



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

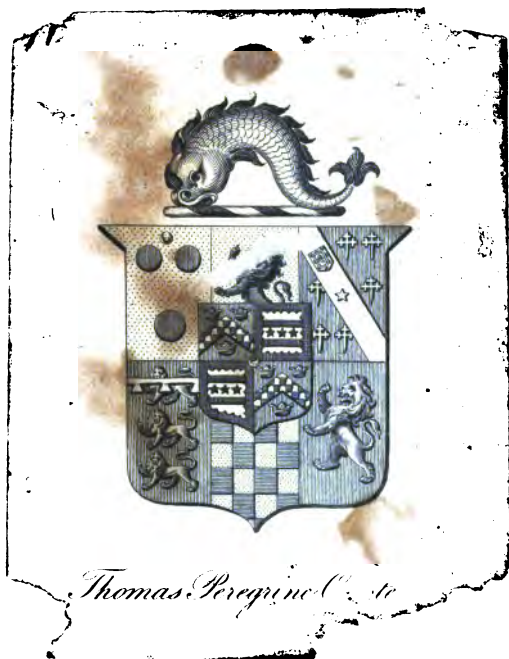
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07138604 3



N. 100
W. 100
C. C.

THE
H I S T O R Y
OF
M A N C H E S T E R.
IN FOUR BOOKS.

BY
The Rev. Mr. W H I T A K E R.

THE
S E C O N D E D I T I O N
CORRECTED.



L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR J. MURRAY, N° 32 FLEETSTREET,
OPPOSITE ST. DUNSTAN'S CHURCH.

MDCCLXXIII.

LPH

REPAID EDC. No. 1 0 8 7 '09



THE
H I S T O R Y
OF
M A N C H E S T E R.
V O L U M E II.





CHAP. IX.

THE COINAGE OF THE BRITONS BEFORE AND AFTER
THE COMING OF THE ROMANS—THE STATE OF
THE MECHANICAL ARTS AMONG THEM—
THE FURNITURE &c. OF THEIR HOUSES
—THEIR PLANTS, FLOWERS, AND
DOMESTICK ANIMALS.

I.

THE whole commerce of the Belgick and in-
terior Britons was carried off without the
assistance of money, and in the course of a
regular exchange. Such appears to have been the first
trade of the island, that which the Phœnicians opened
with the south-western extremities of it. Such was
also the much recenter traffick, which was prosecuted
with so uncommon a vigour, and diffused to so

Sect. I. great an extent, during the reigns of Augustus and Tiberius². And in the same manner therefore was the commerce conducted betwixt the Belgick and Aboriginal Britons. Hence neither of them possessed any minted money, at the period of Cæsar's descent on the island. And their attempts at a coinage had then risen no higher than to pieces of brass and iron bullion, unshaped, unstamped, and rated by the weight³. But, during the extended state of the trade in the reigns of Tiberius and Augustus, the advantages of a coinage would appear very considerable abroad, and the facility of engaging artists be a strong inducement to begin it at home. A mint-master was invited over from the continent. He brought all his implements with him; and a mint, the first that ever appeared in the island, was erected in the south. And Cunobeline, the successor of the famous Cassivelaun in the government of the Cassii, and now equally the sovereign of them and the Trinovantes, was the first monarch in Britain that coined money⁴.

Quarto,
P. 285.

The first mint was pretty certainly up, one was actually erected, at his royal city of Camulodunum or Colchester. And about twenty pieces, the production of so many different coinages, have descended to us, bearing the appellation of the town upon them⁵. The instruments used in the work appear to have been the same, as continued among us nearly to the present period; the round piece of metal being stamped with the stroke of an hammer above, and at the same time receiving another impresson from a die below⁶. And the metals were generally gold, silver, and brass⁷. Mines both
of

of silver and gold were worked in the island, during the reigns of Augustus and Trajan⁹. A gold mine was discovered a few years ago at Ampthill in the county of Bedford, and within the territories of Cunobeline⁹. And the British mint adopted at once all that variety of metals in its coins, to which the Romans were several ages in ascending. All the money of the Roman state was brass for nearly three hundred years together, the coinage in silver commencing only five before the first Punick war, and that of gold not succeeding till more than sixty afterwards¹⁰. And about fifty of Cunobeline's coins, impressed with his own name in part or in whole, have come down to the present age¹¹. Some of them exhibit a plane surface, but most a small convexity¹². And few carry a fine texture in their composition, the metals being too much debased with foreign mixtures¹².

That the art of minting was thus introduced into the island from the Roman continent, is manifest from the inscriptions and faces of these coins. The devices are many of them Roman, januses, sphinxes, centaurs, pegasuses, and laurel-wreaths. The letters upon them are all derived from the Roman alphabet. And, what supercedes all further argument, some of the inscriptions are even written in the Roman language¹³. And that the art was brought in by Cunobeline, we have every reason to suppose, as it was brought after the invasion of Cæsar, as Cunobeline lived in the reigns of Tiberius and Caligula¹⁴, and he is the earliest monarch of the Britons whose coins we have discovered. It was introduced before the death of

Seft. I. Cunobeline, and the furrender of Camulodunum to the Romans. The capital was taken in the autumn of 43; and the king was dead before¹⁵. And, had Cunobeline furvived the fubjection of his kingdom, he could not have retained the power of the mint; that liberty being taken away by the Romans, the right of coining being exercifed only by themfelves, and the money all infcribed with the names of the emperors¹⁶.

But the mint at Camulodunum was not the only one which Cunobeline erected. He fet up two others in two other towns of his dominions, at Verulam and London. And we have four of the former mint, and fix of the latter, that have been fafely tranfmitted to us¹⁷. Caractacus, or (as he is more properly called by Richard, a British coin¹⁸, and the Triades) Charaticus, Caratacus, and Caradauc, fo defervedly famous afterwards for his gallant oppofition to the Roman army, and his more gallant behaviour to the victorious emperor, one of the fons of Cunobeline, and his fucceffor in the fovereignty of the Caffii and Trinovantes, adopted the fame fcheme, and equally minted money. But in all probability he worked off only a few pieces, his kingdom being foon reduced by the Romans, and himfelf taking refuge with the Silures and Brigantes. And we have only four of his coins at prefent¹⁹.

But the art could not long remain confined within the precincts of the Caffii and Trinovantes. And many coins, which have been difcovered in the ifland, evince that it did not. Thefe carry no appearances, upon them, that can induce us to attribute them to any but the primæval Britons. And they bear a remarkable

able and striking similarity to the money of Cunobeline. Sect. I.
 The wheel, the horse, the crescent, and the boar, so frequently the devices upon the latter, appear as frequently on the former¹⁹. Even the word Tascia, which occurs so often on the coins of Cunobeline, appears equally inscribed upon some of these²⁰. And, as many of them have been found in the midst of British monuments²¹, so several even exhibit the British chariot upon them²². Being discovered within the island, and bearing in their appearances no relation to any other country, the suggestions of good-sense and the proprieties of reasoning would have obliged us to refer them to the British coinage. But discovered in the P. 287
 country, carrying every appearance of relation to it in their aspect, found even among monuments indubitably British, and presenting even the indubitable symbols of a British mint, it would be a ridiculous squeamishness to hesitate about their original²³.

The art of coining, thus introduced by Cunobeline and pursued by Caractacus, would first have travelled in all probability, whither it would most easily be carried, into the country of the Dobuni or Boduni, and the kingdom of Togodunnus, the son of the one and brother of the other²⁴. But the Cassii, the masters of the Dobuni, appear to have minted for them. This is evident from a remarkable coin, which presents us with an head on one side and an horse on the other, and bears inscribed the name of the people, BODO, and the appellation of their and the Cassian metropolis, CAM or Camulodunum. And we have five others of the Dobunan coins, all, as we must presume from this, equally

Sect. I. minted at Colchester, and exhibiting upon them only the name of the nation or the denominations of their monarchs ²⁴. The art, therefore, was first taken from the Cassii probably by their immediate neighbours, the Iceni; and we have seven or eight of their coins at present ²⁵. And it was afterwards extended gradually through the island, being practised by the Attrebrates, and at their capital Calleda, Calleva, or Wallingford; by Comus and Calle, the sovereigns of two other principalities; by the Segontiaci of Hampshire and Berkshire; by the Durotriges of Dorsetshire, and at their metropolis Durnum or Durnacum, the Durinum of Richard, the Durnovaria of Antoninus, and the present Dorchester, in the west; and at Eburno, Ebur-ac, or York, and Eifu, the Ifu Brigantum of Antoninus, or Aldborough, in the north ²⁶.

Thus was the kingdom of Lancashire first provided with a regular coinage. But it was only a few years before the period of the Roman invasion. And the art had not opportunity to exert itself sufficiently in Lancashire, before the coming of the Romans superseded the necessity of it. At that period, therefore, the quantity of money within the county was probably insignificant; and none of it is known to have reached the present age, except the following pieces, may seem to carry the name of Mancenion upon them, and to prove the establishment of a British mint at Manchester as well as York ²⁷;



But it must have been nearly the same in the metals, the design, and the execution, as the coins of the Britons in general and of the Brigantes in particular. And the metals of all were generally gold, silver, or brass, sometimes amber, and sometimes iron²⁸. In some, the gold was even minted without any alloy. In most, the gold and silver were considerably debased²⁹. The minting is frequently rude, the first efforts of the British coiners being as devoid of propriety as they were uninformed by experience. And it is as frequently graceful, the art naturally refining as it proceeded; and at last catching all the spirit and elegance of the coins of Cunobeline³⁰.

But there is one particular in these monies of the Britons, which has now for two centuries puzzled all our critics, and loudly calls for some probable explanation. And that is the word TASC, which appears inscribed

Sect. I.

upon several of them, and especially upon those of Cunobeline. It was first interpreted by the great Camden, as Tasc signifies equally in Welsh, Irish, and old English, a tax or tribute; and to point out the original designation of the money, for the payment of the tribute imposed on the Britons by Cæsar. And this opinion has been almost universally received by our antiquarians since, and particularly vindicated of late with a profusion of learning by Dr. Pettingall³⁰. But it is greatly erroneous, I think, and for these short reasons. As only some of the coins are inscribed with the letters TASC, this hypothesis accounts merely for a part of the whole, and leaves the rest to stand as the regular and current money of the island. And, had even these been intended for the discharge of the Roman tribute, they would have been principally found, not in the island where they were minted, but on the continent whither they were sent, and where, however, not one of them is known to have been discovered. And, what winds up the argument at once, a writer who was cotemporary with Cunobeline or a little before him, Strabo, repeatedly assures us, that in his time the Britons paid no tribute at all to the Romans³¹. TASC therefore cannot stand as the mark of a payment that was not discharged. And we must look out for some other interpretation of the letters.

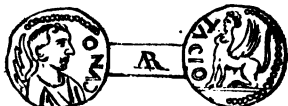
... The only others are the suppositions of Mr. Wise and Mr. Pegge. The former would refer the words, without argument and without authority, to a nation at the other extremity of Gaul that was called by a somewhat similar appellation³². And such an ungrounded and fantastical

tastical hypothesis is not worthy a serious refutation. It falls from its own airiness of nature, and is directly contradicted by the fact that I have alledged before, the discovery of the coins in Britain only. But the latter has advanced a supposition much more rational and manly, that the word is the personal or national name of the Roman-Gallick mint-master whom Cunobeline invited into Britain³³. And I adopted the opinion in my first edition. Tascare in Celtick signifies a tributary or servant. It might easily, therefore, become an appropriate appellation. And the same principle, which stamped the figure of a mintmaster upon three of the coins, would as readily inscribe his name upon them or others. These reasons, and the want of a more probable hypothesis, induced me to follow Mr. Pegge in his opinion upon this subject. But I have since seen reason to change my sentiments. The word occurs too often on the coins, to be merely the name of a minter. His person is exhibited only upon three of them: but the name appears upon no less than twenty-two out of the thirty-nine in Mr. Pegge's tables. And it equally appears upon ten others in Dr. Stukeley's collection³⁴. This is evidently too much for a mere mint-master, however honoured. And it even occurs in some forms that cannot agree with the idea of a coiner. Thus in Mr. Pegge's and Dr. Stukeley's plates we have TASC NO, TASC NOVA, TASC NOVANE, and TASC NOVANIT³⁵. And in the latter we have TASC RICO³⁶. Here the word is found associated with others that cannot with any propriety be applied to the minter. And some meaning must be sought, that will agree with the use of it both

Sect. I. as it stands singly by itself, and as it is found confederated with these. And such a meaning, I think, I have discovered.

The word is written differently TASC, TASCI, TASCE, TASCIE, TASCIO, and TASCIA ³⁷. And it is nothing more, I apprehend, than the British and official appellation of the king whose coins exhibit the inscription, and signifies only the Leader. Tus, Tuis, Tos, and Toshich mean the beginning or head of any thing in the Irish language at present ³⁸. And hence Tuis imports a nobleman, and Toshich the leader of an army; as Macintosh, the family name of a clan in the Highlands, and denominated Mac-in-toshich in the Erse, signifies the son of a general ³⁹. Thus Toshich became an honorary title among the highlanders of the middle ages ⁴⁰. And Tuiseach and Taoiseach are the Irish appellatives for a commander at this day. The latter I imagine to be the Tasc of the coins, as the Irish Gaoidhilge is the word Gathelic, and as Wallic is pronounced Welch. So we have Tasg-etius and Mori-Tasgus contemporary with Cæsar in Gaul, two personages whose ancestors had obtained the sovereignty of their respective states, and who were themselves raised to the throne of their fathers ⁴¹. And, in this acceptation of the word, I believe, every thing will be found coincident and proper. There is a remarkable variation in writing the word, that has not been noticed by any of the critics. It was particularly overlooked, with a strange equipoise of inattention, by Dr. Pettingall, who first engraved it from Mr. Duane's collection, and with one of whose opinions it directly agreed, and by his antagonist

gonist Mr. Pegge, who re-engraved it from Dr. Pettingall's table, and objected the want of such a witness to the Doctor ^{Sect. I.} 42. And it strongly favours the whole of my notion. The word, that is written upon all the other coins TASC or TASCIO, is inscribed upon this TACIO 43.



Thus the Welsh Tuiyfog, the same with the Scotch Toshih and the Irish Taoiseag, is sometimes altered even now into Dÿg, and was formerly changed into Tog, in the TOGU of one of these coins and the Togudumnus of Dio. And, as Dr. Pettingall has fully shewn, Tac or Tag signified a leader among the Britons, as in Taxi-magulus, Praefu-Tag-us, and Carac-Tacus 44. Both these forms of the word, therefore, coincide exactly with my interpretation of it. And, Tascio answering to the Rex of the Latin inscriptions and the Togu of the British, Cunobeline Tascio, Cuno Tacio, and Cearatic Tascie, upon some coins, will be the same as Cunobelinus Rex and Cunob Rex upon others 45. Thus, Tasc is frequently the only inscription upon the coins, and is actually inscribed upon both sides of one of them 46. Thus Tasc Novanit and Tasc Ver signify the King of Verulam and London, the two capitals of the Cassii and Trinovantes. And we have Cunobelinus Rex upon the face of one coin and Tasc on the reverse, and Tasc Rico or King Commandant upon another; both

Sect. I. both inscriptions asserting only the monarchical authority of Cunobeline over his subject states “.

In this view of the word TASCIA, I think, all the difficulties that have hitherto attended the subject are resolved and removed. We do not embrace the strange incongruous idea of a nation taught to coin money, merely for the sake of paying their tribute in it; remitting it in a coinage that was too inelegant and barbarous to circulate on the continent, and could only be melted down by their masters; marking it merely for exportation into Italy, and yet frequently marking it with British terms that were unintelligible there; and sending it for the discharge of a tribute, that appears not to have been paid at the time. We do not take up the wild and fantastical hypothesis, that the pieces were not the coins of our islanders, when they are found only in the island; and that they were minted by a nation on the continent, when they actually bear the names of British sovereigns upon them. And we do not acquiesce with the notion of their being so frequently inscribed with the appellation of a minter, that has no existence but in the visions of conjecture; and of his arrogating to himself an equality with his king upon the coins, assuming the sovereignty of his states, and even parading with the express appellation of Monarch. We take the word in its obvious and natural signification. And we apply it, as we find it applied by the Celts of Gaul about the same period, and as it has been applied by those of Britain for ages. It is referred directly to the king, with whom it is immediately connected. And it is what one would naturally expect upon a British coin; a British appellative of royalty.

Such,

Such, then, was the coinage of the Britons before SECT. I.
the coming of the Romans. On their arrival the P. 288.
mints of the island were flopt. But the Romans be-
came coiners for the Britons. No less than eleven
mints in all probability, and perhaps more, were estab-
lished within the pale of their own government, two
in the two municipia, nine in the nine colonies, and
some in the legionary stations. And coins minted at
Chester, London, and York, at Richborough, Col-
chester, Lincoln, Verulam, and Gloucester, and at Co-
novium perhaps, the stationary head-quarters of the
tenth Antonian legion, have been safely transmitted to
the present days⁴⁸. Chester from one side, and York
from the other, diffused their minted wealth over Lan-
cashire. And the British chiefs in general appear to have
had considerable riches among them. Thus Cæsar is said
to have acquired a large booty in his two descents on the
island⁴⁹. Prasutagus, the king of the Iceni, died pos-
sessed of very great wealth⁵⁰. And to a few states in
the south, and within a few years after their first sub-
jection, the philosophical Seneca lent more than four
hundred and eighty thousand pounds of our money,
upon good security and exorbitant interest⁵¹. The Ro-
man coins that circulated in the island seem to have been
generally wrought within it, as the number of mints
suggests. And they were current in great plenty among
the Britons, as the incredible quantities that have been
discovered in the country very clearly demonstrate.
They did not circulate merely among the soldiers and
traders of the Romans. They were current among
the British chiefs and British villains. And hence such

Sect. I. numbers of them have been formerly found, and are now frequently picked up, in every quarter of the island; and have particularly risen, and are daily rising, to light, from the site and vicinity of almost every stationary town in the kingdom ¹².

¹ Strabo p. 265.—² Ibid. p. 306.—³ Cæsar p. 88. See Pegge's Coins of Cunobeline p. 35. And the Romans used only pieces of unstamped brass to the days of Servius Tullius, Pliny lib. 33. c. 3.—⁴ The tenour of the history in Dio p. 957—959 plainly shews Cunobeline to have been king of the Cassii as well as Trinovantes. On Plautius's invasion of the country of the former, in that part which was inhabited by their subjects the Dobuni, he was met by Caratacus and Togodumnus. Both were successively defeated. The one was killed, and the other retired. The Dobuni then submitted. And Plautius followed up his successes to Camulodunum the capital.—⁵ Dio p. 959, Pegge's class 2, Dr. Stukeley's twenty-three plates of British coins, 1771, 6—6, 6—10, 8—4, 8—8, 9—4, 10—1, and Camden's 1—24.—⁶ Pegge p. 69.—⁷ Pegge's Plates.—⁸ Strabo p. 305, and Agric. Vit. c. 12.—⁹ Camden c. 340.—¹⁰ Pliny lib. 33. c. 3.—¹¹ Pegge's and Stukeley's plates.—¹² Mr. Pegge p. 9.—¹³ P. 42 to 49. And see Stukeley's plates 2—7, 13—1, a sphinx, 9—1, and 9—2, a centaur, &c. And to the Roman inscriptions in Mr. Pegge we may add 9—4 and 12—2 in Stukeley.—¹⁴ Suetonius's Caligula c. 44.—¹⁵ Dio p. 957, and Carte p. 101. vol. I.—¹⁶ Gildas's Hist. c. 5.—¹⁷ Pegge 4—1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, and 5—1. The new

new mint-town, as it seems in Mr. Pegge, 2—5, is Sect. I. produced only by a mistake in copying the inscription (see Camden 2—12), the name being only Camu in the original, which is Dr. Stukeley's 19—2.—Compare also Mr. Pegge 4—4 with Dr. Stukeley 14—8. And see Dr. Stukeley 4—2, 4—3, 4—10, and Mr. Pegge 4, and 6—1, for Verulam and London.—¹⁸ Stukeley 12—2, 12—3, and 12—4, and Pegge 6—2.—¹⁹ Camden's Coins, 1—8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 25, 26, 31, 32, 33, 2—8, 10, 31, and 32, and Borlase's Coins N^o 5, 13—21, and 22.—²⁰ Pegge p. 21 and class 5, and Thoresby's Leeds p. 338. N^o 10.—²¹ Borlase's Cornwall p. 258 and 116.—²² Borlase N^o 22, and Camden 2—30.—²³ How mistaken therefore are Messieurs Pegge and Wife! The former is willing to reject all but the coins of Cunobeline. And the latter is desirous to reject both.—²⁴ Dio p. 957, Camden 1—8, Stukeley 11—9, 20—10, 18—2, 11—1, 11—2, and 11—6, and Pegge p. 59 for Beric.—²⁵ Stukeley 3—3, 15—6, 16—10, and 17—5, for Icenî or Cenomes; 11—7 for Prasutagus probably; and 11—10 for Boadicia.—²⁶ Stukeley 3—1 for Atrebatas, and Camden 1—26 for Caleda (Calleða or Calleva, as Cantrev and Cantred); Camden 1—10 for Comus, and 1—11 for Calle; Stukeley 12—10 and 13—2, for Segontiaci; Stukeley 3—2, and Camden 2—8, for Durotriges, and Camden 1—15 for Durnacum, and 2—10 for Durnum; Camden 1—31 for Eburacum, and col. cxii. for Isurium. As it was very inaccurate in Mr. Speed and Dr. Borlase to suppose Comus to be the king of the British Atrebatas, when Cæsar plainly declares him to have

Sect. I. have been the sovereign of the Gallick; so was it equally unwary in Mr. Pegge to conclude, that, because the Comus of Cæsar was a Gallick prince, therefore that of the coins could not be a British one. (p. 38). The latter was a distinct person from the former. And from the addition of RE upon the coins he appears to have been a British king.—And see another great mistake in Mr. Pegge p. 21, who rejects all the coins of Prasutagus, Togodumnus, and Caractacus, because the British kings minted no monies under the Romans. The latter may be true, and the former not be false. These princes might coin money before the Romans P. 290. subdued their kingdoms.—²⁷ Stukeley 3—9 and 3—8. And Man, a place, in Man-cenion, is written to this day, as in one of these coins, with a double N both in the Welsh and Irish.—²⁸ Pegge p. 84 and Thoresby's Leeds p. 337, Borlase p. 250 and Camden c. cxiv. Gibson.—²⁹ Camden 1—6, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 25, 31, and others. Perhaps Orceti on Camden's coin, 1—15, is some town in Caledonia, of which we have never received the name as in Dio we have a Caledonian Prince called Argetocoxus, literally king of Argeto or Orceti.—³⁰ Camden cix. Gibson, and Dr. Pettingall's Differt. Quarto, 1763 p. 7.—³¹ P. 306—307.—³² Nummi Bodleiani, p. 226—227.—³³ Pegge p. 54—55.—³⁴ See 4—10, 5—5, 6—8, 7—2, 9—1, 9—6, 13—5, 15—9, 20—8, and 21— of Stukeley.—³⁵ Pegge 4—C, 4—5, 4—1, 4—2, and Stukeley 6—4, and 5—4.—³⁶ Stukeley 15—9.—³⁷ Pegge 3—5 and 4—1, and Stukeley 5—5, Tafce Pegge 3—2 and 6—2, Tafce and Tafcie; Stukeley 13—5, Tafci; Pegge 5—1, 6—1, and Stukeley

4—10, &c. Tascia; Pegge 3—1, &c., and Stukeley Sect. I. 7—2, &c. for Tascio.—³⁸ Crit. Diff. p. 184.—³⁹ Ibid. p. 185—186.—⁴⁰ Ibid. p. 184.—⁴¹ Cæsar p. 94 and 108.—⁴² For Pegge see p. 22—23. And, what adds to the strangeness, it hath also been a third time overlooked by Dr. Henry in his History of Great Britain, 1771, vol. I. p. 406, who even recites the legend; and gives it Tascio, though his own representation of the coin exhibits it rightly TACIO.—⁴³ Pegge 3—7. ⁴⁴ P. 1—2.—⁴⁵ Pegge 3—5, and Stukeley 14—7 and 9—4.—⁴⁶ Pegge class 5, and 5—5.—⁴⁷ Pegge 3—5, and Stukeley 14—7 and 15—9.—⁴⁸ See Camden c. 671, 374, and 877 for London, Chester, and York; Stukeley's Carausius vol. I. p. 66 &c. for Richborough, p. 96 for Colchester, p. 276 and 277 for Lincoln, p. 253 for Claudia or Gloucester, and pl. 12. N° 1. for Verulam; and Gale's Antoninus p. 122, for Conovium.—⁴⁹ Strabo, p. 306.—⁵⁰ Tacitus Ann. lib. xiv. c. 31.—⁵¹ Dio p. 1003.

⁵² I am sorry to observe, that Mr. Pegge has sullied his very useful treatise on the coins of Cunobeline with a rude stricture on the late Dr. Stukeley. "I am sensible," he says, "the Dr. has his admirers; but I must confess I am not one of the number, as *not being fond of wildness and enthusiasm upon any subject.*"—(P. 106). Let the wildnesses of Dr. Stukeley be all corrected. They ought to be. But let not his character be thus held up to the publick, as the mere fantastical enthusiast of antiquities. This justice, gratitude, and politeness equally concur to forbid. His strong intellect, his enterprizing spirit, and his extensive learning must ever be remembered with respect and reverence. And even

Sect II. his extravagances, great as they are, should be considered as the occasionally wild colouring of that ray of genius, which has not yet been too frequently the portion of our English antiquarians, and generally seduces the mind into extravagances while it raises it to excellences.

II.

THE primæval Britons of Lancashire and the rest of the island, whatever history has asserted or antiquarianism believed of both, were not unacquainted with the mechanical arts in general. Of this their ability to construct the military chariots of their country is a sufficient indication in itself. And the ingeniousness of contrivance and neatness of execution, in these carriages, proves them even to have been intimately conversant with some of the best principles of mechanicks. Their cars were admired by the Romans, adopted by individuals for their journeys, and introduced by the publick into their races ¹. And we have the picture of one of them sketched out by a British hand, and engraved upon a British coin ². There we see the charioteer mounted on his carriage before us, a quiver of arrows peeping over his left shoulder, and a spear protended from his left hand; his feet resting upon the pole or a foot-board annexed to it, and his body leaning over the horses in the act of accelerating their motion. And we have the description of another in Ossian, which is equally authentick, very similar in one or two particulars, and more circumstantial ³. It is the car of a British monarch, bending behind,

hind, drawn by a pair of horses, and embossed with sparkling stones. Its beam is of the polished yew, its seat of the smoothest bone, and the sides of it are replenished with spears. And the bottom is the footstool of the chief, as bending forward he brandishes the spear. Sect. II.

The Britons also understood the art, and practised the labours, of the pottery. And many of their earthen vessels have descended to us, by the only way in which they could have descended, or have been ascertained to them if they had. They have been discovered in the sepulchers of the Britons on Salisbury plain, in Cornwall, and in Ireland *. They were some of them rudely wrought, and others pretty neatly fashioned. They were generally ornamented with little moldings and circular channels about the brim. And all but one had been burned in a kiln or furnace. This would naturally be one of the earliest arts upon which the understanding exerted its faculties, when it first began to attend to a better provision for domestick occasions, and the more agreeable accommodation of domestick life. In all probability, therefore, it was imported into the island with the first colonists of the country. And the Britons gradually improved it afterwards, forming the perhaps shapeless vessel of their fathers in a regular mold, strengthening their unbaked clay by the heat of a stove, and even enlivening their plain workmanship with some little decorations. But the progress of the art here was very unequal to its refinements on the continent. Shells were the only drinking-vessels of the Britons, and are even used by the Highlanders at pre-

Sect. II. sent ⁵. The Britons of the west, who had carried on
P. 292. a long and close correspondence with the continent, and
must have been acquainted, if any were, with the continental improvements in the art, were therefore fond of the foreign ware, and gave it a good vent in their country ⁶. But the arrival of the Romans introduced all the refinements of Campania, and a pottery was naturally erected at every stationary town in the kingdom. And our own at Manchester, which was most probably settled within the projection of the river-bank in Castle-field, and on the south-western part of it, and might be supplied, I believe, with proper clays from many places in the parish, seems clearly from those specimens of its skill that I have mentioned in the former part of the work, and particularly from the coral-coloured urn at Worsley, to have been a very considerable one, and to have had excellent artists engaged in it. And here, under the direction of Roman or Roman-Frisian masters, the Mancunians learnt to model their vessels with a lathe, to give them a glazing, and embellish them with carvings and figures. Of these masters we know the appellations of four. The ADVOCISI of the Worsley urn is plainly the romanized name of a foreigner, and in all probability of some Frisian master-potter to the Frisian garrison. And, among many fragments of vessels that have been discovered in the ruins of the Roman slaughterhouse and cowstall in Castle-field, and on the opposite bank of the river and the site of Mr. Wallford's house, have some been found that were inscribed with the names of three others. One was the unglazed handle of a massy pitcher, and had VABEO
rudely

rudely stamped upon it; the name of an Italian potter in all probability, as we have Phoebio upon a vessel at Rome, and Vibia on a Roman tombstone in Britain ^{Sect. II.}. Another was equally the handle of a pitcher, and equally large and unglazed, and had upon it the appellation NONOVI. And the third was a red stand for some little vessel, and on the bottom exhibited the letters OF A ASCUI, Officina Auli Ascui; signifying the piece to have been formed in the pottery of one Aulus Ascui, plainly the name of a German, and the same with the Ayscui of modern times.

Nor were the Britons uninstructed in the business of the turner and employ of the carpenter. They were conversant with both, forming their shields either in circles or lozenges, tapering the shafts of their spears and arrows, and rounding the axles of their chariots. Such a degree of mechanical knowledge could scarcely be unknown to any nation, and was absolutely necessary to a military one. And this would naturally lead them to the formation of many domestick utensils of wood. Of this sort most probably were the first household implements of man in general; the block of the maple or beech being scooped into an unwieldy and unshapely vessel, the knife afterwards pruning off the excrescences and correcting the form, the lathe rounding it into neatness, and the graver carving it into elegance. And with these the Britons had treshurs or wooden plates, wooden cadres or chairs, and all the wooden furniture of the brewery. The chairs we see represented upon the coins of Cunobeline, a winged figure being placed with an helmet and trowsers in one

Sect. II. of them, and the king's minter in another⁹. And in this respect the Britons were more polished than the Gauls, the latter, even after the conquest of them by the Romans, sitting constantly upon the ground at their P. 293. entertainments, and having only a carpet of skins below them¹⁰. The British chairs were either tall and rounded blocks of wood, which our Mancunians to this day distinguish by the British appellation of Crickets, were provided with backs and mounted on four supporters, or rested upon a square basis of timber. And, as we have specimens of all the three delineated on the coins of Cunobeline, so we have a cricket, particularly, exhibited twice upon them, and in the very form which it bears in Manchester at present¹¹.



The Romans probably very little improved either the wooden bowls, the plates, or the chairs, of the Britons.

Sect. II. All of them perhaps were banished to the houses of the inferiour Mancunians. And among the inferiour have they all descended nearly to the present period, and continued nearly in their original construction.

The vitrification of sand by the force of fire, and the various application of the matter to domestick uses, form one of the most pleasing discoveries in the whole circle of domestick improvements. The discovery, however, resulted not probably from the inventive powers of the understanding. It was merely the consequence of chance. Such have been almost all the great discoveries of man, some incident soliciting his attention, and reason becoming the pupil of contingency. And such was that of glass in all probability, sand being vitrified by an accidental fire, and art imitating the work of casualty. Many accidents of this nature would necessarily happen in the earliest ages of the world, in the first efforts of the pottery, or on the first formation of bricks. And tradition, almost the only information that we can have concerning the commencement of the domestick arts, here concurs with probability, and asserts the first glass to have been actually produced by chance¹². But the first glass-houses that history mentions were erected at the famous Tyre: and in Tyre was the only staple of the manufacture for many ages¹³. The sand of the shore, for the space of half a mile about the mouth of the Belus, was peculiarly adapted to the making of glass, being neat and glittering¹³. And the wide range of the Tyrian commerce gave a large vent to the productions of the furnace. But before the conquest of Lancashire glass-houses were erected in Italy,

Italy, Spain, Gaul ¹⁴, and Britain. Hence in many Sect. II.
 parts of our island have been discovered annulets
 of this metal, having a narrow perforation and thick
 rim, denominated by the remaining Britons Gleineu
 Naidroedh or Glas-adders, and, as the continuing super-
 stitions concerning them shew, once used as talismans
 among the druids ¹⁵. And in the barrows on Salisbury
 plain, which are older than the invasion of the Romans,
 beads of glass have been discovered in numbers. Many
 of them were single and pierced for the introduction of a
 string, and many were combined together in the making,
 and twisted round a small rod of the same metal ¹⁶.
 Thus proficient as the Britons were in the art of form-
 ing beads and rings of glass, no question can be made
 but that they applied it directly to domestick purposes,
 and formed with it many instruments. And history assures
 us that they did, and that they manufactured a consi-
 derable quantity of glass-vessels ¹⁷. These, like their
 annulets, were probably green, blue, yellow, or black,
 and many of them curiously streaked with other co-
 lours ¹⁸. And the process in the manufacture would be
 nearly the same among the Britons, as it was among the
 Spaniards and Gauls. The sand of their shores being re-
 duced to a sufficient fineness by art, it was mingled with
 three-fourths of their nitre, which was a fixed salt, and
 both were melted together. The metal was then poured
 into other vessels, was left to harden into a mass, and af-
 terwards replaced in the furnace. And it there became
 clear and transparent in the boiling, and was then fi-
 gured by blowing or modelled by the lathe into all such
 vessels as were wanted ¹⁹. Nor did the arrival of the p. 295.
 Romans,

Sec. H. Romans, I apprehend, improve this curious manufacture of Britain, as their taste was just the reverse of ours, and preferred silver and gold to glass for the composition of their drinking-vessels²⁰. They made indeed great improvements in their own at Rome, during the government of Nero. The vessels then formed of this metal rivalled the bowls of porcelain in their dearness, and equalled the cups of crystal in transparency²¹. But these were infinitely too costly for general use. They would therefore be never attempted in Britain. And the common glasses of the Romans and provincials were greatly inferiour in goodness; and, from the fragments that have been discovered at the stations or towns of either, appear to have generally consisted of a thick, sometimes white, but mostly blue-green, metal²².

Native amber, very naturally supposed for ages to be a distillation from the gummy trees that formerly lined all the northern coast of Germany, and are said to remain in various places on the Baltick at present, appears upon a closer examination to be a fossil, generated in the earth, and disclosed by accident. And it is the production of our own island, as well as North-Germany. Formed in the fissures of the cliffs that line the eastern shore of Britain particularly, it is thrown down by the falling of the rocks, and picked up on the beach or found floating on the waters. It is sometimes gathered in large masses, not so bright and transparent as those of the Baltick, but of a pale yellow and agreeably clouded. And it is inclosed in a thin coarse coat, the nest or shell of this equivocal creation, the semblance of a gum and a gem in one²³. And the Britons appear

appear to have possessed considerable quantities of it. Sect. II.
 This they molded into squares and circles, and their females strung them as beads and wore them as necklaces²⁴. Nor was this peculiar to the wives and daughters of Britain. The Gallick women in the north of Italy did the same, as late as the æra of Agricola's expedition into Lancashire²⁵. And the Scotch retained the custom within these two centuries²⁵. The Britons also formed their amber into several vessels²⁶. And in this state of their manufacture were they subdued by the Romans, and nearly in this they seem to have continued under them; the Romans only teaching them in P. 296. all probability a greater neatness in the figure of their beads, and a greater elegance in the shape of their vessels.

The first formation of brass, as we are assured by historical infallibility, was prior to the flood, and discovered even in the seventh generation from Adam²⁷. But the use of it was not, as seems generally believed and the Arundelian marbles assert, previous to the knowledge of iron. They were both first known in the same generation, and first wrought by the same discoverer²⁷. And the knowledge of them must have been equally carried over the world afterwards, with the spreading colonies of the Noachidæ. An acquaintance with one or the other was absolutely necessary to the existence of the colonists, the clearing away of the woods about their settlements, and the erection of houses for their habitation. And, as the nations in the east appear to have worked their mines of iron or copper in the remotest periods

Sect. II. periods of their history²⁸, so the Britons in the west were particularly acquainted with both²⁹.

Of all the metals, the most beneficial to man is iron. And the veins of it are therefore the most universally diffused. Providence has stored almost every region of the world, and particularly replenished the hills of Britain, with that useful ore. But our countrymen were long unapprized of their wealth. And it was late before any mines of iron were opened in the island. They appear to have been begun only a few years before the descent of Cæsar, and even then were carried on, not by the Britons, but the Belgæ³⁰. To that period, both of them received from the continent all the iron that they had among them. And the quantity which was then collected in the island was very insignificant³¹. But, some mines being discovered, others would be immediately opened. And a considerable manufacture of iron was established in the kingdom, before the reign of Tiberius³². In this would many domestick utensils be formed by the Britons. Their iron money proves them to have possessed the secret of casting the metal and stamping it. And the manufacture appears to have extended into the farthest parts of the north³³. But it was considerably enlarged, I apprehend, and the forges greatly multiplied, by the Romans. One perhaps was erected in the vicinity of every station. And in the western riding of Yorkshire and the neighbourhood of North-Brierley, amid many beds of cinders heaped up in the adjacent fields, a quantity of Roman coins was discovered some years ago in one of them³⁴.

When

When the Britons imported all their iron from the continent, they imported also all their brass. And, when they had ceased to introduce the former, they continued to receive the latter³⁵. Their want of the metal remained, and no mines of it were opened in the island³⁶. In the earliest ages whose manners have been delineated by history, we find the weapons of their warriors invariably framed of this factitious metal. And the most authentick of all the profane records of antiquity, the Arundelian marbles, for that reason mistakenly date the first discovery of iron a couple of centuries below the Trojan war³⁷. Every military nation, as such, is naturally studious of brightness in its arms. And the Britons particularly gloried in the neatness of theirs³⁸. For this reason, the nations of the world still fabricated their arms of brass, even long after the Arundelian æra for the discovery of iron³⁹; and the Britons continued to import it from the continent, though they had found iron to be a native of the country, and could have supplied themselves with a sufficient quantity of it. And for this reason also the latter appear^{P. 298.} to have repositied their brazen weapons in cloth, and even provided them with regular cases⁴⁰.

When the Britons derived their iron and brass from the continent, they purchased the latter, I suppose, at an easier expence than the former. The Gauls had many large brass-works carried on in the kingdom, but seem to have had few iron-forges within it⁴¹. And this would naturally induce the Belgæ to be less diligent in their enquiry after the veins of copper and calamine at home, than for the courses of iron ore; though the one
was

Sect. II. was equally discoverable in the island as the other, and lay equally within the Belgick regions of it. Brass being thus cheaper to the Britons than iron, they necessarily formed with it some domestick as well as military implements. Such were common among the Gauls ⁴². And such were familiar to the Britons, either imported into the island, as some actually were, or manufactured within it, as others assuredly were ⁴³. The Britons had certainly brass-founderies erected among them, and minted money and fabricated weapons of brass.

In this condition of the works, the Romans entered the island. And, seeing so great a demand among the natives for this article, they would speedily instruct them to discover the materials of it among themselves. This must unavoidably have resulted from the conquest of the Romans. The power of surprizing their new subjects with so unexpected a discovery, would naturally stimulate the pride of the Roman intellect. And the desire of obliging themselves with so cheap a supply of that useful metal, stationary as they were in the kingdom, would equally actuate the selfishness of the Roman heart. The veins of copper and calamine would be easily found out by an experienced enquirer after them; and the former metal is therefore distinguished among the Welsh, only by the Roman appellation of Cyprium, Koppr, or Copper. And many founderies of brass appear to have been established in the island.

P. 299. Some had been erected before, one perhaps within the confines of every kingdom, and probably in the vicinity of every capital. One at least would be necessary, in order

order to supply the armoury of the principality. And Sect. II. one perhaps was sufficient for most of the British states. But several appear now to have been settled in every kingdom, and one perhaps near every stationary town. Two have been discovered in the single county of Essex, and within a narrow portion of it, at Fildes and Danbury⁴⁴. And a third was placed upon Easterley Moor in Yorkshire, twelve miles to the north-west of York, and in the neighbourhood of Ilkley or Aldborough⁴⁵.

A brass kettle or skillet, the workmanship in all probability of a British or Roman-British foundry in the neighbourhood of Manchester, was some years ago discovered in one of our mounds, and is now lodged in our library. It is about five inches and a half in diameter and two and a half in depth, and fitted with a flat handle of brass. And the metal of it, like that of the British coins and battle-axes, is mixed with a quantity of lead. Some was requisite to make the brass sufficiently obedient to the tool. And the proportion of the temperature was the same in Italy and Gaul, being eight pounds of lead to an hundred of brass⁴⁶. But the paleness of the metal in the axes, coins, and skillet shews the proportion in Britain to have been very different. And the lead of all is nearly perhaps one full third of the whole composition⁴⁷.

¹ Cicero's Fam. Epist. lib. vii. E. 7, and Sidonius Apollinaris (Sirmondus) carmen. 23 and lin. 306 and 351.—² Borlase's Coins N^o 22, and Camden. 2—30.—

³ Ossian

Sect. II. ³ Offian vol. I. p. 11.—⁴ Stukeley's Stonehenge p. 44 and plate, Borlase p. 233 and plate 18, and Wright's Louthiana b. iii. plate 2.—⁵ B. I. ch. vii. f. 2, and Birt's Letters on the Highlanders, v. II. p. 43, but more particularly Offian v. I. p. 27. a note.—⁶ Strabo p. 265. —⁷ Pliny lib. xxxv. c. 12, vel quæ rotâ fiunt, and the bowl mentioned before in b. I. ch. ii. f. 3. See Montfaucon's Ital. Diary p. 99, and Horsley p. 328.—The glazed earthen rings of Camden c. 815 are therefore Roman-British.—⁸ Pegge's Coins class 4—C, 5—4, and 6—2.—⁹ Class 2—3. and 3—1 and 6.—¹⁰ Diodorus p. 351. —¹¹ Pegge 3—9, 3—1, 2—3, 4—1, and 4—3. And Cricket is Krig-et, a little elevation, in British.—¹² Pliny lib. xxxvi. c. 26.—¹³ Ibid.—¹⁴ Ibid. —¹⁵ Camden c. 815.—¹⁶ Stukeley's Abury p. 26 and 43 and 45, and Stonehenge p. 45 and plate 32 and 4. —¹⁷ Strabo p. 307, *ναλα σκανη*. These and the accompanying words have been applied by some to mean, not what were made by the Britons, but imported into Britain. But the nature of the other particulars, mentioned by Strabo, is a sufficient proof to the contrary. They are such, I think, as could be manufactured only by the Britons.—¹⁸ Stonehenge p. 45, and Camden c. 815. —¹⁹ Pliny lib. xxxvi. c. 26. For the nitre of the antients being a fixed salt, see Hill's History of Fossils, p. 387. —²⁰ Pliny ibid. —²¹ Ibid. —²² Of Roman glass-ware, says Thoresby in Leeds p. 560, I have from London, Aldborough, and Adel: the bluish green, and some of the white, are very thick, above three-fourths of an inch; but a piece of the white, found five or six yards deep in the Roman wall at Aldborough, is remarkably thin

thin for those ages. —²³ See Pliny lib. xxxvii. c. 2. Sect. II.
 and Tacitus de Mor. Germ. c. 45, Diodorus p. 348,
 Camden p. 350 and 713, Dale's Harwich p. 112 and
 275, Pennant's Tour in Scotland p. 13, Boetius Scot.
 Reg. Deser. fol. 10, 1575; Paris; and Lessæi Hist. 1675.
 p. 29.—²⁴ Diodorus ibid. and Strabo p. 307, Abury p.
 44, and Stonehenge p. 45 and plate 32.—²⁵ Pliny lib.
 xxxvii. c. 3. and Lessæi Hist. p. 29.—²⁶ Strabo p. 307.
 —²⁷ Genesis ch. iv.—²⁸ Deuteronomy ch. viii. See also
 ch. iii.—²⁹ Cæsar p. 88.—How mistaken therefore are
 Montfaucon, Borlase, and all the antiquarians, in trust-
 ing to the Arundelian marbles for the æra of the first
 formation of brass, grossly overlooking the positive ac-
 counts of inspiration!—³⁰ Cæsar p. 88.—³¹ Cæsar ibid.
 —³² Strabo p. 305.—³³ Ossian vol. I. p. 14, 55, and
 62.—³⁴ Dr. Richardson's Letter in Leland vol. IX.—
³⁵ Cæsar p. 88.—³⁶ Strabo p. 305.—³⁷ Arundelian
 Marbles in Prideaux p. 163 &c.—³⁸ Solinus c. 22.—
³⁹ Borlase b. iii. ch. xiii.—⁴⁰ Ibid.—⁴¹ Pliny lib. xxxiv.
 c. 8 and 14 for the brass-works. And the only hint
 that I know of concerning any iron-works in Gaul, is
 that curious notice of Cæsar concerning the Bituriges;
 apud eos magnæ sunt ferrariæ, atque omne gentis cuni-
 eulorum notum atque usitatum est, p. 145.—⁴² Strabo
 p. 265 and Diodorus p. 35.—⁴³ Cæsar p. 59 and
 Strabo p. 265.—⁴⁴ Borlase b. iii. c. 13.—⁴⁵ Ibid.—
⁴⁶ Pliny lib. xxxiv. c. 8.—⁴⁷ Leland vol. IX. See him.
 Cur. p. 55 for this kettle.

P. 301.

III.

IN this state of our island manufactures, when the hills of Britain were found to be replenished, as they are expressly declared to have been in the third century, with a rich variety of all sorts of metals ¹; the inhabitants of Manchester and the rest of the county slept upon skins of beasts, and lay on the floor of their apartments ². This was the practice universally in the first ages, and originally the custom of the Greeks and Romans ³. But the skins were afterwards changed for loose rushes and heather, as the Welsh a few ages ago lay on the former, and the Highlanders sleep on the latter to the present moment ⁴. And the example of the Romans now suggested to the Mancunians the use, and the introduction of agriculture supplied them with the means, of the neater conveniency of straw-beds. For many ages the beds of the Italians were constantly composed of straw, and it still formed those of the soldiers and officers at the conquest of Lancashire ⁵. And from both our countrymen learnt the use of them at this period. But it appears to have been taken up only by the gentlemen; as the common Welsh had their beds thinly stuffed with rushes, as late as the conclusion of the twelfth century ⁶. And with the gentlemen it continued many ages afterwards. Straw was used even in the royal chambers of England, as late as the close of the thirteenth ⁷. Most of our Mancunian peasants lie on chaff at present. And straw-beds re-

main to this day general in France and Italy. But they Sect. III.
 were no longer suffered to rest upon the ground. The better mode that had antiently prevailed in the east, and long before been introduced into Italy, was adopted in Britain. And they were now mounted on pedestals⁶. This, however, was equally confined to the gentlemen. The bed still continued on the floor among the common people. And the gross custom, that had prevailed from the beginning, was retained by the lower Britons to the last; and these ground-beds were laid along the walls of their houses, and formed one common dormitory for all the members of the family. This fashion continued universally among the inferiour ranks of the Welsh within these four or five ages, and with the more uncivilized part of the Highlanders nearly to our own times⁶. And even at no great distance from Manchester, in the neighbouring Buxton, and within these sixty or seventy years, the persons that repaired to the bath are all said to have slept in one long chamber together; the upper part being allotted to the ladies and the lower to the gentlemen, and only partitioned from each other by a curtain.

The hearth of the Britons seems to have been fixed in the center of their great halls; as some of the common people even in the nearer parts of Scotland, to this day, have the fire in the middle of the room, and the family sit all around it⁷. This was perhaps nothing more than a large stone, depressed a little below the level of the ground, and thereby adapted to receive the ashes. And about a century ago in Cheshire it was only the floor of the room, with the addition of a back or

Sect. III. hob of clay⁷. But it was now changed amongst the gentlemen for a portable fire-pan, raised upon low supporters, and fitted with a circular grating of bars. Such were in use among the Gauls of the first century, and with the Welsh of the tenth⁸. And such have continued among us very nearly to the present. They were large enough among the former to admit of two or three caldrons upon them, and as many spits before them⁹. And, from the mode remaining among our yeomanry at present, this seems to have been equally the case with the Britons in the hour of hospitality; equally in England and Gaul, the guests being seated by the fire, and the caldrons all charged and the spits loaded with entire joints of meat¹⁰.

The native Romans were ignorant of that inflammable fuel which we denominate Coal. And there are no beds of it in the compass of Italy. The great line of that fossil seems to sweep away round the globe from north-east to south-west, not ranging at a distance even from the south-easterly parts of our own island, as is generally imagined, but actually visiting Brabant and France, and yet avoiding Italy. But the primæval Britons appear to have used it. And in the precincts of Manchester particularly, which are furnished with an inexhaustible abundance of it, they could not have remained unapprized of the agreeable combustible around them. Our currents frequently bring down fragments of coal from the mountains, the extremities rising into day-light, and being washed away by the rains and rivulets. And, in the long and winding course of them through the parish,
the

the Britons would soon mark the shining stones in the channels, and by the aid of accident or the force of reflection find out the utility of them. Sect. III.

But we can advance still nearer to a certainty. Several pieces of coal were discovered a few years ago in the sand under the Roman way to Ribchester, when both were dug up at the construction of Mr. Philips's house in the Quay-street. Two or three of them were as large as eggs. And others were found in the same P. 303. bed of sand sixty yards to the west of it, and in the year 1770. But, what is more remarkable, the number of pieces in the former discovery was not less than thirty or forty, and a quantity of slack was dug up with them. And these circumstances shew the coals to have been lodged upon the spot, before the road of the Romans covered it. That ground being in the immediate neighbourhood of Mancenion, the Britons had there reposed a quantity of coals, probably for the use of the garrison; and many of the smaller fragments, and some of the slack, were buried in the sand upon which they were laid. That the Britons in general were acquainted with this fuel, is evident from its appellation amongst us at present, which is not Saxon but British, and subsists among the Irish in their Gual, and among the Cornish in their Kolan, to this day. And, that they made use of it in the Castle-field, is plain from the cindery dross, the refuse of some considerable coal-fire, which has been lately discovered on the ground. It was found about six or seven years ago, a quantity of it lying in a pit three or four feet under the surface, and contiguous to the

Sect. III. Roman road at the extremity of the field. And it was also found about the same time, on cutting down the road there from the surface to the base; and to this day more imperfectly appears in the open and curious front of it. A remarkable seam of black rubbish extends for several yards betwixt two courses of gravel, one about a yard in height, and the other a foot in depth; spreads about two inches in thickness at the northern end, where the pit was found; and regularly narrows from it across the face of the road. This had evidently, therefore, been thrown upon the way by the Romans, from the materials of the pit upon one side; as they cast up the neighbouring ground to form the basis of it. And this naturally disposed itself, as it flew from the shovel, in the thickest course immediately under the hand, and in the thinnest at the farthest extremity from it. I have collected cinders from the seam, mixed with some metallick matter, that shewed the fire to have belonged to a forge in the Castle-field. And I have picked several large fragments of rock from the gravel immediately under the whole, which had evidently been brought from the neighbouring Medlock, and laid upon the way before it. And both Romans and Saxons appear actually using coal in Britain. In the West-riding of Yorkshire and neighbourhood of North-Brierley, as I have previously remarked, are many beds of cinders heaped up in the fields; and a number of Roman coins was found some years ago in one of them ¹¹. And as early as 852 a grant was made of some lands by the abbey of Peterborough, under the reservation of certain boons and payments in kind to the monastery, as one

one night's entertainment, ten vessels of Welsh and ^{Sect. III.} two of common ale, sixty cart-loads of wood, and twelve of *gnæran*, fossil or pit coal ¹¹.

The extensive beds of fuel, therefore, with which the kingdom of England and the precincts of Manchester are so happily stored, were first noticed by the skill and first opened by the labour of the Britons, and some time before the arrival of the Romans among us. And the nearer quarries in the confines of Bradford, Newton, and Manchester, would naturally attract the notice and invite the inquiries of the Britons, before any others. The current of the Medlock, which washes ^{P. 305.} the sides of them, would bring down specimens of the riches within, lodge many of them about the foot of the Castle-field, and allure the Britons successively to a collection of the one and a search after the other.

But, even for ages after the discovery, wood continued to compose the general firing of the nation; as, in the little rental of the above-mentioned estate, we see sixty cart-loads of wood reserved for the abbey, and only twelve of coal. The former naturally continued the principal article of our fuel, as long as the forests and thickets presented themselves so ready to the hand. And such it remained at Manchester to the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, notwithstanding the discovery of another species of firing, which was equally accessible as wood. This is that loose and fibrous substance, which our mosses have so plentifully afforded us for ages, and we find so convenient in our houses ¹². And this most inflammable of all fuel would naturally be discovered before the coal, and be there-

Sect. III. ~~fore~~ known to the primitive Britons. But it makes its first appearance in history together with the other, and is equally mentioned with it in the Peterborough rental; the sixty cart-loads of wood, and the twelve of fossil coal, being accompanied with six of *geapna*, earth, or turf. And to these we now learned to add the charcoal of the Romans; and the method, which they taught us of making it, continues essentially the same to the present moment ¹³.

P. 306. The Britons appear also to have opened their mines of lead, and extracted great quantities of metal from them ¹⁴. In this employ, not only the Belgick, but the Aboriginal Britons were engaged. And the mines of the Silley isles were worked by the one, and those of the Peak by the other ¹⁵. The lead-ore lay much more obvyious to the notice and accessible to the labour of the inhabitants, than either the iron or copper. It was equally found indeed, at this period, in France and Spain. But the search for it in both countries was attended with much greater trouble and expence, than in Britain. And the veins of it here lay so immediately below the surface of the ground, and branched out in so great an abundance, that a very short period before the reduction of Lancashire, conquered as the Britons of Silley and the Peak had then been by the Romans, but still subjected, as I have said before, to the legislative authority of their respective sovereigns, a law was made by the latter to restrict the working of the mines, and prevent the overstocking of the market ¹⁶. With lead the Britons tempered the brass of their skillets, arms, and coins. And therefore they made

made many of their domestick vessels with it. Lead Sec. III.
 and tin were for several ages the only metals, that they
 had within themselves. And, when the Romans en-
 tered the country of Chester, they seem to have found
 the former very plentiful among the inhabitants, and
 raised a rudely magnificent trophy with it; fixing more
 than twenty inscribed plates upon poles, and erecting
 them on the ground where they had defeated the Bri-
 tons.

But the tin was the most remarkable production of
 the island. Found both in Spain and Portugal, it
 was discovered much more plentifully in Britain¹⁷.
 And, being collected in the sand or glebe, it was cleared
 from the earth with water, fused in the furnaces, and
 beaten into squares¹⁸. This the original Britons in all
 probability, and the Roman actually, formed into cups,
 basons, and pitchers. And some of them have been
 transmitted to the present age. A bason of it was
 found a few years ago in Cornwall, four inches and
 an half in diameter at the brim and two and a half^{P. 307,}
 at the bottom, having a small fluting round the outside
 of the former, and presenting a Roman inscription on
 the latter¹⁹. And a pitcher has also been discovered
 of the same metal, containing above four quarts and an
 half, gradually narrowing to the top, and fitted with
 an handle²⁰. Nor was this all the use, that the Britons
 seem to have made of their tin. Taught by themselves,
 or instructed by their Roman masters, they probably, like
 them, lined the inside of their brazen vessels with it,
 and thereby prevented the tincture of brass²¹. And re-
 ceiving

Sect. III. Receiving the knowledge perhaps directly from the Gauls, deriving it perhaps immediately from the Romans, they as probably practised the curious art which the Gauls had discovered, and which was recently used in making our bell-metal, of incorporating tin so intimately into brass, that the work had all the hardness of the latter and almost all the beauty of the former ²².

But the Romans also taught us to combine two or three of our metals together, and form another, which should be more beautiful in its appearance and more convenient in its use, than any of them singly. This is that agreeable appendage of our tables, which the Romans called *Argentarium* or the silvery metal, and we denominate Pewter ²³. And of this the original Britons were ignorant. Even the Romans became acquainted with it, only a very little before the surrendery of Manchester to Agricola ²⁴. And the latter introduced it to the knowledge of the former; several pieces of it having been discovered within some of our Roman stations. I have a small fragment of Roman pewter in my own possession. It was found in 1766 within a meadow at Aldchester in Oxfordshire, which the nature of the ground, and its vicinity to the area of the town, shew to have been the site of the station. And it was even picked up within the walls of a ruined building, that was raised a little above the level of the meadow, and which the discovery of a tessellated pavement above, and of an hypocaust in one part below, plainly pointed out as the *prætorium* of the camp. But a much larger piece was discovered about sixty years ago at Ebchester in the county of Durham, some vain searchers

searchers after other sort of treasure digging into the bank of the station, and lighting upon a considerable quantity of a melted metal, which they naturally supposed to be silver at first, but afterwards found to be pewter ²⁵. And the metals, that were joined together in the pewter of the Romans, were either tin and brass or lead and tin; as the proportion in which they were mixed was one third of brass to the tin, and one half or one third of tin to the lead ²⁶. This factitious metal was sold at Rome soon after its first appearance, at the rate of four shillings and ten pence a pound ²⁶. But that was only the common price of the tin at Rome; and even the lead was sold at two shillings and seven pence ²⁷. And all the three must have been considerably cheaper in Britain, as it was the staple of the two principal constituents of the Roman pewter, tin and lead, and as the expences of the long carriage from Britain to Rome would greatly enhance the original price of them.

¹ Solinus c. xxii, Metallorum largam variamque copiam, quibus undique generum pollet venis locupletibus.

² Diodorus p. 351.—³ See Bulengerius c. xxix. in tom.

12. Grævius.—And see Giraldus's Def. Cambriæ p. 888.

—⁴ Pliny lib. viii. c. 48. The beds of the Roman gentry at this period were generally filled with feathers, and those of the inns with the soft down of reeds, pro plumâ strata cauponarum replet, Pliny lib. xvi. c. 36.—And see Giraldus p. 888.—⁵ See b. I. c. 8. f. 2. and the notes, for the kings of Wales using straw-beds in the tenth century, and those of England in the thirteenth.—⁶ Genesis c. xlix. and Bede lib. iii.

Sec. III. c. 27, Giraldus p. 888 for the common Welsh having their beds upon the ground, and *ibid.* and *Crit. Diff.* p. 140 for the Welsh and Highlanders lying all in one apartment.—⁷ *Gent. Mag.* March 1754, and *King's Vale Royal*, Pt. I. p. 19.—⁸ Diodorus p. 351, and *Howel lib.* ii. c. 1. a. 6.—⁹ Diodorus p. 351.—¹⁰ *Ibid.*—¹¹ Dr. Richardson's *Letter in Leland* vol. ix, and *Saxon Chron.*—¹² Our moors of turbary are particularly mentioned in a record of 1322, and declared to be *propter largitatem et diversitatem* entirely unmeasured. P. 309. And the people had a right of common in them.—¹³ Pliny *lib.* xvi. c. 6.—¹⁴ Strabo p. 265.—¹⁵ Cæsar p. 88, *Mediterraneis*, and Strabo p. 265.—¹⁶ Pliny *lib.* xxxiv. c. 17, *ultrò*.—¹⁷ Pliny *lib.* xxxiv. c. 16.—¹⁸ Pliny *ibid.* and Diodorus p. 347.—¹⁹ *Phil. Transf.* 1759, Pt. I. p. 13.—²⁰ *Ibid.*—²¹ Pliny *lib.* xxxiv. c. 17.—²² *Ibid.*—²³ *Ibid.*—²⁴ *Ibid.* *Nunc adulteratur*.—²⁵ *Phil. Transf.* 1702 and 1703. N° 6.—²⁶ Pliny *ibid.*—²⁷ *Ibid.*

IV.

AT the period of Cæsar's expedition into the island, the woods of Britain were replenished nearly with the same varieties of timber as the forests of Gaul¹. And the beech and fir are the only trees excepted by Cæsar. He asserts them both to have been strangers to Britain at that æra¹. This, however, the generality of our criticks have affected to disbelieve; and have appealed against it to the beech-covered hills of the Chiltern, the fir-

fir-topped mountains of Scotland, and the fir-apples dis- Sect. IV.
covered in draining our Marton Mere². But these
arguments, surely, could never have been thought of
sufficient moment to overthrow one of the best histo-
rical authorities in the world, if they had not fallen in
with that frivolous petulance of criticism, which has
lately been very prevalent among us, and continually
exalting itself against the testimony of Cæsar. Cæsar
has explicitly asserted the fact. Cæsar appears in ge-
neral, whatever the humourfomeness of antiquarianism
has suggested, to have gained very accurate informa-
tions concerning the island. And if, in such cases, the
credit of cotemporary relations was to be superseded by
hypothetical reasonings, and the authority of peremp-
tory assertions overborne by problematical arguments;
the faith of records would be destroyed at once, and
the authenticity of history utterly annihilated.—I can-
not, however, subscribe entirely to the relation of
Cæsar. Other and more forcible arguments present
themselves to the inquisitive mind, that supersede the
authority of that great historian, and shew one of the
trees to be a native of Britain.

Among the many Roman names for the fir in the
British language, there are three which are purely
Celtick. The Scotch distinguish it by the appellation
of Gius, the Irish by that of Giamhus, and the Welch P. 310
by that of Fynniduydh. But, if the fir had been in-
troduced into Britain by the Romans, all the British
appellations of it would have been, as some of them evi-
dently are, the mere derivatives of the Roman Abies,
Z-aban, S-ibuydh, S-apin, and S-abin. And the ex-
istence

Sec. IV.istence of one British name for it is a presumptive argument in itself, that the tree was not introduced by the Romans, but was originally British.

Even in the third century only, firs appear in the unromanized regions of Caledonia and Ireland, and as the acknowledged aborigines of the country. And they are frequently mentioned in the poems of the Caledonian bard, not as plants seen by him on the continent or in the provinces, not merely as forming the imagery of a similitude, but as actually growing in both. The spear of a warrior, says an Irishman in Ulster, pointing to a neighbouring tree, "is like that blasted "fir." It is compared by another to the fir of Slimora particularly, a mountain in the north of Ireland³. And the tomb of a fallen hero, upon the western shore of Caledonia, is thus described from the reality by the poet himself: "Dost thou not behold, "Malvina, a rock with its head of heath? Three "aged firs bend from its face; green is the narrow plain "at its feet⁴."

This tree is also discovered in our mosses about Manchester, together with the birch and oak, as frequent as the latter, and much more so than the former. And our moss-fir is not, as the wild hypothesis of some asserts it to be, a mere mimicry of the natural tree; merely an oak or a birch, that, lying for ages in the unctuous mafs, has discharged itself of all its original properties, and adopted those of the fir. Had this been the case, it could not be distinguished from the birch or oak; and all the trees of our mosses must have been equally firs. But this is the only one of them, that exhibits a

resinous quality. And it is as much discriminated to Sect. IV.
the eye by the nature of its grain, as the oak or birch.

—Nor is that all. The fir is found in such of our P. 311.
mosses particularly, as were demonstrably prior to the
settlement of the Romans among us. It is discovered
in some, that appear to the present period actually
traversed by the roads of the Romans. And it is found
immediately adjoining to the road, and absolutely on both
sides of it. It is thus met with very commonly in the
moss of Failsworth, close to either margin of the Street,
and mingled with birches and oaks. And, as the road
demonstrates the moss to have been formed before the
settlement of the Romans at Manchester, so the trees
discovered in it must have been equally prior to that
remarkable period. This argument, I think, carries a
decisive authority with it. But I apprehend that we
can prosecute it up to demonstration.—The fir has been
found in one of our mosses, not only in those parts
which are immediately contiguous to the Roman road,
but in such as are actually occupied and covered with
the line of it, and in the spongy earth immediately be-
low the gravel. It has been recently dug up by myself
under the way over Failsworth moss. And I have now
in my own possession two pieces of genuine fir, that
were bedded with a birch-tree a yard and a half in
the mossy soil, and three yards under the crown of
the Roman gravel.

These are several arguments, which, springing from
different sources, all happily unite in one common chan-
nel, and form together, I think, an irresistible force of
evidence. And a fact which relates to the remotest an-
tiquity,

Sect. IV. tiquity, and is asserted against the highest authority, cannot be too powerfully demonstrated. The fir, then, was one of the trees of Britain before the arrival of the Romans among us. But the beech was not. We have the positive testimony of Cæsar, that the latter was unknown to the island at the period of his own invasion. We have no demonstrative reasons, no forcible arguments, and indeed no arguments at all, against it. And

P. 312. we have the strong attestation of the British language in confirmation of it, all its terms for the beech being evidently Roman, Faighe, Faghe, or Faydh. The Romans found the fir a native of the island. But they introduced the beech into it. And the tree which they found was not precisely the same that now grows amongst us. Our moss-fir is daily experienced in Lancashire to be of a much more resinous quality than the other. It could not have acquired this property, by lying in the mossy soil. And it is therefore of a different species, and the same assuredly with the Scotch fir, now totally extirpated in England, but preserved in the Highlands of Scotland^s.

Nor was this the only tree which the Romans introduced into Britain. They first brought among us, as the British and present names of the trees sufficiently intimate, the Platanus or plane, Tilia or teil, and Buxus or box, the Ulmus or elm, and Populus or poplar. And the first, originally a native of Asia, and transplanted into Sicily, soon passed the strait into Italy, and before the year 79 had reached the most northerly shore of Gaul^s.

The principal production of our orchards has derived Sect. IV. its present appellation among us from the British language, and in the Welsh, Cornish, Armorican, and Irish is invariably denominated the Avall, Aball, or apple. And it seems to have been brought into Britain by the first colonies of the natives, and by the Hædui of Somersetshire particularly. Hence we find the present site of Glastonbury to have been distinguished, before the arrival of the Romans, by the significant title of Avallonia or the Apple-orchard ⁶. The fruit also so strongly recommended itself to the Britons, that another Avellana arose in the north of England ⁷. And, before the third century, it appears to have been disseminated over the island, and had even stocked the distant and un-romanized regions of Thule with large plantations of the trees ⁸. But to this, the only imported fruit-tree of the British orchard, the Romans naturally added several plants. And these appear to have been the pear, damson, and cherry, the Arbor Perfica, perch, or peach, Aprica or apricot ⁹, and Cydonia or quince. Cerasi or cherries were the native growth of Pontus and Egypt, and first introduced into the west by Lucullus, the conqueror of the former; being transplanted by him into Italy in the seventy-third year before the Christian æra, and carried by others into Britain within five years only after the first settlement of the Romans within it ¹⁰. Pears, the original production probably of most of the southerly countries, abounded particularly in Italy, and, as is strongly intimated by the Roman name of the fruit in P. 313. Wales, Bretagne, Ireland, and England, Per, Peren, Vol. II. E Piorra,

Sect. IV. Piorra, and Pear, were brought by the Romans into Britain. And the damson had been long taken from the vicinity of its native Damascus, and accustomed to the soil of Italy, when the Romans entered the county of Lancaster ¹¹; and the British appellation of it, Daimshin or Damson, remaining among the Irish and ourselves, denotes it to have been introduced into Britain by the Romans. The quince was originally the produce of Crete ¹². And the peach, transplanted early from its own Persia into Egypt, but carried very late into the west, was common in Gaul about the epoch of Agricola's conquests in Britain ¹³. To these we may subjoin the Morus, Muiar, or mulberry, and the Castanea, Kastanuydh, or chestnut, the Ficus or fig, Sorbus or servis, and Mespilus or medlar ¹⁴. The chestnut was originally the produce of Sardis in the Lesser Asia, but before the reign of Vespasian was cultivated with great success at Tarentum and Naples ¹⁵. And the medlar was unknown to the Romans at the period of the last Punick war, and was originally brought into the west from Greece ¹⁶.

The British garden, as I have formerly remarked, would at first be planted only with the flowers that naturally chequered our slopes or skirted our woods. But the Roman soon lent its friendly assistance, and transmitted some of its own flowers and plants into Britain. There, even under the greater moisture of our skies and the fainter liveliness of our sun, they took root in the island, and became familiarized to the climate. And the former, particularly, are now so thoroughly diffused over the country, shoot up so generally under the shelter

ter of our hedges and along the sides of our vallies, Sect. IV.
 that they are constantly considered as natives of the P. 314.
 soil. But the names of both sufficiently declare their
 origin, and their Roman appellations betray their Ro-
 man extraction. Such are the British Rhos or English
 rose, the Rosmarinum, Rhosmari, or rosemary, the
 Lili or lily, Violed or violet, Tim or thyme, and many
 others. The best roses in Europe were the Italian, and
 the best in Italy the Prænestine and Campanian ¹⁷. And
 thyme, in the days of Vespasian, so greatly overspread
 the plains in the province of Narbonne, that many
 thousands of cattle were brought every year from the
 distant parts of the country to fatten upon it ¹⁸. Such
 also were the more numerous and beneficial plants and
 seeds of the Radix or radish, the asparagus, cucumber,
 lettuce, melon, and peas, Fabæ, Faens, or beans, and
 mint, bete, fennel, and many others. The asparagus
 was a great favourite among the Romans, studiously
 cultivated by their gardeners, and fed to so enormous a
 size in the soil of Ravenna, that three of them only
 were a pound in weight ¹⁹. The cucumber of the
 provinces was much larger than that of Italy, which
 was equally green and small, and so greatly esteemed
 by Tiberius, that he ordered pots of them to be fixed
 upon carriages, and regularly wheeled into the sun
 from their sheds, in order to have one of them every
 day in summer ²⁰. And lettuces were supposed to be
 uncommonly salutary by the Romans, after the great cure
 which Musa effected with one of them upon the person
 of Augustus, when the emperor's life was in the
 most imminent danger, and his physician boldly broke

Sect. IV. through the rules of the practice in order to prescribe it for him ²².

The first obvious method of reducing corn into flour for bread, would be by the simple expedient of pounding. And that was for ages the only one which was practised by the various descendants of Adam, and actually continued in use among the Romans below the P. 315. reign of Vespasian ²². But the process was very early improved by the application of a grinding power, and the introduction of mill-stones. This, like most of the common refinements in domestick life, was probably the invention of the antediluvian world, and certainly practised in some of the earliest ages after it ²³. And, like most of them, it was equally known in the east and west. Hence the Gauls and Britons appear familiarly acquainted with the use of hand-mills, before the time of their submission to the Romans ²⁴; the Britons particularly distinguishing them, as the Highlanders and we distinguish them at present, by the simple appellation of Querns, Carnes, or Stones. And to these the Romans added the very useful invention of water-mills. For this discovery the world is pretty certainly indebted to the genius of Italy; and the machine was not uncommon in the country at the conquest of Lancashire ²⁵. This, therefore, the Romans would necessarily introduce with their many other refinements among us. And, that they actually did, the British appellation of a water-mill fully suggests of itself; the Melin of the Welsh and Cornish, the Mull, Meill, and Melin of the Armoricans, and the Irish Muilean and Muilind, being all evidently derived from the Roman Mola and Molen-

Molendinum. The subject Britons universally adopted ^{Sect. IV.} the Roman name, but applied it, as we their successors do, only to the Roman mill. And one of these was probably erected at every stationary city in the kingdom. One plainly was at Manchester, serving equally the purposes of the town and the accommodation of the garrison. And one alone would be sufficient, as the use of hand-mills remained very common in both, many having been found about the site of the station particularly, and the general practice having descended ^{P. 316.} among us nearly to the present period. Such it would be peculiarly necessary to have in the camp, that the garrison might be provided against a siege. And the water-mill at Manchester was fixed immediately below the Castle-field and the town, and on the channel of the Medlock. There, a little above the antient ford, the sluice of it was accidentally discovered about six and twenty years ago. On the margin of Dyer's-croft, and opposite to some new constructions, the current of the river, accidentally swelled with the rains, and obstructed by a dam, broke down the northern bank, swept away a large oak upon the edge of it, and disclosed a long tunnel in the rock below. This I have since laid open in part with a spade. It appeared entirely uncovered at the top, was about a yard in width and another in depth, but gradually narrowed to the bottom. The sides shewed everywhere the marks of the tool on the rock, and the course of it was parallel with the channel. It was bared by the flood about twenty-five yards only in length, but was evidently continued for several further; having originally

Sect. IV. ginally begun, as the nature of the ground evinces, just above the large curve in the channel of the Medlock.

For the first five or six centuries of the Roman state, there were no publick bread-bakers in the city of Rome ²⁶. They were first introduced into it from the East, at the conclusion of the war with Perses, and about the year 167 before Christ ²⁷. And, towards the close of the first century, the Roman families were supplied by them every morning with fresh loaves for P. 317. breakfast ²⁸. But the same custom, which prevailed originally among the Romans and many other nations ²⁹, has continued nearly to the present time among the Mancunians. The providing of bread for every family was left entirely to the attention of the women in it ³⁰. And it was baked upon stones, which the Welsh denominate Greidiols and we Gredles. It appears, however, from the kiln-burnt pottery which has been discovered in the British sepulchers, and from the British appellation of an Odyn or oven remaining among us at present, that furnaces for baking were generally known among the original Britons. An odyn would, therefore, be erected at the mansion of each British baron, for the use of himself and his retainers. And, when he and they removed into the vicinity of a Roman station, the oven would be rebuilt with the mansion, and the publick bakehouses of our towns commence at the first foundation of them. One bakehouse would be constructed, as I have previously shewn one mill to have been set up, for the publick service of all the Mancunian families. One oven and one mill appear to have

have been equally established in the town: And the ^{Sect. IV.} inhabitants of it appear immemorially accustomed to bake at the one and grind at the other ³¹. Both, therefore, were in all probability constructed at the first introduction of water-mills and ovens into the county. The great similarity of the appointments refers the consideration directly to one and the same origin for them. And the general nature of all such institutions points immediately to the first and actual introduction of both. And, as the same establishments prevailed equally in other parts of the north, and pretty certainly obtained over all the extent of Roman Britain, the same erections were as certainly made at every stationary town in the kingdom.

¹ Caesar p. 88.—² Plot's Staffordshire p. 216 &c. and P. 318. Camden c. 967.—³ Ossian vol. i. p. 2. and vol. ii. p. 5.—⁴ Vol. i. p. 127.—⁵ And this, I suppose, is the old fir of Ireland, thus described by Giraldus; Ireland (he says) abundat abiete—, *thuris et incensi matre*, Top. Hib. p. 739. Camden.—Pliny lib. xii. c. 1.—⁶ Richard p. 19.—⁷ Banna, Uxehudiano, Aval-aria or (as both the MS. in the French King's library, and the Vatican MS., agree to read the name) Avalana; in Ravennas. And see an extract from Myrdhin Wylht, a poet of the sixth century, where the apples of it are praised, in Evans p. 77.—⁸ Solinus c. xxii.—⁹ This is provincially pronounced in Lancashire, and was universally pronounced formerly (Polyolbion p. 298 Pt. 1.), not Apricot, but Apricock, with that original and British termination

Sect. IV. tion which forms Capet into Coppock, Mallet into Mollock, &c.—¹⁰ Pliny lib. xv. c. 25.—¹¹ Lib. xv. c. 13.—¹² Lib. xiii. c. 19. and lib. xv. c. 11.—¹³ Lib. xv. c. 12 and 13.—¹⁴ Lib. xv. c. 20, 23, and 24.—¹⁵ Lib. xv. c. 23.—

In the Phil. Transf. vol. lix p. 23 and vol. lxi Pt. 1. p. 136—169 is a dispute betwixt my learned friend Dr. Ducarrel &c. and the Hon. Mr. Daines Barrington, concerning the origin of the chestnut in England. The latter would gladly prove it to have been lately transplanted into the island, and from Spain probably. And the former would make it a native of the country. The arguments for its recent introduction have been overthrown, in the compleatest manner, by the Doctor and his two associates (p. 136—166). Nor has Mr. Barrington, in his reply (p. 167—169), even ventured to support them. And we may add to the reasonings one decisive observation, That the chestnut was in this island even as early as the twelfth century, was then common in it, was spread over the surface of the country, and even constantly grew wild in our woods. Giraldus Cambrensis, speaking of Ireland, says; *arborum—species quatuor, quas insula Britannica circa cultoris operam per se producit, hic deficiunt; castanus et fagus &c.* (Top. Hib. p. 739).—But, after all, is there not an error running through the whole controversy? And are not all the disputants mistaken in their main position? The chestnut-tree is demonstrably an antient inhabitant of the island. But it is not, therefore, a native. It may have been introduced in the earlier ages of our history. And, if my argument here from the Roman-British appellations

pellations be just, and reason suggests and history shews Sect. IV.
that it is, the tree was first brought into Britain by the
Romans.

¹⁶ Pliny Lib. xv. c. 20.—¹⁷ Lib. xxi. c. 4.—¹⁸ Lib. xxi. c. 10.—¹⁹ Lib. xix. c. 4 and 8.—²⁰ Lib. xix. c. 5.—²¹ Lib. xix. c. 8.—²² Lib. xviii. c. 10.—²³ Exodus c. xi. and Deuteron. c. xxiv.—²⁴ Cæsar p. 3. of the Helvetick Gauls, *molita cibaria*, and Strabo p. 287, *μυλῆς*.—²⁵ Pliny lib. xviii. c. 10, *Major pars Italiæ ruidō utitur pilo, rotis etiam quas aqua verset obiter, et molat; and Palladius lib. i. c. 42, Si aquæ copia est, fusura balneorum debent pistrina suscipere, ut, ibi formatis aquariis molis, sine animalium vel hominum labore frumenta frangantur.*—²⁶ Pliny lib. xviii. c. 11.—²⁷ Ibid.—²⁸ Martial lib. xiv. E. 223.—²⁹ Pliny *ibid.*—³⁰ The women among the Saxons used generally to brew as well as bake. Of Hereford it is recorded in Doomsday, that *cujuscunque uxor brazabat intus et extra civitatem dabat x denarios per consuetudinem* to the king, the lord of the town (Gale's xv Scriptores p. 769. from Doomsday Book). And the Brewer in all our old statutes is always implied to be a woman. So in the great ordinance for bakers, brewers, and others, during the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. and II, the brewer is constantly denominated *Braciatrix*, quæ &c. c. 6.—³¹ See b. II. c. v. f. 2.

P. 319.

V.

AMONG the various trees which the Romans introduced into Britain, the most curious undoubtedly was the vine. And it appears to have been very common in the island a few centuries ago. From the name of vineyard yet adhering to the ruinous sites of our castles and monasteries, there seem to have been few in the country but what had a vineyard belonging to them. The county of Gloucester is particularly commended by Malmesbury in the twelfth century, as excelling all the rest of the kingdom in the number and goodness of its vineyards ¹. In the earlier periods of our history, the isle of Ely was expressly denominated the isle of vines by the Normans. Vineyards are frequently noticed in the descriptive accounts of Doomsday ². And those of England are even mentioned by Bede, as early as the commencement of the eighth century ³.

That the Romans were the original introducers of the plant, we need no other testimony than the British appellations of it. Being brought by them into Gaul ⁴, it was denominated the Vighe by the natives. And, being carried by them into Britain, it was similarly called by the inhabitants the Guin-uydhen, the Guinbren, the Guin-ien, or Fion-ras, as it is still denominated in the Welsh, Cornish, Armorican, and Irish dialects. These appellations, like the Gallick, do not directly signify the vine, and only speak of it character-

characteristically as the wine-tree. And, as they shew Sect. V.
 the Romans to have been the first planters of it in both
 kingdoms, so this little peculiarity pretty plainly inti-
 mates the natives of both to have been acquainted with
 the liquor, some time before they cultivated the tree.
 Such would naturally be the case of both. Such ap-
 pears to have been actually the case with the Gauls⁵.
 And the Caledonian Britons, who were strangers to the
 plant, were conversant with its produce before the
 middle of the third century⁶.

The former was not brought into Britain in the P. 320.
 first⁷, but was introduced before the close of the third⁸.
 And, confined as it would for ages be within the pale
 of the Roman government, it was transplanted into
 Ireland before the beginning of the eighth⁹. But the
 grape, or, as with an agreeable simplicity it was called
 by the Britons, the corn of the tree, the wine-grane,
 and the apple of the vine, was not, as it now is, merely
 raised for the uses of the table. All the arts of the
 vigneron would naturally be introduced with the plant.
 They were carried with it into Gaul. And, that they
 came together into Britain, the good knowledge which
 the Caledonians appear to have had of the liquor is a
 presumptive evidence, and the British appellation of
 wine-tree for the vine seems a strong argument. But
 Domesday exhibits to us a particular proof of wine
 made in England, during the period preceding the
 Conquest¹⁰. And, after it, the bishop of Ely appears
 to have received at least three or four tuns of wine an-
 nually, as tythe, from the produce of the vineyards in his
 diocese; and to have made frequent reservations in his
 leases

Sect. V. leases of a certain quantity of wine for rent. A plot of land in London, which now forms East-Smithfield and some adjoining streets, was with-held from the religious house within Aldgate by four successive constables of the Tower, in the reigns of Rufus, Henry, and Stephen, and made by them into a vineyard to their great emolument and profit. In the old accounts of rectorial and vicarial revenues, and in the old registers of ecclesiastical suits concerning them, the tithe of wine is an article that frequently occurs in Kent, Surry, and other counties ¹¹. And the wines of Gloucestershire, within a century after the Conquest, were little inferior to the French in sweetness ¹². The beautiful region of Gaul, which had not a single vine in the days of Cæsar, had numbers so early as the time of Strabo. The south of it was particularly stocked with them; and they had even extended themselves into the interior parts of the country. But the grapes of the latter did not ripen kindly ¹³. And France was even famous for its vineyards in the reign of Vespasian ¹⁴, and even exported its wines into Italy ¹⁵. The whole province of Narbonne was then covered with vines; and the wine-merchants of the country were remarkable for all the knavish dexterity of our modern brewers, tinging it with smoke, colouring it (as was suspected) with herbs and noxious dyes, and even adulterating the taste and appearance with aloes ¹⁶. And, as our first vines would be transplanted from Gaul, so were they in all probability those of the Allobroges in Franche Compté. These were peculiarly fitted for cold countries. They ripened even in the frosts of the advancing winter.

And

And they were of the same colour, and seem to have been of the same species, as the black Muscadines of the present day, which have lately been tried in the island, I think, and found to be fittest for the climate ¹⁶. These were pretty certainly brought into Britain a little after vines had been carried over all the kingdoms of Gaul, and about the middle of the third century; when the numerous plantations had gradually spread ^{P. 321.} over the face of the latter, and must naturally have continued their progress into the former ¹⁷.

The Romans, even nearly to the days of Lucullus, were very seldom able to regale themselves with wine. Very little was then raised in the compass of Italy. And the foreign wines were so dear, that they were rarely produced at an entertainment; and, when they were, each guest was indulged only with a single draught. But in the seventh century of Rome, as their conquests augmented the degree of their wealth and enlarged the sphere of their luxury, wines became the object of particular attention. Many vaults were constructed, and good stocks of liquor reposit in them ¹⁸. And this naturally gave encouragement to the wines of the country. The Falernian rose immediately into great repute; and a variety of others, that of Florence among the rest, succeeded it about the close of the century. And the more westerly parts of the European continent were, at once, subjected to the arms and enriched with the vines of Italy ¹⁹.

But the scarcity of the native and dearness of the foreign wines in that country, several ages before the conquest of Lancashire, had called out the spirit of in-

vention,

Sect. V. { vehtion, and occasioned the making of factitious wines ²⁰. These were still continued by the Romans, and naturally taught to the Britons. And they were made of almost all the products of the orchard and garden, the pear, the apple, mulberry, servis, and rose ²¹. Two of them, therefore, were those agreeable liquors which we still denominate Cyder and Perry. The latter would be called Pyrum by the Romans, and is therefore called Perry or Pear-water by us. And the former assumed among the Romans the appellation of Sicera, which was colloquially pronounced by them Sidera, as the same pronunciation of it among the present Italians shews; and retains therefore the denomination of Cider among ourselves ²². And greatly as the British language, and through it the original English, are enriched by the

P. 322. Roman, both have naturally received a much greater supply from the colloquial and later Latinity, than from the written and the classical; many truly Roman words occurring in both, which either do not appear at all or appear very different in the present remains of the Roman.

²⁰ F. 161, Saville, and Def. of Engl. prefixed to Hollingshead's Chronicle p. 110—111, Edit. 1586.—

²¹ See Arpennis in Spelman's Glossary.—²² Bede's Eccl. Hist. lib. i. c. 1. Smith.—²³ Diodorus p. 350.—²⁴ Ibid.

—²⁵ Ossian vol. I. p. 116.—²⁶ Tacitus Agric. vit. c. 12.—

²⁷ Vopiscus in Probi vitâ c. 18, Gallis omnibus et Hispanis ac Britannis—permisit, ut vites haberent vinumque

numque conficerent.—⁹ Bede lib. i. c. 1.—²⁰ Spelman Sect. V.
in Arpennis and Camden p. 319.—¹¹ Hollingshead p.
110—111, and Malmesbury f. 161.—¹² Diodorus p.
350, and Strabo p. 269.—¹³ Pliny lib. xiv. c. 1.—
¹⁴ Ibid. c. 3.—¹⁵ Pliny lib. xiv. c. 6.—¹⁶ Ibid. lib. xiv.
c. 2.—They were tried, I think, some years ago at
Bath.—¹⁷ Solinus c. 21.—¹⁸ Lib. xiv. c. 14.—¹⁹ C. 6,
14, and 3.—²⁰ C. 16.—²¹ Pliny lib. xiv. c. 16, and
Palladius (Gesner, 1735) p. 993, 923, 924, and 901.
—²² Sicera—quæ—conficitur—pomorum succo: Hieron.
tom. iv. c. 264. Paris, 1706.

VI.

THE British horses must have frequently run wild
in the woods and mountains of the island, as thousands
at the present period expatiate in a state of freedom
along the south of America, and numbers still range
along the Highlands of Scotland. And they are ex-
pressly described by the Romans, as at once diminutive
in their size and swift in their motions¹. This
breed, therefore, still subsists among us in the garrons
or gallowsays of Scotland, the merlins or ponies of Wales,
and the wild hobbies of some forests in England. And
it appears to have been improved into the much larger
race of our present horses, by the introduction of a P. 323.
bigger breed from the continent, and the careful incor-
poration of the foreigners and natives. The standard of
the Roman horses was larger than that of the British².
And we find a foreign breed actually introduced into the
island,

Sect. VI. island, and some of them actually carried into the most northerly parts of the Roman government, before the conclusion of the third century³. The Britons harnessed their ponies to their cars, equipped them with bridles and girths, and mounted them with riders⁴. And the cavalry of their armies consisted equally of horsemen and charioteers⁵. But the Romans first taught us to cover the backs of our horses with saddles. Those in the coins of the British sovereigns have not the smallest appearance of one. The Irish had none on their horses even within these three or four centuries. And the British and present appellation of that covering is purely Roman, Sedile, Sadhell, or Saddle. In the annals of the Romans is it first mentioned. And the earliest person that is noticed in history to have used a saddle, is Constantine the Younger, the son and successor of the great emperor, and in the year 340⁶. The necks of the garrons, however, were frequently ornamented with collars, and their manes decorated with strings, of British pearls⁷. And the bits were composed of bones taken from the large marine animals that frequented our shores, polished carefully by the tool, and made nearly as bright as ivory.⁸

But, if the horse was originally an inhabitant of Britain, the ass was a foreigner. The Romans and Spaniards trafficked much in it; and it bore a considerable price among them⁹. And, though its milk was not applied among the former to the purposes of medicine, it was early converted to the uses of vanity. In the higher period of their empire, it was supposed by the ladies to contribute much as a wash towards whitening the

the skin : and Nero's consort kept a train of five hundred milch-asses in constant attendance upon her, and had her bath continually replenished with their milk ¹⁰. And this useful animal appears to have been brought into Britain by the Romans, as the only British appellations of it, the *Asyn* of the Welsh, the *Armorican Azen*, and the Irish *Asal* suggest to us. But by the intermixture of them and the horses another breed was formed in the island, sharing usefully the nature of both, and distinguished by the Roman name of *Myl*, *Mul*, or *Mule*. And the Britons probably yoked their mules to their chariots, as the Gauls did theirs, and taught them all the various paces and ready obedience of their managed horses ¹¹.

Our British dogs were once perhaps as frequently wild as our horses, and have as great a propensity to become so at present. In the desert plains of Patagonia, where the European horses have lapsed into barbarism, the European dogs have equally lapsed with them ; and are also found savage in the beautiful island of Juan Fernandes. And the very word *Brach*, which appears from Shakespear to have been used among us about two centuries ago even for a lady's dog, is evidently the same with the Irish *Breeh*, and a British appellation for a wild hound ¹². These, however, were early reclaimed by the British hunters, and their principles of courage and powers of sagacity converted against their brethren of the forests. And all of them

“ Truth's a dog must to kennel ; he must be whipped out, when
“ the lady *Brach* may stand by the fire, and stink.”

Sect. VI. particularly attracted the admiration of the naturalists and the regard of the sportsmen among the Romans, before and after their conquests in the island. But the principal sorts which seem to be natives of the country are these five, the great household dog, the greyhound, the bulldog, the terrier, and the large slow hound.

The first is furnished with no sagacity of nose, but has an uncommon degree of vigour and courage. The fast hold which it takes with its teeth, and the general strength of its limbs, are incredibly great. And three of them have been always reputed a match for a bear, and four even for a lion. But we have some instances of their courage and vigour, that rise greatly above this general estimate. Henry VII. is said to have ordered one of them immediately to be hanged, in an exuberance of zeal for the pre-eminence of royalty, because it had the hardiness to engage singly with its lord and sovereign; the lion. And in the reign of Elizabeth and the year 1572, my lord Buckhurst, our ambassador at the court of France for a few weeks, one day produced an English mastiff before Charles IX, which alone and without any assistance successively engaged a bear, a pard, and a lion, and fairly pulled them all to the ground. These dogs are equally distinguished from others by a surly dignity of aspect, a genuine good-nature, and an honest fidelity. We have a breed of them at Manchester, that is enormously tall and large; and children frequently ride upon them in play. And just such an one is represented on this coin of Canobeline, and a child appears mounted sideways upon it; the

worthy

worthy animal waving its tail, and turning up its face, Sect. VI.
with a sensible satisfaction in its rider ¹².



The bull-dog enjoys equally a good nose and a gallant spirit. And the latter is so peculiarly great, that this animal has perhaps a larger share of courage than any other in the world. Its boldness is remarkably enterprising, and its resolution astonishingly determined. And the bravery of the breed has gained them the credit of a frequent mention, and the honour of an high commendation, in the records of antiquity. The Gauls even purchased them early for the uses of war, and embattled them with their native dogs for the fight ¹³. Thus the Colophonii and Castabalenses formed the front-line of their armies with dogs; and, after Marius's defeat of the Cimbri in battle, their dogs defended the baggage for some time against the victorious Romans ¹⁴. And when

Atè, hot from hell,

Cried Havock, and let loose the dogs of war

no longer in Gaul, the Romans exported them for the uses of hunting ¹⁵. Strabo expressly commends them in general, as incomparable hounds on the field ¹⁶. And Gravius, who wrote in the days of Augustus, presents us with this clear account of their value and use :

Quid freta si Moriaûm, dubio refluentia ponto,
Veneris, atque ipsos libeat penetrare Britannos?
O quanta est merces, & quantum impendia supra,

Sect. VI.

Si non ad speciem mentituroſque decores
 Protinus! Hæc una eſt carolis jactura Britannis.
 Ad magnum cum venit opus, promendaque virtus,
 Et vocat extremo præceps diſcrimine Mavors,
 Non tunc egregios tantum admittere Moloffos ¹⁷.

But can you waſt acroſs the Britiſh tide,
 And land undangered on the farther ſide,
 O what great gains will certainly redound
 From a free traffick in the Britiſh hound!
 Mind not the badneſs of their forms or face:
 That the ſole blemiſh of the generous race.
 When the bold game turns back upon the ſpear,
 And all the furies wait upon the war,
 P. 326. Firſt in the fight the whelps of Britain ſhine,
 And ſnatch, Epirus, all the palm from thine.

Claudian particularly celebrates their activity and courage in the attack of the bull:

Magnaue taurorum fracturæ colla Britannæ

—— The Britiſh hound,
 That wrings the bull's big forehead to the ground ¹⁸.

And Symmachus, the cotemporary of Claudian, mentions ſeven Iriſh bull-dogs, Septem Scotici canes, as then firſt produced in the Circus at Rome to the great admiration of the people; who were ſo ſtruck with their ferocity and boldneſs, the two characteriſtick qualities of this ſpecies, that they univerſally imagined them to have been brought over in cages of iron ¹⁹. James the Firſt is alſo known to have ſingled out one of his fierceſt and ſavageſt lions in the Tower, and to have

turned

turned him loose upon a couple of our bull-dogs; Sect. VI.
 curious to observe how far their spirit and activity
 extended. And, to the astonishment of the whole
 court, the dogs shewed no signs of apprehension, did
 not decline the combat, and even provoked it; sprung
 upon the lion, engaged him closely with an equal
 courage, and at last, in spite of all his efforts, mas-
 tered him, and threw him on his back.

The greyhound was originally denominated by the
 Britons either simply and most commonly the Grech,
 Greg, or Dog, which the mode of liquifying the g into
 y among the Britons or Saxons has now softened into
 Grey, or less frequently but more particularly the Ver-
 trag, Ver Trache, the eager or swift dog¹⁹. This
 elegantly molded species of our hounds was as much
 esteemed by the Romans for its fleetness, as the former
 was admired for its bravery; but was not, like that,
 peculiar to Britain. It was a native equally of the
 island and the continent, and therefore was sometimes
 denominated by the Romans the Gallick hound, and
 sometimes ranked among the hounds of the Britons²⁰.
 Martial extols the honest disinterestedness of the dog in
 the following couplet:

Non sibi, sed domino, venatur *Verstragus* acer,
 Illæsum leporem qui tibi dente feret²¹;

For thee alone thy greyhounds chace the prey,
 And bring to thee th'untasted hare away.

Nemesianus, who wrote near the close of the third
 century, mentions them by a Roman appellation ex-
 actly equivalent to the Ver Trache of the Britons, and
 shews the fondness of his countrymen for them:

Sect. VI.

——— *Catulos divisa Britannia mittit
Veloces, nostrique orbis venatibus aptos* ²²;

P. 327. Be thine the greyhounds of the British race,
And taste improved the pleasures of the chace.

And Gratus has given us a strong commendation of their swiftness, and a good general description of their nature; in which it incidentally appears that the Romans painted them;

——— Si — juvat compellere Dorcas,
Aut versuta sequi leporis vestigia parvi,

——— *Pictam maculâ Vertraham dilige falsâ.*
Ocyor affectu mentis pennâque cucurrit;
Sed premit inventas, non inventura latentes
Illa feras ——— ²³.

——— Would you chace the deer,
Or urge the motions of the smaller hare,
Let the brisk greyhound of the Celtick name
Bound o'er the glebe, and shew his *painted* frame.
Swift as the wing that sails adown the wind,
Swift as the wish that darts along the mind,
The Celtick greyhound sweeps the level lea,
Eyes as he strains, and stops the flying prey.
But should the game elude his watchful eyes,
No nose sagacious tells him where it lies,

There is a fourth breed of our dogs, which equally appears to be the production of the island. That is the race of our little terriers, so useful in the destruction of the weezle and polecat of our woods. And these

these and other classes of our woodland vermin, without ^{Sec. VI.} them, would have multiplied to an excessive degree in the country, and have proved a great annoyance to the poultry-yards and hare-parks of the Britons. The terrier, therefore, was necessary among us in that period. And it actually appears to have been then in the island. It is evidently described in the poems of Oppian, who lived in the days of Severus, and presents us with this circumstantial account of it :

Εξί δε τι σκυλακων γεν^Θ αλκιμον γρυψήρων, P. 328.
 Βαιον, αἶαρ μεγάλης ἀνιάξιον ἐμμεν' αἰοιδης·
 Τας τραφεν αγρια φυλα Βρεῖανων αἰολοκαλίαν·
 Αἶαρ ἐπικληδὴν σφας Αγασσάτις * ονομήνην.
 Των ἦλοι μεγεθ^Θ μιν ομοῖον εἰδανοκτι,
 Λιγχοῖς, οἰκιδίαις, τραπέζῃσσι κυνεσσι,
 Γυρον, ασταρκάστον, λασιόρριχον, ομμασι νωθες,
 Αλλ' οἰχεσσι πόδας κεκορυθμενον ἀρβᾶλεοκτι,
 Καὶ θαμνοῖς κυνοδυσιν ἀκασχμενον ἰοφοροκτι.
 Ρῖνῃσι δ' αὖτε μαλίστα πᾶνἐξοχ^Θ ἐσιν Αγασσέως,
 Καὶ εἰδὴ πᾶναριτος· ἐπεὶ καὶ γαῖαν ἰούων
 Ἰχθυον εὐρέμεναι μεγά δὴ σάφ^Θ, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὴν
 Ἰδμων ἥριπν μάλα σημανασθαι αὐδμην ²⁴.

A small bold breed, and steady to the game,
 Next claims the tribute of peculiar fame,
 Trained by the tribes on Britain's wildest shore,
 Thence they their title of Agasses * bore.
 Small as the race that, useless to their lord,
 Bask on the hearth and beg about the board,

* A Gass or A Gass (as Kist, the same word, is also Kis) signifies merely The Dog.

Sect. VI.

Crook-limbed, and black-eyed, all their frame appears
 Flanked with no flesh, and bristled rough with hairs ;
 But shod each foot with hardest claws is seen,
 Its kind protection on the beaten green ;
 Fenced is each jaw with closest teeth around,
 And death sits instant on th' inflicted wound,
 Far o'er the rest he quests the secret prey,
 And sees each track wind opening to his ray :
 Far o'er the rest he feels each scent that blows
 Court the live nerve, and thrill along the nose.

This is a very minute description of a British dog. And those two particular strokes in it, the crookedness of the limbs and leanness of the body, plainly appropriate it to our present terrier ²³.

R. 329. To these we may subjoin another breed, which seem to have been equally original inhabitants of the island, and are now almost peculiar to our own parish. This is the fine old hound of Manchester, which is so strikingly distinguished above every other in the kingdom by the peculiarities of its aspect and frame. And it was clearly the curious original, from which the many striking and picturesque touches in these well-known lines of Shakespear were immediately transcribed,

HIPPOLITA.

I was with Hercules and Cadmus once,
 When in a wood of Crete they bayed the boar
 With hounds of Sparta ; never did I hear
 Such gallant chiding. For, besides the groves,
 The skies, the fountains, every region near,
 Seemed all one mutual cry. I never heard
 So musical a discord, such sweet thunder,

THESEUS.

Sec. VI.

My hounds are bred out of the Spartan kind,
 So flewed, so fanded ; and their heads are hung
 With ears that sweep away the morning dew ;
 Crook-kneed and dew-laped, like Theſſalian bulls ;
 Slow in purſuit ; but matched in mouth like bells,
 Each under each. A cry more tuneable
 Was never hollowed to nor cheered with horn
 In Cræte, in Sparta, nor in Theſſaly.

This delineation is evidently taken from the life. And the largeneſs of the chaps and the dapples of the body, the ſweeping ears and cheſt, the crooked knees, deep note, and ſlow motion, are all ſuch clear and characteriſtick particulars as concur only in the Mancunian hound. The breed was in all probability once known in every part of the iſland. Near the cloſe of the laſt century it was confined to one or two counties in the ſouth-weſt, and to Manchester and its vicinity ²⁶. It now ſurvives only in the latter. And the great ſize and preſent ſewneſs of this remarkable race pretty loudly proclaim them to be natives of the iſland, and the laſt perishing remains of a Britiſh breed within it. Once loſt in the north, the dog ſtill continued in the ſouth, and had there the honour to be delineated by the juſt bold pencil of a Shakeſpear. And it was firſt introduced into Manchester again from the ſouth, and bears therefore among us the expreſſive appellation of the Southern hound. At Manchester it was noted by the obſerving eye of our poetical chorographer, Drayton, ſo early as the beginning of the laſt century ; and in his rough and dancing numbers

Sect. VI. is thus strongly characterized as one of the illustrious peculiarities of Lancashire :

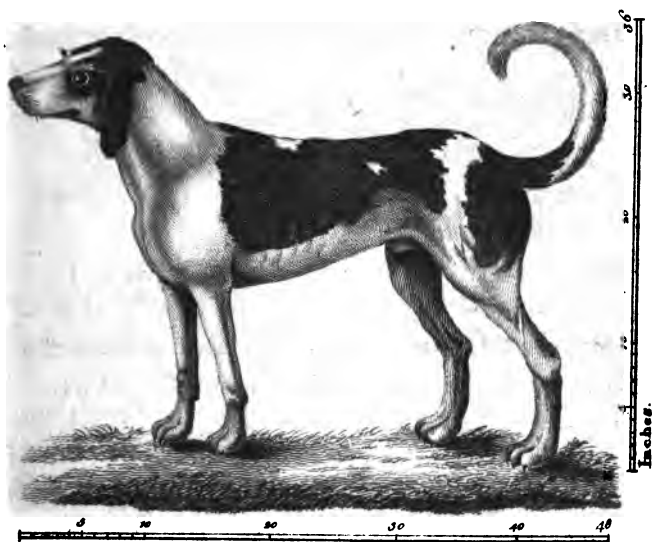
And for the third, wherein she doth all shires exceed,
 Be those great race of hounds, the deepest-mouth'd of all
 The others of this kind which we our Hunters call ;
 Which from their bellowing throats upon a sent fo
 roar,

That you would surely thinke that the firme earth
 they tore

With their wide yawning chaps, or rent the clouds
 in funder,

As though by their lowd crie they meante to mocke
 the thunder ²⁶.

And being lately carried from us into many of the neighbouring districts, and even into some of the southern counties, it there retains the note of its recenter descent in its newer appellation of the Manchester or Lancashire hound. But it has been long neglected by carelessness or design. Its characteristick bulk has been gradually diminishing for some time. And this old and venerable breed is dwindling away into little more than a larger generation of harriers. To preserve, however, what nothing but the pencil can, and so perfect the account that I have given of this hound, I have here added a view of one of them, which was taken a few years ago from the life and in full proportion, and has been reduced into miniature for the present work by the same person who made the drawings for the former edition, that example of a strong and extensive genius un-depressed by poverty, and yet almost lost in obscurity, the modest Mr. Clarke of Salford.



A Scale of Inches.

These were some of the original hounds of the island. And the Romans seem to have introduced into the one, and to have added to the other, the present breed of our common spaniels and harriers. The former carries evidently the signature of its origin in the singularity of its name; the appellation of Spaniard being a sufficient indication of its country, and the Roman termination, Hispaniolus or Spaniol, a full declaration of its Roman introducer. And the same race of our dogs is probably meant by the same denomination in these lines of Nemesianus,

Nec

Sect. VI.

Nec tibi Pannonicæ stirpis tempatur origo,
Nec quorum proles de sanguine manat IBERO ²⁷,

Praised are the fires that own Pannonia's brood,
And praised the puppies of HISPANIA'S BLOOD ;

And in these of Oppian,

Εξοχ' αριζήλοι, μαλαί τ' αργεῦθησι μελόνται,
Παιονες, Αυσονιοι, Καρες, Θρηικες, ΙΒΗΡΕΣ ²⁸,

First on the field appear Ausonia's race,
Thy dogs, O Caria, and thy hounds, O Thrace ;
First from the hunter claim the favourite's meed
Pæonia's offspring, and HISPANIA'S BREED.

The harriers, I suppose, are equally foreigners with these, as their only game, the hare, will appear hereafter to have never been hunted by the primitive Britons. And they are probably Tuscans. Nemesianus has given us the following account of the Tuscan dog: and the description agrees exactly, I think, with the common harrier :

Quin & Tuscorum non est extrema voluptas
Sæpe canum ; sit forma illis licet obsita villo,
Diffimilesque habeant catulis velocibus artus,
Haud tamen injucunda dabunt tibi munera prædæ ;
Namque & odorato noscunt vestigia prato,
Atque etiam leporum secreta cubilia monstrant ²⁹ :

Nor on the file of hunters left is found
The merit, Tuscans, of your native bound ;

What

What though their form be shagged with roughen-
 ing hairs,

Sect. VI.

P. 331.

Nor one faint semblance of the greyhound wears,
 Still will the table thank their useful care,
 Served with the frequent banquet of the hare ;
 They snuff her footsteps on the scented mead,
 They round her mazes to her secret bed.

And from the union of these and our Manchester dogs, I suppose, was that race of harriers originally generated, which is as remarkable for beagles as the other is for hounds, and almost equally confined to Manchester. These are evidently the great hounds in miniature, preserving on a smaller scale and in fainter colours all the striking peculiarities of their size, their aspect, and their note. And they have hitherto escaped the particular observation of the curious, because they were placed in the immediate neighbourhood of the others. The brightness of the sun throws every lesser luminary into shade. And, had the greater breed been now lost in Manchester, as it has lately been in the south, and as, before the present history was published, it seemed likely to be in two or three generations amongst ourselves ; these large and remarkable beagles would have appeared with peculiar lustre, and been considered equally by the historian and the naturalist, at present, as the valuable and only representatives of our antient hounds.

Sect. VI. ¹ Dio p. 1280.—² Ibid.—³ Offian vol. I. p. 115, The steeds of the Strangers.—⁴ Pegge's Coins 4—C, 5—2 and 3, and 6—2, and Camden's 2—9 and 32.—⁵ Cæsar p. 87, and Mela lib. iii. c. 6.—⁶ It is then called a Sella, a name exactly equivalent to Sedile or Saddle.—See Ware's Antiq. (Harris) p. 160, and Top. Hib. p. 738. Sellis equitando non utuntur.—⁷ Borlase's Coins N° 12, 19, 20, and 22, and Offian vol. I. p. 11.—⁸ Offian ibid., Strabo p. 307, and Solinus c. 22.—⁹ Pliny lib. viii. c. 43.—¹⁰ Ibid. lib. xi. c. 41.—¹¹ Claudian p. 244. Elzevir.—¹² Def. of Engl. prefixed to Hollingshead's Chron. p. 231, 1586, taken from Caii opera, Jebb, p. 19. But the matter is evidently a little misrepresented in both. They extend the king's order to all the mastiffs in the realm; when the nature of the case, and the correspondent order concerning the falcon, shew it to have been confined to one of them.—And see Pegge's Coins 4—5. This coin was first engraved by Dr. Pettingall from Mr. Duane's collection, —

P. 332. ¹³ Strabo p. 305.—¹⁴ Pliny lib. viii. c. 46.—¹⁵ Strabo p. 305.—¹⁶ Ibid.—¹⁷ Gratii Cynegeticon p. 26. London, 1699.—¹⁸ De Laud. Stil. lib. iii. and Symmachus lib. ii. Ep. 77.—¹⁹ The same as Ger Brache. So Duro-brivæ, Brig-e, and Duro-trig-es, one word varied into Briv, Brig, and Trig.—²⁰ Ovid's Canis Gallicus in Met. lib. i. and Gratius's Inconsulti Galli in b. I. 194, both compared with Nemesianus.—²¹ Lib. xiv. E. 200.—²² Cynegeticon p. 123.—²³ Ibid. l. i.—²⁴ Ibid. Camden p. 190. has strangely given this passage to our present

Chap. IX. OF MANCHESTER.

present gaze-hound. The mere reading of the words is Sect. VI.
sufficient to shew the falseness of the application. —

²⁵ And all the diversion, that even the fox afforded in the eighth century, seems to have arisen only from un-earthing it. *Affuescant pueri* (says Alcuinus) — *non vulpium fodere cavernas, non leporum fugaces sequi cursus*, Malmesbury f. 13. — ²⁶ Aubrey's Mf. in the Musæum Oxford, and Polyolbion p. 134, 2d part: —

²⁷ P. 123. — ²⁸ B. i. l. 370. — ²⁹ P. 117.

CHAP. X.

THE BRITISH PROVISIONS AND RECREATIONS BEFORE
AND AFTER THE ROMAN ARRIVAL—THE WOODS,
MOSEES, AND WILD BEASTS—THE STREETS,
BUILDINGS, TRADES, &c. OF MANCHES-
TER—AND THE BRITISH MAR-
RIAGES, BURIALS, LET-
TERS, LANGUAGE, AND
MILITARY ART.

I.

P. 333. **I**N the whole round of intellectual entertainments, few things carry so agreeable an appearance to the curious mind as the history of human manners. And that lower species of patriotism, which shoots up instinctively in every breast, makes it particularly pleasing to view our own national customs genuine as they rise in our annals, and to see those accidental combinations of ideas or rational modes of opinion, which prevailed in the more distant ages of our fathers, faithfully represented in the mirror of history. Nor is this satisfaction confined to their sublimer exertions of the understanding, their theories of political science, or their principles of taste in literature. It is even better

felt on the survey of their little fashions and fancies in ^{Sect. I.} the more characterizing scenes of lower life, in the exhibition of their private manners, and the detail of their domestick œconomy.

The provision for the table among the original Britons was taken chiefly from their herds of kine, their goats, sheep, deer, and hogs ¹. Their droves of the last must have furnished them, as their brethren the Gauls and Spaniards were furnished ², with a great variety of dishes. The Gauls produced the largest and best swines-flesh that was brought into Italy ³. And the more northerly of them supplied the whole compass of Rome and the greatest part of Italy, in the days of Augustus, with gammons, hogs-puddings, sausages, and hams ⁴. But to these the Britons must have added some others of the island beasts, and several of the island birds. ^{P. 334} The former shall be specified hereafter. And the latter seem to have been the duck, teal, widgeon, and swan; the crane, stork, bustard, capercalze, and cock of the wood; the woodcock, quail, snipe, and heathcock or grouse; and the lark, the quoisst or stock-dove, and others. These are all natives of the island, as either the appellations of them in the British language, or the incidental notices of history ⁵, suggest to us. And none of them appear to have been prohibited, as some certainly were, by casual customs or religious obligations. The crane and the stork, once familiar to our tables upon great entertainments, and the indigenous inhabitants of our country, are now known to us only by relation. The former was common in Kent during the ninth century, among the mountains of Wales in

Sect. I. the tenth, and in the fens of Lincolnshire, one of the
 isles of Sylley, and various parts of Scotland, to the
 beginning of the last. And both of them were residents
 in Ireland at the close of the twelfth; the storks how-
 ever being very rare there, and all black; but the
 cranes so numerous, as frequently to be seen in flocks
 of an hundred together. The Bustards also (or, as in
 the British mode of variation they were popularly called
 in the North, the Gustards) are pretty frequent in Ire-
 land to this day; were found, though rarely, in the
 Mers of Scotland within these two centuries, and on the
 plains of Lindsey in Lincolnshire within one and a
 half; and still continue equally rare on Newmarket and
 Royston heaths and the downs of Salisbury. These
 birds are scarcely able to raise themselves from the
 ground because of their bulkiness, being even obliged to
 run against the wind, and beat their pinions, before they
 can take a flight; and are equally slow in their motions
 afterwards. And for both reasons they are very shy,
 approachable by the fowlers only in covered carts; and
 are reckoned a very excellent dish in season. The ca-
 percalze or caperkelly, or, as its appellation signifies
 in Erse, the hobbie of the woods, seems to have been
 so called exaggeratingly from its size, being about the
 bigness of a turkey; and is therefore, like the bustard,
 frequently denominated a wild turkey in English. This
 was once assuredly common to all the island, but from
 its feeding on the tender tops of fir-branches, and lov-
 ing high and solitary mountains and woods, has now
 for ages been peculiar to those of the Highlands. And
 it was even there, and even two centuries ago, confined

to the firwoods of Ross, Lochaber, and other mountainous parts of the country, being then highly prized for the delicate flavour of its flesh; and is at this day in still higher estimation because of its additional rarity. But the cock of the wood, which has been recently confounded with the capercalze, and even by our British zoologist himself, though it is strikingly distinguished by its inferior size, the feathery covering of its legs, and its scarlet eyebrows, is about the bigness of a peacock, and is actually mentioned by Giraldus Cambrensis under the name of a *sylvestris pavo* or peacock of the woods. And it was once, like the capercalze, an inhabitant of England in all probability, as it was very common in Ireland during the twelfth century, and in the Highlands during the sixteenth; having gradually retired from England as it is now retreating from Ireland, on cutting down the woods that sheltered it; and is now very rare even in the latter and the Highlands, but much valued for the uses of the table. The markets of Rome, in the reign of Vespasian, were supplied with geese even from Picardy and Flanders, and the flocks travelled all the way on foot thither; a much longer expedition for these birds than what has so often been admired among ourselves, their yearly journeys from Lincolnshire to London; and, when any of them tired, they were removed into the front, and so pushed on by the advance of those behind. And the Cheneros of Britain, most probably the Goosander of the present day, was particularly esteemed by the Romans as a dainty, and preferred by them for the table to most of the animals in the island.

Sect. I.

But this British bill of fare was greatly enlarged by the Romans. And the intimate connection of the provincials with them, and their faithful imitation of the Roman manners, must have naturally dissolved the obligations, which the influence of accidental opinions had prescribed to their tables. The declension of the druidical religion, and, what would necessarily precede it, the relaxation of its practical rigours, would remove the restraints which the prejudices of national faith had imposed upon their palates. And geese, hares, and hens were no more prohibited to be eaten. The practice of cramming the latter was originally begun at Delos. But, being forbidden by a law at Rome a little before the third Punick war⁷, they were afterwards fattened with food steeped in milk, and even rendered more agreeable to the palate⁸. And the expedient of castrating the cock in order to improve its flesh seems to have been entirely a Roman invention, and was plainly introduced into Britain by the Romans, the victim of barbarous luxury being still denominated among us by his Italian appellation of Capon⁹.

P. 335.

Nor were the original prohibitions of the Britons confined entirely to these. They extended equally to the finny tribes, that inhabited their rivers and frequented their shores¹⁰. And, when any object has been employed in the ministeries of religion, it has naturally such an odour of sanctity thrown over it, as must prevent it from being used in the common offices of life. Thus the hare, being made use of by the Britons in that curious inquisition into futurity which has always made a part of every merely human religion, was therefore interdicted

terdicted the table. Thus also the goose and hen, Sect. I. which were equally interdicted the Britons, in all probability therefore were equally employed in augury among them. And their abstinence from fish seems to have resulted from the same principle. They exalted their rivers into divinities, and made the turbulent ocean around them an object of adoration. And some remains of the worship of both have continued to the present times, in the practices which the Scotch have preserved among their sequestered mountains and islands. The Highlanders to this day talk with great respect of the genius of the sea; will not bathe in a fountain, lest the elegant spirit that resides in it should be offended and remove; and never mention the water of rivers without prefixing to it the appellation of Excellent ¹¹. And in one of the western islands the inhabitants retained the custom to the close of the last century, of making an annual sacrifice to the genius of the ocean. A quantity of ale having been prepared by a general contribution against All-Saints day, and the whole body of the islanders being assembled on the shore, the occasional priest of the festival walked up to his middle in the sea, bearing a full cup in his hand; invoked the deity by the title of Shony or Water, supplicated his kindness towards them, and poured the liquor in libation to the god. And then they all concluded the anniversary with feasting, dances, and songs ¹². This was the reason probably, why the Britons never fed upon fish. The same inventive spirit of religion, which stamped divinity upon rivers and the ocean, which offered a sacrifice to the sea, and feared to offend the

Sect. I.

elegant genius of a fountain by bathing in it, would, in the full height of the superstition, naturally consider the scaly inhabitants of the sea and rivers as the little naiads of both, and as sharing a part of their divinity with them. And in the interiour parts of the Highlands, where original customs are preserved the longest, and the lower ranks of the people subsist only on a little oatmeal, milk, and blood drawn from their living cattle and boiled into cakes; even in such circumstances of distress for the necessary provision of life, the fishes of their brooks and lakes are seldom or never eaten by the natives to this day¹³.—But these were now laid open to the ravages of hunger and luxury among the provincials. Under the shelter of the prohibition they had continued for ages in peace, and multiplied into infinite numbers¹⁴. And they were now first pursued into their watery element, and first received their particular appellations. Hence the class of our fishes is so remarkably distinguished above the other ranks of our animals, by the much greater frequency of Roman-British denominations among them. The Minnow, Gudgeon, Trout, and Pearch; the Conger, Barbel, and Bream; and the Carp, Mullet, and others; were now taken from the channels and banks of our rivers. The Tunny, Sole, Salmon, and Ray; and the Cockle, Muscle, and Oyster; were now caught among the seas and shoals around us. And all made their appearance on our tables. The British oyster was deservedly famous among the Romans, and even as early as the reign of Vespasian thought worthy to be carried into Italy¹⁵.

The

The best were then gathered from the shore of Kent, Sect. I. being denominated the oysters of Rutupis; and were of the same species probably, and collected from the same places, as those of Folkestone at present, which Mr. Twyne about two centuries ago commended above all the rest in the island, and therefore reasonably argued to be the genuine favourites of the antients ¹⁶. And the Romans first taught us the art of fattening our oysters in beds, and of feeding our fishes in ponds; those for the former being invented about ninety years before Christ, and constructed on the shore of Baiæ, and large reservoirs being immediately made by others for the latter ¹⁷.

But the Romans increased the variety of the British provisions, not only by the introduction of forbidden animals to the table, but by the importation of foreign ones into the island. These seem to have been rabbits, pheasants, cuckows, and pigeons, partridges, plovers, turtles, and peacocks. And the perdix or partridge, the pluvialis or plover, the turtur or turtle, and the pavo or pea, all declare their origin in their names. The peacock was probably brought into Europe from the East-Indies, where it is universally common; but must have been introduced in some very early period of time, since even Pliny speaks of it only as an European. And it was a dish of considerable répute among the Romans, though it was first placed upon the table by Hortensius the Orator about seventy years before Christ, in a supper which he gave to the sacerdotal college ¹⁸. The rabbit was originally a native of Spain and its adjoining islands, and began to be brought into

Sect. I. Italy in the days of Augustus ¹⁹. And, denominated Cuniculus by the Romans, it therefore received the appellation of Kunigl and Conisl among the Bretoons, Kunningen among the Welsh, and Kynin and Kuinin with the Irish ²⁰. The cuckow just fledged was reckoned by the Romans of the first century, to excel every other species of birds in the fine taste of its flesh ²¹. And its Roman name of Coccyx, remaining among us, shews it to have been brought into the island by the Romans. Here it is not considered as a bird for the table, but has been eaten by a few curious adventurers in feasting, and is said to be a delicate dish. And the Italians retain the fondness of their ancestors for it to this day. The domestick pigeon was once equally a stranger to Asia and Britain ²², and bespeaks its introducers into the latter by the name of Klommen, which it bears in the Welsh, of Kylobman and Kolom in the Cornish, and Kulm or Kolm in the Irish and Armorick. And the Phasiana or pheasant was originally derived from the banks of the Phasis in Colchos, was carried into Italy before Agricola's proconsulate among us, and appears plainly from its appellation to have been brought into Britain by the Romans ²³.

¹⁹ Cæsar p. 89, b. i. c. 1. f. 2, and Howel Dha L. 2. c. 26, a. 7.—²⁰ Varro de re rusticâ lib. ii. c. 4. and Strabo p. 293.—²¹ Varro ibid.—²² Strabo ibid.—²³ Offian p. 58, and 145. vol. I. and p. 223 vol. II.—And see Top. Hib. p. 706 for Grutæ or Grouse; Howel Dha p. 25, b. i. ch. 10. f. 2. and note 22, Polyolbion p. 107 (pt. 2),
D. of

D. of Eng. in Hollinghead, p. 34, and Lestæi Hist. Sect. I.
 1675, p. 24, for cranes; Smith's Cork vol. ii. p. 329,
 Polyolbion p. 113 (pt. 2), Boethius Scot. Def. 1576.
 fol. 7, and Lestæi Hist. p. 24, for bustards; Top.
 Hib. p. 705 and 706, for cranes and storks; Lestæi
 Hist. p. 24, and Birt's Letters p. 169, for the ca-
 percalze; and Top. Hib. p. 706, Pennant's Tour p. 278,
 Harris's Ware p. 172 and Smith's Cork vol. ii. p. 328,
 and Lestæi Hist. p. 24, for the cock of the wood.

Mr. Pennant in his Scotch Tour says thus: "Cock
 " of the wood—formerly was common throughout the
 " Highlands, and was called Capercalze and Auercalze,
 " and in the old lawbooks Capercally" (p. 278—279).
 But bishop Lesley has accurately distinguished one from
 the other. And Mr. Pennant has totally omitted the
 real capercalze, as the author of the letters from the
 Highlands has equally omitted the cock of the wood,
 or confounded it with the black cock (see him p. 169).
 The bishop has noted all three. In Rossiâ (says he)—,
 Loquhabriâ, et aliis montanis locis, non defunt abietes,
 in quibus avis quædam rarissima, capercalze, id est,
 sylvester equus, vulgò dicta, frequens sedet, corvo illa
 quidem minor [The bishop is greatly erroneous here in
 the size of his capercalze], quæ palatum edentium
 sapore longè gratissimo—delinit. Visitat ex solis abietis
 extremis flagellis. *Alia avis est etiam* in his regionibus
 numerosa, *superiore minor, hirsutis pedibus, palpebris ru-*
bricantibus; nostri *gallum tesquorum* dicunt. *Est et*
alia nusquam nisi in tesquis visitans, fasiano illa quidem
 minor, sed colore, atque partim sapore, haud dissimilis;
 nostri *nigrum tasorum gallum* appellitant. This last is

Sect. I. the black grouse of our mountainous heaths in the north of England, though mentioned in Birt's Letters as peculiar to the Highlands.—

⁶ Pliny lib. x. c. 22.—Anserini generis (says Pliny) sunt chenalopeces, et, quibus lautiores epulas non novit Britannia, Chenerotes, fero anseres minores. The Cheneros was not the wild-goose, being expressly distinguished from it. And yet it was of the goose-kind. It was most probably the Goosander, which corresponds exactly with the only mark in this description, in being less than a wild-goose. It is generally about four pounds in weight, while that is seven. And it is, what none of the kind are besides, of a beautiful aspect. The rest would repel, while this would provoke, the appetite of luxury or hunger. The head and upper part of the neck are of a shining green, the body is variegated with white and black, and the feet are a fine red. It is found in Lincolnshire &c.—⁷ Pliny lib. x. c. 50.—

⁸ Ibid.—⁹ Martial lib. xiii. E. 63 and 64. and Columella p. 634. Gesner.—And the Romans had hen-coops. They were first invented in Italy, and were very common in the days of Agricola: Pliny lib. x. c. 21. See

P. 337. two antient representations of a Roman hen-pen in Montfaucon's Ant. Expl. tom. ii. plates 63. N° 3. and 64. N° 1.—¹⁰ Dio p. 1280.—¹¹ Macpherson's Introduction to the Hist. of Great Britain and Ireland p. 163—164—¹² Harris's W. Islands, Ed. 2, p. 28—29.—And Shony is the same word as makes the British names of some rivers in these islands and on the continent, the Sena or Shannon of Ireland, the Seine of France, the Senney of Brecknockshire, and the Seny of Leicester-shire,

shire, which all signify only water.—¹³ Birt's Letters vol. ii. p. 121.—Mr. Macpherson, with his usual unhappiness of argumentation, contends in p. 163—164 against the notion of the Britons worshipping rivers and the sea, in direct opposition even to his own evidence, and in full contradiction to the custom of the western islanders and the testimony of Gildas. I mention not, says the latter, *montes ipsos, aut colles, aut fluvios*—, quibus divinus honor a cæco tunc populo cumulabatur (c. 2).—Mr. Macpherson also informs us in p. 163, that the Highlanders speak with great respect of the Spirit of the Mountain. But he argues, notwithstanding, that the Britons never worshipped mountains; though the Highland practice plainly shews that they did, and though Gildas here expressly assures us of the fact: *montes ipsos, aut colles, quibus divinus honor—cumulabatur*. And, if there were any wild beasts that could be said to be the peculiar and appropriate inhabitants of mountains, as fishes are of the sea and rivers, the British abstinence must have naturally extended to those as these.—¹⁴ Dio p. 1280.—¹⁵ Pliny lib. ix. c. 54.—¹⁶ Juvenal's fourth Sat. And see Lambard's Kent, 1596, p. 170.—¹⁷ Pliny c. 54. lib. ix.—¹⁸ Pliny lib. x. c. 20.—¹⁹ Varro lib. iii. c. 12.—²⁰ Pliny c. 55. lib. viii.—²¹ Pliny lib. x. c. 9.—²² C. 29. lib. x.—²³ Lib. x. c. 48, and lib. xix. c. 4.

II.

THE face of the island, at this period, was everywhere tufted with large woods ¹. And some particular districts of it were covered with immense forests. Three of these were distinguished over the rest by the wild extensiveness of their range. One was in Scotland, and lined all the hills in the central parts of the Highlands ². Another was the great forest of the Coritani, which contained several towns and the seat of a whole nation within it, and straggled over the five counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, and Rutland, and even such parts of Northamptonshire as lie to the north of the Nen ³. But the third was still larger than either, and swept across the south of the island for an hundred and fifty miles together, ranging even from Kent into Somersetshire ³. These necessarily remained the secure harbours and great nurseries of the many wild beasts, which were then produced in the country. And the lesser woods and forests of the kingdom would be perpetually replenished from them. In this appearance of the island, the spirit of hunting which actuated the primæval Britons would be kept alive in the Roman, by the nearly equal frequency of the game in the woods, and the nearly equal necessity of preventing its increase upon them. And the beasts, which roamed in the thickets, and were chased by the hunters, seem to have been these.

P. 338. Branching horns of a most extraordinary size have been found in several parts of England and Ireland, and
some

some of them still fastened to the heads of their owners [†]. Sect. II.
And the discovery of these equally in both kingdoms, and the frequency with which they have been met with in both, shew the original proprietors to have been certainly inhabitants of the islands. The horns have been supposed by some, and are asserted by the tradition of Ireland, to be those of an elk. But, as that animal appears from its Latin appellation among us to have never been a native of Britain, so are its horns very different in figure and much inferior in size to these. These appear plainly to be the reliques of deer. They are therefore the antlers of a large stout breed of them. And it must have been uncommonly large. Several of the horns were so tall, that the fairest antlers of our deer at present would appear as insignificant in the comparison, as the young shoots of a fawn compared with the beams of a buck. And some of them branched out to so enormous a width, that the tip of the one was nearly eleven feet distant from that of the other [†]. This race is now lost in Britain and Europe. But it still seems to subsist in the Moose of America, and to have been originally frequent in the north of Germany; the horns of the former, and the antlers discovered in the British isles, being nearly of the same standard [†]; and the American moose and Scythian Tarandus described by the naturalists in the same manner. The former is said by the most circumstantial accounts of it to be about the size of a bull, and the latter about the bigness of an ox. That is asserted to have a neck resembling a stag's, and this a head greater than a stag's and not unlike it.
And

Sec. II. And both are mentioned to have large branching horns, cloven hoofs, and shaggy hides^s. These appear to have been denominated by the Britons Seghs, Oxen, or Savage Deer, as Segh signifies the one at present, and in an old Irish glossary is interpreted the other^o.

P. 339. And a smaller breed of them, the same that are denominated the Grey-Mooses or Wampooes in America, actually continued in Ireland to the twelfth century: being described by an author, the cotemporary of Henry the Second, among the wild beasts of the island; as stags little calculated for flight because of their extreme bulkiness, rather short in the body, but greatly superiour to all others in the largeness of their heads and dignity of their antlers^r. The large black moose would naturally be the first destroyed. And the smaller would continue the longest, because it could shelter itself the best.

Both, however, were only a peculiar species of our island deer. The common race were the large red sort, which have horns much greater than our present bucks, are still found wild in our own forest of Bowland and several other parts of Britain, and formerly, I believe, abounded in all our woods. And these were hunted by the Britons, in all probability, with that big bold dog which exists in Ireland at present, and is popularly denominated the Irish wolf-dog. Ireland, says an author who wrote two centuries ago, is not without wolves, or greyhounds to hunt them, that are bigger of bone and limb than a colt. Scotland, says another of the same period, in the first class of her hounds ranks a breed, which is superiour to a yearling bull-

calf

self in size, and used equally in hunting the stag and the wolf^s. And the buck-hound of the Britons, like the dog of Ireland, was grey-coloured, long-bodied, and well-scented, active enough to run down and strong enough to master a British stag^s. Both are therefore the same with that Irish greyhound, for which particular court was made by a Spanish nobleman to Henry VIII, and a privy seal issued to the lord deputy and council of Ireland; and which was even solicited the most acceptable of all presents by the Great Mogul in 1617. And all are the same with that old eyhound of the Highlands, which is now become as rare among them, as the other is in Ireland, but was formerly in great repute for the magnificent stag-hunts the chiefs; being very swift, bold, and large, very strong and deep-chested, and covered with very long and rough hair^s.

But entirely different must have been the game of the Manchester hound. The uncommon length of its body, and the considerable strength of its jaws, are evidently useless in its present courses after the hare; as the slowness of its frame, and consequent slowness of its motions, equally disqualify it for chasing the stag. And the race, which has been long dwindling at Manchester, in the great neglect and gradual extinction of it in the south seems to have been equally dwindling there of late ages, and in all probability before the strain was introduced into Manchester. Large therefore and strong as the dog is at present, it was once considerably swifter and flower. And its size has been studiously diminished among us, in order to increase its speed. In this

Sect. II. this view of the hound, enormously tall and long, and uncommonly heavy and slow, we can find only one species of game that is rightly adapted to it. The boar, the wolf, and the stag are all too fleet for its motions. Its genuine object must have been some animal, that
P. 340. was at least as heavy and as slow as itself. And that could have been only the British Segh or Moose. In this, and only in this, designation of the dog, I think, all its remarkable qualities are properly combined together, and have all their adequate object. The great bulk of the game required a proportionate size in the hunter, as the strength of the one must have been in some measure correspondent to that of the other. The formidable armoury, which the seggh carried about him in his branching antlers, required the seggh-dog to be at once animated with a considerable resolution for the attack, and furnished with strong fangs for the hold. And, as the slowness of pace in the latter resulted from the same cause with, and therefore was justly adapted to the same slowness in the former, so was it sufficiently compensated by the exhilarating tones of its mouth and the sure sensibility of its nose.

The wolf, which in some respects seems nothing more than a savager species of dogs, is therefore denominated Madre Allaidh or the wild hound by the Irish to the present day, and was actually employed as a dog for hunting by the original inhabitants of North-America. This animal is well known to have been harboured in England for ages after this period, even continued in Scotland to the commencement of the last century, and even remained in Ireland to the present^o. And the boar is equally known

to have lived in our woods, being represented on a coin of Cunobeline under the shade of a tree, particularly celebrated in a Roman-British inscription, and remaining with us several centuries after the wolf ¹⁰.—But our woods also bred a number of wild bulls at this period. The common cattle of the island, I suppose, must frequently have run wild along our heaths and forests; as the kine of Europe range freely in herds at present along the levels of Patagonia. And the wild cows and bulls of the country continued very frequent among us in the fourth century, and even for several ages afterward ¹¹. These were merely of the usual size, but all milk-white in their appearance, all furnished with thick hanging manes like lions, and almost as fierce and savage as they ¹².—Nor were these the only beasts of our woods. We had also a numerous breed of bears in them. And the hills of Portugal, the mountains of Spain, and the forests of Britain, all equally produced a variety of bears at this period ¹³. These continued in the north of England as late as the eighth century. And they seem to have remained in the south even to the Conquest. When any one, says the Penitential of Egbert, strikes a wild beast with an arrow, and it escapes and is found dead three days afterwards, if a hound, a wolf, a fox, or a *bear*, or any other wild beast, hath begun to feed upon it, let no Christian touch it. The town of Norwich, says Doomsday, in the time of the Confessor furnished annually one *bear* to the king, and six dogs for baiting it ¹⁴.—And these inhabitants of our woodlands were chased by the hounds which still continue among us, and still point out the

Sect. II. original nature of their game in their appellations of Bear-dogs, Bull-dogs, and Wolf-dogs.

All animals were in a great degree, probably, civilized at their release from the ark, and some of them carried equally tame by the first colonies into the west, and wafted in the same vessels with their masters into Britain. And there multiplying in considerable numbers, and roving into the woods for food, they were no longer conversant with man or subject to the uniform restraints of authority, and in the course of two or three generations would absolutely sink into savages. Such was probably the case, as the confinement in the ark for more than a year would necessarily have tamed in some degree the wilder, and have greatly civilized the gentler. This also explains that considerable difficulty in natural history, which is scarcely explainable on any other principle, the transportation of savage beasts from the continent into distant islands^a. And we know even the most civilized of all our domestick animals, our horses, dogs, and kine, to have

P. 342. been carried into America, and there, in this manner and in a short period, to have gradually fallen away from their former dispositions, and become as savage as

^a In the Genuine History of the Britons Asserted, I have hinted at another supposition. And the reader may decide betwixt them. The Gauls about Calais, as I have observed, being accustomed to see this island daily from their own shores, "soon passed over in all probability from mere motives of curiosity,—perhaps stocked some of the nearer woods with wild beasts for hunting, and ages afterwards settled
" &c." p. 99.

most of those which are peculiarly denominated wild beasts. Sect. II.

All these were now caught for food and kept for diversion by the Roman Britons. The bear was even transported into Italy, was baited publicly in the Roman shews, and furnished considerable sport to the people ¹⁵. And the bull, the bear, the boar, and the wolf must have been equally employed in the same service by the Romans in Britain, and by their imitators the provincials. The baitings of wild animals were the favourite spectacles among the Romans; and those of the bull and bear are the great diversions of our dogs and populace at present. In some very antient constitutions of the Welsh it is expressly declared, that, of the nine sorts of wild beasts which were hunted, only three of them were baitable, and that the bear was one ¹⁶. And, as I have lately shewn, Norwich was obliged by the Saxons to furnish even the king with one bear annually, and six dogs for baiting it. For these exhibitions, edifices were constructed at Rome, of squared stone and in a magnificent style of architecture. And others were erected on the island, in an humbler style, and of the humbler materials of clay, chalk, gravel, and turf. Such are the great amphitheatres at Silchester in Hampshire and Dorchester in Dorsetshire, once ascending in several rows of seats, and still shewing a pit of nearly two hundred yards in circumference ¹⁶.

But the pleasures of the chase were not the only recreations of the primæval Britons in the field. With a fondness for the exercise of hunting, they had a

Sect. II. taste for the diversion of hawking. And every chief-
 {tain among them maintained a considerable number of
 birds for the sport. This appears from a curious pas-
 sage in the poems of Ossian, in which a peace is en-
 deavoured to be gained by the proffer of a hundred
 managed steeds, a hundred foreign captives, and “ a
 “ hundred hawks with fluttering wing that fly across
 “ the sky ¹⁷.” But hawking was scarcely known, even
 by relation, to the Romans of Vespasian’s days. In
 Thraciæ parte super Amphipolim, says Pliny in a cu-
 rious passage, which is obscured by the darkness of his
 own ideas concerning the thing related, homines atque
 accipitres societate quâdam aucupantur: hi ex sylvis et
 harundinetis excitant aves, illi super-volantes depri-
 munt; rursus captas aucupes dividunt cum iis: tra-
 ditum est missas in sublime sibi excipere eos; et, cùm
 P. 343. tempus sit capturæ, clangore ac volatûs genere invitare
 ad occasionem ¹⁸. And yet the diversion appears to have
 been introduced among them immediately afterwards ¹⁹.
 The Thracians and Britons were once the only fol-
 lowers of the sport ²⁰. Among the former, it was
 pursued merely by a particular district of the country ²⁰.
 But, with the latter, it seems to have been universal
 among the barons, and to have been followed with
 spirit; as we find one of the most northerly chiefs,
 the private head of a clan, and an inhabitant of a
 country ill-adapted for the exercise because of its hills,
 offering no less than a hundred hawks to the enemy.
 And, as the Romans adopted their own use of the bird
 from the Britons probably, so they greatly improved the
 British diversion by the introduction of spaniels into

the island. In this state it appears among the Roman Britons of the sixth century. Gildas, in a remarkable passage of his Epistle, speaks of Maglocunus on his relinquishing the sphere of ambition, and taking refuge in a monastery; and poetically compares him to a dove, that hastens away at the noisy approach of the dogs, and with various turns and windings takes her flight from the talons of the hawk²¹. And in this state hawking remained, the favourite recreation of our gentlemen for many ages; and the predominant spirit of inclosing, and the fabrication of light fowling-pieces, have not yet banished it entirely from the kingdom²². Driven from the south, and practised, I believe, in no one part of England at present, it has taken refuge in Scotland, and is still kept up by the gentlemen of the Highlands²².

Such were the manly and military recreations of our British ancestors. Such the Romans found among them. And they made an addition of three others.

The hare could never have been hunted in Britain before the Roman conquests. Previously to them, and for some time assuredly after them, it was, as I have already observed, a beast of augury among the Britons²³. But, as their peculiarities of opinion were worn away by their commerce with their masters, it lost its importance in the science of augury, and became as much exposed to danger in Britain as its brethren were on the continent. This would naturally be the case with the animal. And it appears to have been actually so, from the representations of hare-hunting which are made on several of the Roman-British remains among

P. 344.

Sect. II. us ²⁴. The Britons and Romans may even seem perhaps to have particularly cultivated this diversion, and to have formed a remarkable species of harriers for the purpose. And the race remains at Manchester to the present moment.—When the great hound was lost there many centuries ago, the name and the breed would soon be forgotten together. And, on its re-appearance from the south, the seeming stranger assumed the denomination of the southern hound. But it had probably been coupled with the common harrier before it was destroyed among us, and had left its progeny in the present beagle behind it. And the fact perhaps happened about the Roman period. As the moose-deer became gradually rarer, and was at last exterminated in our woods, the moose-dog would be found more and more useless in its original dimensions and strength. And, the hare becoming a principal object in hunting, the strain would naturally be crossed with the harrier, to reduce its size, augment its speed, and yet preserve its form and note. Hence arose probably the generation of our Manchester beagles, the exact miniatures (as I have formerly observed) of our large hounds. And when this had been done, when the only peculiarities of the dog, that were now of any moment in the estimate of a mere hunter, had been happily transferred to another, it would be thrown aside, suffered to mingle casually with every species, and so be gradually diffused and lost. But it would naturally keep the same appellation in its diminished state, that it had borne before. And, when the parent breed became extinct, the new one would enjoy the denomination without a rival,
Hence

Hence our Manchester beagles retain to this day the familiar and appropriate title of the Kibble-hounds; one equally confined as the race, and totally unknown among us as to its etymology or import. But the appellation is purely British, transmitted to us from our British ancestors, and remaining at present in the language of Ireland. The terms Cuib and Gibne are both of them used by the Irish for their greyhound, and are evidently the same with our Kibble; as we have Kurak in Irish and Korug and Kurugl in Welsh for a Coracle, Kryd and Dysgl in the latter for a cradle and a dish, and Greideal in the former for a grid-iron. And the name, which is thus applied in Ireland and at Manchester to two such different kinds of dogs as the beagle and the greyhound, properly signifies only a hound in general. Thus does the remarkable moose-dog of the Britons appear to have been distinguished among them by the peculiar denomination of the Kibble. And the Manchester beagles preserve to this moment the primary appellation that was given to the Manchester hounds. The latter were a new colony introduced into the parish from the south, and some time after the extinction of its original number. And the former are therefore more dispersed over the neighbouring country than they, and not marked, like them, with titles expressive of their derivation from Manchester.

The Spaniards used originally to dislodge the rabbits from their holes, with wild African cats that had their mouths muzzled; but afterwards employed the ferret in the sport²⁵. And, when the Romans introduced the rabbit into Italy and Britain, they brought in the same

Sect. II. custom of attacking it with ferrets²⁵. The principal reason for their introduction of the former into both, was the great pleasure which they took in un-earthing it with the latter²⁵. And the Britons adopted what the Romans practised; and have transmitted to us, their successors of the present days, the Roman-Spanish diversion, and the Roman-Spanish name of the animal employed in it; denominating the Viverra in the Welsh dialect Guivær, and in the Irish Firead or Ferret.

Cock-fighting is a recreation, which has been universally supposed to be the production of the British genius. But it was known to many of the antients, and introduced among us by the Romans. In the first century, a grand cocking was held every year in the city of Pergamus, cocks (according to the historian's expression) being there matched as gladiators and exhibited as a spectacle²⁶. Matches were very common with the Greeks, and not unfrequent with the Romans, in the third²⁷. And they even laid considerable wagers on the issue of their battles²⁸. The cocks that were produced in the island of Rhodes, about Tanagra in Bœotia, at Chalcis in Eubœa, and in the kingdom of Media, were superiour in reputation to all others for their spirit and resolution in the fight²⁹. And the uncommon bravery therefore, which has always distinguished our British breed, would soon induce the Romans, fond as they were of barbarous diversions, to train them up for the pit, to direct their courage against their brethren, and arm them with artificial spurs. These sorts of exhibitions were less cruel in their nature,

ture, than their execrable shews of gladiators; and nearly Sect. II.
the same in the scale of humanity, with their baitings P. 345.
of the wolf, the bull, the bear, and the boar. And,
as more than one of the cities in Britain built a
large amphitheater for the latter, so others of them
would naturally erect a small one for the former. One
at least seems to have been constructed for it. And
that is the little circle of gravel and sand, the carcase
of a castrense amphitheater, as Dr. Stukeley calls it;
which tradition points out as something remarkable,
and which lies remarkably placed upon an eminence,
directly fronting the eye as we go from Sandwich to
Richborough Castle, and looking down upon a marshy
level at present. Evidently too small to have been de-
signed for the greater exhibitions, it was most probably
intended for the lesser. And, considered either solely
by itself or comparatively with the similar constructions,
it cannot, I think, have been any thing but a Roman
cockpit. It never was half so large as the amphitheaters
of Silchester and Dorchester, though these towns were
merely the capitals of single tribes and stipendiary, and
Rutupæ was the metropolis of Britannia Prima, and
a colony. The pits of the latter, as I have remarked
before, are almost two hundred yards in circumference.
And that of the former seems to the eye to be only
about sixty or seventy in the sweep ³⁰.

¹ Strabo p. 305.—Richard p. 32, and Ptolemy, and
b. I. ch. xii. f. 2.—² Richard p. 26.—³ Richard p. 18.
This wood, denominated Andred, was many ages after-
wards

Sect. II. wards a hundred and twenty miles in length and thirty in breadth, commencing from the western boundary of Kent, and running directly east. See Saxon Chronicle A. D. 893, and Richard p. 18. Anterida.—
 * Phil. Transf. N° 227 (2), Leigh's Lancashire b. I. p. 62, and Ware's Antiquities, Harris's edit., p. 168.—
 † Pliny lib. viii. c. 34, Phil. Transf. N° 368 (1), and Smith's Cork vol. I. p. 139.—
 ‡ Lhuyd under the word. And since the first edition I find that, in an Irish-English Dictionary published at Paris 1768, Segh is accordingly interpreted both an oxe and a hind of the moose-forest.
 P. 346. —The horn also of a rain-deer, said by Leigh in Nat. Hist. p. 84. b. iii. to be found under a Roman altar at Chester, was most probably that of a moose.—
 § The passage has been entirely overlooked by all our writers. It is very curious and runs thus, Cervos præ nimia pinguedine minus fugere prævalentes, quantoque minores sunt corporis quantitate, præcellentiùs efferuntur capitis & cornuum dignitate (Giraldus's Top. Hib. p. 709).—
 ¶ And Bede, accordingly, in his very brief description of Ireland, particularly mentions its deer as one of its most distinguishing peculiarities: cervorum caprearumque venatu insignis (lib. i. c. 1).—
 ** Stanyhurst's Desc. of Ireland in Hollingshead's Chron. p. 19, and Lestæi Hist. p. 13. — Ossian p. 4 and 81 vol. I, and p. 110 vol. II; Pennant's Tour in Scotland p. 127 and 275; and Harris's Ware p. 166—167.
 —This dog was once assuredly common to the whole island, and seems from the following passage to have been so within these two or three centuries. "The fifth" (says Harrison, enumerating our dogs) "is a greyhound,
 "cherished

“cherished for its *strength*, swiftness, and *stature*, com-
 “mended by Bratius in his *De Venatione*, and not unre-
 “membered by Hercules Stroza in a like treatise, but
 “above all the others of Britain, where he saith, Et
 “*magnâ spectandi mole Britannii*.” See D. of B. in Hol-
 linghead p. 230, 1586.—⁹ Camden c. 1279 and 1312
 wolves are said to remain in Ireland at present. But it
 is a mistake: see Ware’s *Antiq.* p. 165. and Smith’s
Kerry p. 173. The last wolf was killed in 1709.—
¹⁰ Pegge’s *Coins* 2—1. And on a Roman altar dis-
 covered near Stanhope in the bishoprick of Durham,
 1748, was this signal inscription, *Silvano invicto sacrum*
 *ob Aprum eximiæ formæ captum quem*
multi antecessores ejus prædari non potuerunt
 . . . *Phil. Transf. v. XLV. p. 173.* — ¹¹ *Claudian*
de Laud. Stil. lib. v. &c. — ¹² *Boetii Scot. Reg. Desc.*
fol. 6. and Lestæi Hist. p. 18. — And hence is
 the popular story of the fierce wild cow of Duns-
 more in Warwickshire, slain by Guy earl of Warwick.
 — ¹³ *Claudian de Laud. Stil. lib. v. and Martial de*
Spest. E. 7. — ¹⁴ *Egbricht’s Penitentie* drawn up
 about 750, p. 138, vol. I. *Concilia Mag. Brit. &c.*
Wilkins, and p. 777. Gale’s Scriptorum from Doomsday.
 — In Ray’s *Synopsis Method. Quadr.*, 1693, Mr.
 Lhuyd acquaints us, that in some antient laws and
 customs of the Welsh, now preserved in MS. among
 them, there was one among other maxims of hunt-
 ing, *summam seu præcipuæ æstimationis ferinam esse*
ursi, leporis, & apri; p. 214. And bears appear in
 Normandy and Scotland nearly to the conquest of
 England: see *Gemeticensis* p. 667, Camden, and

Seç. II. Pennant's Tour p. 169.—¹⁵ Pliny lib. viii. c. 36, and Camden p. 701.—¹⁶ Ray's Synopsis p. 214.—See Itin. Cur. p. 155 and 170, and Phil. Transf. 1748 p. 603.—¹⁷ Ossian vol. I. p. 115.—¹⁸ Lib. x. c. 8.—¹⁹ Martial lib. xiv. E. 216. See also Oppian's Cynegeticks lib. i.—²⁰ Pliny lib. x. c. 8.—²¹ Tete, ac si, *fridulo canum lapsu* aerem validè secantem, sævosque rapidi harpagones *accipitris* sinuosis flexibus vitantem,—rapuisti—*columbam* (p. 20. Gale).—²² In Maximâ Bibliothecâ Patrum tom. xiii. p. 85. Ep. 40. of Boniface, Ethelbert, king of Kent in the days of Ethelbald his brother king of England, desires Boniface archbishop of Mentz to send him a brace of falcons, that were bold and taught enough to fly at cranes and bring them to the ground, as there were very few such in Kent. And in Malmesbury f. 27 we see Athelstan requiring of the Welsh, Volucres quæ aliarum avium prædam per inane venari nescerent.—See a further account of hawking in Spelman's Glossary (Acceptor), who was ignorant of its true original. And see Howel Dha's Laws lib. i. c. 15. &c., where hawking appears to have been a favourite amusement among the Britons of Wales in the tenth century; and Birt's Letters on the Highlanders v. II. p. 199, and Pennant's Tour p. 127, for its being so now among those of Caledonia.—²³ Dio p. 1006.—²⁴ Batteley's Antiq. Rutup. p. 84. See also Dio p. 1010.—²⁵ Strabo p. 214, and Pliny lib. viii. c. 55.—²⁶ Pliny lib. x. c. 21.—²⁷ Columella (Gesner) p. 634 and 635. And Herodian has observed, that the two sons of the Emperor Severus quarrelled about their cock-fights, δι' ἀλεξήρονων συμβολας, l. iii. c. 33.—²⁸ Rixosarum avium lanistæ,

lanistæ, cujus plerumque totum patrimonium, pignus Sect. II.
 aleæ, victor gallinæus puſtes abſtulit (Columella p.
 635).—²⁹ Pliny lib. x. c. 21. and Columella p. 634
 and 635.—³⁰ See Itin. Cur. p. 119 and 156.

III.

THE aspect of Lancashire, at this period, exhibited nearly the same sylvan appearance as the general face of the island. It was in most places tufted with woods. And it was in many overspread with forests. The six woods, that originally encircled the six fortresses of the primæval Britons, now spread at a greater distance about the regular towns which had been constructed near them. And the southern division of the county contained no less than five or six considerable forests within it. Those of Pendle, Rossendale, and Blackburne filled up nearly the whole of Blackburne hundred, spread over the now ragged sides of those moors, capped the now naked crests of those hills, and softened the dreary aspect of both¹. The forest of Horwich possessed all the north-westerly region of Salford hundred, extended probably into the limits of Layland, and was as late as the fourteenth century no less than sixteen miles in circumference². And that of Derbyshire was so denominated, because it ranged over a very large portion of Derby hundred; shooting out, even in the middle of the thirteenth century, from Sankey-water on the east to Bickerstaff and Aughton

on

Sect. III. on the north, the river Alt on the west, and the Mersey on the south ³.

P. 348. The less extended forest, in the center of which the British Mancenion and Roman-British Mancunium were erected, was still distinguished by its primitive appellation of Ardven, Arden, or great wood. This title was naturally given it by the first settlers in the vicinity of the parish. And it was as naturally retained by the succeeding generations of their descendants. The name, like many of the same nature in the kingdom, and like the denominations of most of the more remarkable objects within it, the rivers, the forests, and the towns, continued equally the same through the revolutions of the Saxon, Danish, and Norman settlements among us. And it appears upon the face of our records, even in the reign of Edward the First, as the name of a considerable district in the parish; the boundaries of the present Clayton being described as beginning from HARDENE, passing along the margin of Droylsden, edging closely to the ground of Sinderland, and terminating at the demesne-lands of HARDENE again ⁴.

This forest had now gradually receded on every side of Manchester, and given up its nearer ground to the dominion of the spade and the plough. But it must still have curved about the town in a large amphitheater of woods, and maintained its hereditary possessions over the greatest part of the parish. And it covered all the hills of Broughton and Blakeley. The former township I have previously intimated, and shall hereafter shew, to have been all one forest to the time of the Conquest ⁵. And the name of the latter is derived

from

from its great thickets at the period of the Saxon establishment among us. The Saxon Blac, Black, or Blake frequently imports the deep gloom of trees. Hence we have so many places distinguished by this epithet in England, where no circumstances of soil and no peculiarities of water gave occasion to it; as the villages of Blackburne and Blackrode in Lancashire, Blakeley-hurst near Wigan, and our own Blakeley near Manchester'. And P. 349. the woods of the last were even seven miles in circuit, as late as the fourteenth century⁶. On the eastern side of the parish, the same Arden remained many ages afterward in the groves of Collyhurst and Nut-hurst and the thicket of Bradford; the last being, even in the reign of Edward the Second, no less than a mile in circumference⁷. And on the south it peculiarly retained the name of Arden for ages, as I have previously shewn; and was latterly broken into the thickets that gave denomination to Openshaw, Blackbrook, and Blackstakes, into Ashton-hurst and Heaton-wood, and the large grove that winded along the bank of the Mersey, and imparted the name of Hard-ey or Hardy to a range of meadows upon it⁸.

Thus was the parish of Manchester overspread at this period with woods. And no parts of it seem to have been free from the trees, but the cultivated area and the mosses. The latter were that of Failsworth, and others. This existed in the earliest period of the Roman residence among us, as the road to Cambodunum pushes directly across the breadth of it. And some more must have existed with it. The same physical principles, that generated the moss of Failsworth, would equally produce

Sect. III. produce others in the parish. And all of them, in the just estimate of reason, must be presumed to have been equally prior with that to the settlement of the Romans at Manchester, except any of them can bring proof to the contrary. But only one of them can, which will be mentioned in a future volume. No traces of the plow, the ridge and the furrow, have been discovered in any; as have plainly been in one of the Yorkshire and many of the Irish mosses². And, in some of the latter, have been found even the burnt stump of a large tree, and the remains of a wattled hedge; the latter still standing upon the ground under a depth of five or six feet, and the cinders and ashes still lying on the former at that of ten¹⁰. Nothing has been discovered in any but one of our mosses, that even distantly bespoke the previous residence of the Romans among us. And that of Trafford has been lately channelled from end to end by the Bridgewater canal; all are continually cut into for their turf, and have been for ages encroached upon by the plough; and nearly the whole compass of Houghs, and absolutely the whole of Failsworth, mosses have been recently converted into cultivated lands.

The sand and loam of a wooded hollow sometimes received the waters of an obstructed brook, or drank in the showers of the winter, till the soil became soft and spongy, and the trees were unable to support themselves upon it. And sometimes the trees were thrown or cut down, as many in our Manchester mosses appear to have been actually cut, and originally obstructed the passage of the waters. Thus that particular region of Failsworth moss which was traversed by the Roman road,

road, and was evidently the boggiest part of it, being Sect. III.
now reduced nearer to the original level of the ground,
has a considerable descent to it on either side. And
the highest part of Chatmoſs about two centuries ago,
upon an extraordinary diſcharge of the waters, appeared
to be a valley traversed by a brook ". Every drain
for the moiſture being thus choaked up, and the place
conſtantly ſupplied with a recruit of it, the prin-
ciples of putrid vegetation would begin to aſt, and a
rank harveſt overſpread the face of the whole. This
dying every year, and being every year ſucceeded by
a freſh crop, a coat would gradually riſe upon the ſur-
face, and in a century form a conſiderable cruſt. This P. 351.
is found upon our moſſes two, three, or four yards in
thickneſs. And, as the great body of ſtagnated water
was fed with ſupplies from the original current, addi-
tional influxes, or both, the morafs would extend itſelf,
deſert the natural or artificial hollow in which it was
originally formed, and creep over the neighbouring
lands. Thus the waſte of Chatmoſs began at firſt
in the cavity of a little valley, and afterwards uſurped
upon the loftier grounds about it; a large portion
of it now lying higher than many parts of the neigh-
bouring country, and the center being higher than
the reſt. And, in theſe efforts, the imprifoned waters
have ſometimes ſo violently diſtended the coat, that the
texture of it has been broken, the country has been de-
luged with an inky torrent, and the fields overſpread with
a deſtructive ſlime. Thus our own Houghs moſs, or,
as in peculいた eminence it was denominated among us,
the moſs, burſt on New-year's-day in 1633, ſpread a
Vol. II. I deep

Sect. III. deep bed of filth over the lands, and poisoned all the fish in the rivulets ¹². And, upon any long continuance of rain at present, the crust of Chatmoſs is viſibly lifted up by the waters, and even riſes ſo conſiderably as to intercept ſome proſpects acroſs it.

Nor is the firmer ground of our black moors any thing elſe in reality, than ſuch an extent of moſſy ſoil diſcharged of its waters. This has been dried by the accidental diverſion or emission of the feeding rill, or had all its moiſture exhausted by the luxuriant harveſt above. And on Walkden and Kearsley moors have been found innumerable trees, firs, birches, quickens, and oaks, buried in the foreign ſoil; and, directly under it and even four yards below the ſurface, a lank graſs has been diſcovered in plenty, lying upon the natural mold.

P. 352. Theſe active principles would neceſſarily operate with more or leſs vigour from the beginning. But they muſt have acted with the greateſt, during the woodland and ſolitary condition of the pariſh, before the coming of the Romans into it. And no other period of its hiſtory could have given them half ſuch ſcope and liberty. The woods were not a little contracted in their ſize; a town had been long fixed in the center of them, and the reſt of our Arden was frequently traversed by the inhabitants, their flocks, and their herds, at the period of the Saxon ravages in Lancaſhire. And the woods were more contracted, the town that had been fixed in the center was more populous, and the remains of our Arden were much more frequently traversed, at the later period of the Daniſh devaſtations among us.

Such

Such was the aspect of our more immediate precincts, Sect. III. during the period of the Roman residence at Manchester; the softer soil of many of our vallies being converted into impassable morasses, and the firmer of the hill and plain generally covered with woods. And, in these or the neighbouring thickets of the county, was bred nearly all that variety of wild beasts which I have shewn to be natives of Britain, the segh-deer, the wolf, the bull, and the boar. The large branching horns of the segh have been oftener found in this, than any other county of the kingdom. One of them was dug up about seventy years ago at Larbrick near Preston, having the entire head of the stag, and even the bones of the neck, adhering to it. A still larger was found equally with the head, a few years before in a moss at Meales. And a third was fished out of the sea in 1727 near Cartmel ¹³. The wolf was once very common in Northumberland, Yorkshire, and Derbyshire; has given the appellation of Wulf-craggs to a long range of precipices in our forest of Wiersdale; and half a century before the Conquest was frequent in that of Rossendale ¹⁴. The wild bull had its residence in our Mancunian Arden; and even continued in one part of it, the thickets of Blakeley, as late as the fourteenth century ¹⁵. And the boar roved at liberty over the woods of the parish, for many centuries after the Roman departure from the station; consigned the appellation of Barlow or the Boar-ground to a district in the south-westerly parts of it, and retained its haunts in the wilds of Blakeley within these three or four ages ¹⁶.

Sect. III. ¹ *Monasticon* v. i. p. 658, and copy of Records in the British Museum N^o 2063, Harleian MS. p. 176. — ² Kuerden, folio, p. 278, and Spelman in *Leuca* from *Ingulphus*. — ³ Kuerden, folio, p. 238. — ⁴ A record in *Collins's Peerage* vol. vii. edit. 2d. p. 24. — ⁵ See b. iii. hereafter. — And see a mistake in *Camden* p. 616. concerning the etymology of *Blackburne*. The river there has no more title than the *Thames* to the appellation of *Black* because of its waters. — ⁶ Kuerden, folio, p. 278. — ⁷ *Ibid.* — ⁸ Records *ibid.* — ⁹ *Camden* c. 850. and *Mortimer's Husbandry* Part II. p. 27. — ¹⁰ *Nat. Hist. of Ireland* by several hands, 1726, p. 163, and *O Halloran's Introduction to the Hist. and Ant. of Ireland*, quarto, 1772, p. 134. And burnt wood has been taken with fir-cones out of the *Yorkshire* mosses, those near *Leeds*; *Thoresby* p. 142. — ¹¹ *Camden* p. 611. and *Leland* vol. vii. p. 41. The words of the latter are very remarkable: In the very tope of *Chawmoure* [called before *Chateley More*] where the mosse was the highest and brake, is now a fayre playn valley as was in tymes past, and a rill rennith in it, and peces of smaull trees be found in the botome of it. — ¹² *H's MS.* p. 26. And *Leland* thus of *Chatmos*: *Chateley More* a 6. myles in lengthe some way brast within a mile of *Morley Haul*, and destroyed moche grownd with mosse ther aboute, and destroyed moche freshe watar fishe thereabout; first corruptyng with stinkyng watar *Glasbroke*, and so *Glasbroke* carried stinkyng watar, and *Mersey* corruptyd carried the roulllyng mosse,

P. 354. parte to the shores of *Wals*, parte of [to] the Isle of
Man,

Man, and some into Ireland (vol. vii. p. 41.)—¹³ Leigh Sect. III.
 b. i. p. 62 and 63. and b. iii. p. 184 and the plate,
 and Phil. Transf. 1731 and 1732. p. 257.—The horns
 dug up at Larbrick were forty and forty-one inches and
 a half in length, were seven or eight round, twenty-
 three and a half distant from each other at the tips, but
 thirty-five about the middle, and had several branches
 shooting out in different directions from them (see the
 plate Tab. 5th in Leigh). And the horns found at
 Meales were even as large again (ibid. B. iii. p. 184).
 The brow-antlers in the latter were bigger than usually
 the arm of a man is, the beams were near two yards in
 height, and betwixt the two opposite tips of the horns,
 which was the farthest distance, were two yards like-
 wise (ibid. B. I. p. 63). The former were soft and
 pliable when they were taken out of the earth, but af-
 terwards grew hard and firm (ibid. B. i. p. 62).—
¹⁴ Sax. Chron. p. 113, Camden p. 58 and 420, and
 Monasticon p. 658. vol. i.—¹⁵ Leland vol. vii. part I.
 p. 42. Hearne.—¹⁶ Leland ibid.—

To take off the seeming strangeness, which the no-
 tices in this section concerning the Lancashire mosses
 may carry to some of my readers, it may be proper to ob-
 serve, That the same causes have operated in a still more
 extraordinary manner, where their instruments have
 been greater and their scope of action larger. Where
 the former have not been merely brooks, or the latter
 confine to small valleys; but when rivers have con-
 curred in the production, and the scene of operation
 has been the levels of our eastern coast; the effect has
 been much more astonishing, than any which I have

Sect. III. here recorded. On deepening Wisbech river in 1635, at eight feet below the channel the workmen came to another, and found no less than seven boats in different parts of it. And, at Salters Lode, the adventitious earth was observed about 1660 to be ten feet deep, over a firm moorish soil of three in thickness; to be succeeded by a bluish sort of earth, which was judged to be original silt, and by another layer of moorish soil below it, as thick as the former, but much firmer and clearer; and to be followed by a whitish clay, which appeared to be the natural ground. But, in digging through the moor at Whittlesea about the same time, at the depth of eight feet was found a perfect mold, and swaths of grass lay as they were mowed upon it. And, at Skyrbeck sluice near Boston, the labourers sunk sixteen feet, and then discovered even a smith's forge, furnished with all the requisite tools, horseshoes, and other implements of iron. See Dugdale's Hist. of Embanking, 1662, p. 178, &c.

IV.

AS the modes of Roman civility prevailed among the Britons of Lancashire, more and more of their free villains would be induced to quit the barons in the remoter neighbourhood of Manchester, and settle with their brethren in the town. And, in the peculiar circumstances of the British states, the current of the Roman manners would necessarily increase in its power and expand in its course, as it rolled down the three centuries

centuries and a half of the Roman residence among ^{Sect. IV.} them. The dimensions of Manchester must therefore have been enlarged, by an accession of inhabitants and an addition of buildings. And to the one original street, which extended along the road of the Romans, others would be gradually annexed, and shoot out on the east, the west, and the north. Six or seven years ago was discovered a pavement near the south-western extremity ^{P. 355.} of the site, extending more than two yards in breadth, and seeming to tend nearly parallel with the original street, the line of the road to Ribchester. And this would naturally communicate with it by a cross one. It actually communicated by no less than three. One was laid along the margin of the fofs; and the remains of it, a narrow causey about three feet in breadth, have been recently dug up for several yards by the gardiner. Another was lately found along the northern hedge of the first great garden; and a third about an equal distance from both, remaining only about half a yard in width. And seven or eight years ago was discovered a fourth, situated almost as much to the east as the former was to the west of the principal street, and lying three yards in breadth and three quarters in depth. This commenced near the northern hedge of the Castle-field and in the middle of the private gardens, stretched obliquely across that and the neighbouring one, pointed less flanting across the lane, and carried a direction towards Aldporton Fold. And the three connecting streets, on the west of the Ribchester road, would in all probability be answered by as many on the east, and the town be modelled into a figure somewhat compact

Sect. IV. and squarish. The great body of the buildings, then, occupied only the space which is now taken up with one great and several little gardens, which is bounded by the high bank, the stationary fofs, Aldport-lane, and a large garden, and contains about seven acres and a half within it. And all this ground appears to be strikingly distinguished from that to the north of it, by the plainly factitious nature of its soil, and the dispersed rubbish of antient buildings along it.

In the intervals formed by the intersection of these streets, some vacant area would be assigned for the markets of the town. These were first introduced into Britain by the Romans. And they are therefore distinguished by the Roman appellation of Margais and Marchats among the Irish and Armoricans. Market-places are expressly declared by Tacitus to have been originally laid out in the towns, which Agricola caused to be built in Britain. And in the state of Lancashire under the Romans, when there were only eight within its ample dimensions, and these dispersed at a distance over the face of the county, every one of them would necessarily have a market, and Manchester become a market-town from the first moment of its commencement.

But the streets of it were all narrow. The first and original one being constructed along the margin of the Roman road, the breadth of the latter would be the width of the former. That I have previously mentioned to have been only about five yards. And the others would naturally not be laid of a greater, and probably not of an equal breadth. The streets even of Rome were

were very narrow in general; and, when Nero rebuilt ^{Sect. IV.} the city after the dreadful conflagration in 64, many of the Romans complained of his conduct, alledging them to be too much widened, and the heat of the sun indiscreetly let in upon them². And those of Silchester have been measured by the tracks in the corn and the foundations on the sides, and appear to have been generally seven or eight yards only in breadth³. Such, therefore, were our own at Manchester: and the same inconvenient narrowness has continued in them nearly to the present century.

They were all paved, however. And the Romans, who frequently spread a coat of stones over the face of their roads, would not neglect to spread it where it was much more requisite, along the streets of their towns. The first and principal one must have been paved from the beginning, as the Roman road was, along the borders of which the buildings extended. And all the remnants of streets, that have been discovered within the area of the town, were regular courses of pavement.

Though the ways of Rome were so narrow, yet the buildings were remarkably lofty. They generally rose six, seven, or eight stories in height. They ^{P. 357.} were permitted by Augustus, even in his restraint upon the popular humour, to ascend no less than seventy feet. And they were allowed by Trajan, even in his greater restraint of it, to mount as high as sixty⁴. But the elevation of our houses at Manchester was much better proportioned to the width of our streets. And they were pretty certainly raised only a single story above the ground-floor, as
such

Sect. IV. such was the model of our buildings for many centuries afterward.

Bricks were very probably made by the inhabitants of the antediluvian world, and were actually used in the first ages of their descendants⁵. The art, therefore, would be carried away by the several parties from Babel, upon the dispersion of the whole, into all the countries which they successively planted. And it accordingly appears to have been known to the earliest inhabitants of the east and west in general⁶; and probably was, though it does not appear, to the colonists of Britain in particular. It was to their brethren of Gaul. And our present appellation of Brick is derived to us from our British ancestors⁶. The Romans seem to have had a brick-kiln at every stationary town. Their clay is generally found to be well tempered and well kneaded, beautifully red, and compleatly burnt. And their bricks were about sixteen English inches and three quarters in length, and eleven and a quarter in breadth⁷. But the Romans of the first century never raised any structures of these materials, because they wildly supposed a party-wall, that was merely the length of their bricks in breadth, to be unequal to the support of a story⁸. The Mancunian houses, therefore, could not have been constructed of bricks. They were composed of wood. Such universally were the buildings of the primitive Britons, as I have shewed before. And such remained the houses of the Mancunians, below the æra of the Restoration. Bricks as well as stones, however, would be used in the foundations of the structures and the funnels of the chimnies. And the latter are evidently

dently a Roman addition to the British buildings. The Sect. IV.
 round hole in the roof of the house, such as we see to
 this day in the cabins of the Irish and Scotch, still
 continued, and merely an opening in the ceiling, as
 the fire was still kindled in the middle of the hall⁹;
 but was elegantly altered into a cupola-chimney by
 the Romans¹⁰. This, however, would naturally be
 confined to the chiefs. And in these northern parts of
 England, and even in our neighbouring county of
 Chester, as late as the commencement of the last cen-
 tury, the common people had their fire in the midst
 of the house, and no chimney above to discharge the
 smoke¹⁰.

The covering of edifices in the north of Europe
 was generally made of long reeds, about the period of
 the erection of Manchester¹¹. But the Romans seem
 to have introduced the use of straw for this purpose.
 And the buildings of the town were generally cov-
 ered with it. Such was the roofing in London
 within these three centuries, and in Manchester within
 two. But some of the more respectable structures
 would probably be roofed with *scindulæ*, shingles, or
 boards. These are the common covering in all our Ame-
 rican colonies. These were equally so amongst our-
 selves in former ages, and continued even in Edenbo-
 rough beyond the beginning, and in most parts of
 Cheshire below the middle, of the last century¹².
 And they were generally used even at Rome for the
 long period of nearly five ages¹³. But either these
 houses afterwards, or others at the same time, were
 probably covered with *tegulæ*, the Saxon *tægles*, and
 the

Señ. IV. the Armorican teolen, or tiles; which were first invented at Cyprus, were after the shingles the general roofing in Rome¹⁴, and appear sufficiently from their name to have been brought into Britain by the Romans. And there is also another kind of covering, which is now nearly universal in Manchester, and was first introduced into it about this period. This is that light-coloured species of flaky stone, of which we have numerous quarries in England, and which we still denominate by its British appellation of Sglatta or slate. Pliny mentions it as a white stone, that was divided by the Celtæ more easily than wood, and sawed by them into thin plates for tiles¹⁵. It was first divided into plates and first applied as tiles within the northern regions of Gaul, was so used very commonly in the first century¹⁵, and still retains among the French its Celtic denomination of Esclate or slate. And, as this use of it was introduced into Britain from Gaul, so is it found among us during the period of the Roman stay in the island. Some Roman buildings in Britain appear from the remains that have been discovered about them, to have been actually covered with slates. And they were fastened to the roofs with nails of iron, hooked, long, and large¹⁶.

The windows seem generally to have been composed of paper¹⁷. Properly prepared with oil, this forms no contemptible defence against the intrusions of the weather, and makes no incompetent opening for the admission of the light. It is still used by our architects for the temporary windows of unfinished houses, and not unfrequently in the precincts of Manchester for the regular

gular ones of our workshops. And it is even used Sect. IV.
for the houses in many of the towns of Italy, to the
present moment. But some of the principal buildings
we may reasonably suppose to have been windowed in
a superiour manner. None of them, however, were
fitted with glafs. None in Europe were formed of
glafs at this period. The Romans and Britons of it
never once thought of this seemingly obvious, and cer-
tainly very agreeable, application of the metal. And
that transparent fossil, Lapis Specularis or Ising-glafs
stone, which was first used in the windows at Rome
about the reign of Augustus ¹⁸, and became very com-
mon before the close of the first century ¹⁹, was in all
probability never introduced into the buildings of Bri-
tain. The superiour windows of Manchester could be P. 360.
furnished merely with lattices of wood or sheets of linen;
as these two remained the only furniture even of our
cathedrals, nearly to the eighth century ²⁰. And the
lattices continued in some of our meaner towns of Lan-
cashire to the eighteenth; and in many districts of
Wales, and many of the adjoining parts of England,
are in use even to the present moment ²¹.

One or more wells would be sunk about the town,
for the necessary supply of water to the inhabitants.
And one has been discovered, placed immediately on
the outside of it, and sunk for several yards in the rock.
It was found about eight or nine years ago, upon the
erection of the little alehouse which stands opposite to the
gate of Castlefield. On opening the ground, an hole
appeared in the rock about six feet square, and entirely
filled up with rubbish. This was made so soft and sludgy
by

Sect. IV. by the spring below, that a staff was easily thrust into it to the depth of four or five yards, and gave a temporary vent to the waters. And three coins of brass were found in it, and a piece of thick short gold-wire. The latter had not the good-fortune to meet with any man of taste, and was sold to an unknown person for thirteen shillings. And, of the former, two appeared to be lost when an inquiry was first made concerning them, and the third was in great measure ruined by the rust: No inscription could be perceived upon it, and even no traces of one discerned, except such as fancy will perpetually suggest to the judgment on the examination of faded remains. Wells so squared as this was in the opening, and lined with hewn stones at the sides as this with the native rock, have been discovered at Durnomagus or Caister near Peterborough, P. 361. at Procolitia or Carrabrugh in Cumberland, and Derwentio or Little-chester near Derby ²². And the water of this and the other wells were probably raised, either by the assistance of a pole playing upon a transverse beam and loaded with a weight at the handle, by a common wheel, or a little windmill. All these machines appear to have been early in use among the Romans ²³. And they seem to have been simple and obvious in their construction.

To mark the flight of time by external and sensible representations, and so distinguish the passing hours into regular periods and stages, was first the work of Him who appointed the revolutions of the night and day, the returns of the Sabbath, the variations of the moon, the vicissitudes of the seasons, and the courses of the sun.

sun. But, to ascertain the uniform progress of the day Seft. IV. by the uniform motion of shades or substances, is an invention as curious in its nature as it was probably late in its discovery. And yet it was made before the days of Ahaz the monarch of Judæa²⁴, and above two hundred years before the first inhabitation of Lancashire. This primitive dial seems to have been merely a diagram, which was described upon the steps of Ahaz's palace, and marked the advance of the day by the shade of some neighbouring body moving over the face of it. And the contrivance seems to have remained the only dial of the eastern nations for a couple of centuries afterward, and first received the addition of a gnomon from the hand of Anaximenes the Milesian at Sparta²⁵. But the knowledge of this or the other was introduced very late into the west. The Romans distinguished the day only by its two natural periods of sun-rise and sun-set, even for some time after the promulgation of the twelve tables. And the first artificial division of it was by the obvious distinction of noon. This began a few years afterward, the crier of the consuls being ordered to proclaim the noon in their court, when he saw the sun appear betwixt two particular points of the forum. But the Græcian dial passed with the Græcian colonies into Sicily. And the earliest, that was seen at Rome, was brought from the conquered P. 362. Catana during the first Punick war, and fixed upon a pillar by the rostrum. This however was inaccurately made, the lines not answering with precision to the hours. But it remained the irregular standard of the Roman time, for no less than ninety-nine years. And within

Sect. IV. within five after it was reformed Scipio Nafica invented a horologe, which could be serviceable on the frequent occasions in which the other was useless; and marked the several stages of time as well under a cloudy as a sunny sky, and equally in the night as the day. This was a large vessel, that measured the course of the hours by the trickling of water, and was set up under cover by Scipio for the use of the publick ²⁶. But the Britons were as ignorant of both at the period of the Roman invasion, as the Romans at the commencement of the Punick wars. And the first of the latter, that was ever brought into the island, was introduced into it by Cæsar and his army in his two attempts upon the country ²⁷. Both were introduced into Britain by the Romans; and both were for ages the only registers of the day in Manchester. And the one has therefore received the appellation of Horarium or an Hour-glass, and the other the name of Diale, a Dial, or Day-piece, among us.

The town of Manchester contained within it the mansion of the baron, the dwellings of his immediately attendant villains, and the numerous houses of the artificers. For the many occupations, that had been pursued by the villains before in the neighbourhood of the parish, must have been equally followed by them now within the town. And the mechanical professions, that had been occasionally practised by single individuals about the houses of the chiefs, would now be appropriated to particular persons, and regularly followed as particular occupations. The brazier, the tinman, the glazier, the ironmonger, and others, artists all existing before the
erection

erection of Manchester, must all have continued in it. Sect. IV.
 They were necessary to the mutual accommodation of P. 363.
 the baron and the townsmen, and would therefore be
 settled in it with both. And the employments of the
 plumber, farrier, and turner, of the apothecary, bar-
 ber, and the like, often exercised occasionally before
 by any of the chief's retainers, appear from the Roman
 appellations of the artists to have been now converted
 into distinct occupations. And the Romans added the
 rest, the mercer, fuller, tavern-keeper, and the like.
 The barber was entirely unknown at Rome for four
 hundred and fifty years, and was then first introduced
 by Ticinius Mæna from Sicily²⁸. And the knowledge
 of medicinal herbs, and of their influence in medicinal
 applications, would naturally be cultivated in a military
 nation, and was greatly attended to in the British.
 Thus we see a Caledonian chief in the poems of Ossian,
 who "had searched for the herbs of the mountains,
 "and gathered them on the secret banks of their
 "streams;" and whose "hand had closed the wound
 "of the valiant." It is also declared of another, that
 "to close the wound was his, he had known the herbs
 "of the hills, and had seized their fair heads on high
 "as they waved by their secret streams." And an
 acquaintance with the virtues of simples, and a skill in
 the application of them to the body, were within
 these few years universal among the Britons of Scot-
 land²⁹. Nor was this all. Medicinal botany, origi-
 nally the only branch of medicine, was even engrafted
 upon the stock of the Celtick religion; and the druids
 of the Gauls and Britons were at once their physicians

Sect. IV. and priests³⁰. And the magick rites, which were practised with such a wild solemnity in our own island at this period, were merely the mixt effusions of medicine and superstition, each acting upon the other, and both heightening the whole. Magick, as Pliny has justly observed³¹, was nothing more in its origin than the daughter of Medicine; calling out the secret powers of nature in the vegetable creation, and yet concealing their agency under the mantle of religion. And we have three or four plants pointed out to us by the antients, that were peculiarly the favourites of the druids. One was what they denominated the Samol, and which has been very differently interpreted, as the botanical mind had no standard of determination; but was probably, as the L and the R are frequently interchanged, the Seamar or wild Trefoil, to which the Irish Britons pay a particular attention at present, wearing it in their hats on St. Patrick's day under the diminutive appellation of Seamrog. This was esteemed an excellent remedy for all the diseases of their droves and herds, if it was bruised, and then mingled with the water that the cattle drank. But, when it was gathered in the swamps where it grew, it was constantly plucked by the left hand alone; and the simpler was fasting, never looked back while he gathered it, and deposited it no-where till he put it into the watering-troughs³². Another was Vervain, by which the druids pretended to predict future events, and from which they really extracted an unguent, that (besides its power to conciliate friendships and procure the accomplishment of every wish) was thought to be efficacious in preventing fevers

fevers and curing every other disease. And it was Sect. IV.
gathered about the commencement of dog-days and
in a moonless night; the leaves, the stem, and the root
were dried separately and in the shade; and an infusion
of it in wine was prescribed for the bite of a ser-
pent³³. The Selago also, a kind of Savin, was esteemed
a preservative against every calamity, and the smoke of
it beneficial for any complaints in the eyes³⁴. And
the Mistletoe of the oak, which was then as rarely
found upon that tree as it is at present, naturally be-
came therefore a peculiar object of regard in a botani-
cal system of religion; was thought, when it was
taken in a draught, to give fruitfulness to barren ani-
mals, and to be an useful antidote to poisons; and
was called by a Celtick appellation, that shews it to
have been considered as an universal medicine³⁵. Thus,
out of four prescriptions that have been communicated
to us from the Celtick pharmacy, the samol was thought
a remedy for all the diseases in hogs and kine, the ver-
vain was a cure for every disorder in man, and the mis-
letoe was denominated the All-healing Plant. And, in
these first stages of her progress, Medicine would na-
turally be struck with astonishment at the virtues
which disclosed themselves in plants; and, by the in-
fluence of her associates, Credulity and Superstition,
be strongly tempted to carry her faith into extrava-
gance, and attribute infallibility and universality to
almost every remedy. Thus the vulgar mind, we see
at present, is ready to receive every medicine that is
obtruded upon it by the hand of quackery, as equally
applicable in all the stages of a disorder, and certainly

Sect. IV. successful in all its operations. The mistletoe of the oak is to this day considered as a curiosity by our naturalists, and within a century and a half was reputed very medicinal by our physicians, and composed a regular part of the *Materia Medica* of our shops³⁵. And the many prescriptions which remain traditional all over the kingdom, that either work as amulets on the fancy in agues and the like disorders, or apply the powers of plants to the bodies in diseases of a more fixed and inveterate nature, and are generally the only medicines of our peasants at any distance from Manchester, have been mostly derived, I apprehend, like those of the Highlanders mentioned above, from the botanical and medical notices of the Britons.

* Agricola induced the new subjects of the empire (says Tacitus Agric. Vit. c. 21.) ut *Templa, Fora, Domos, extruerent.*—² Tacit. Ann. lib. xv. c. 43.—³ Phil. Transf. vol. XLV. p. 603.—⁴ Tacitus Ann. lib. xv. c. 4. and the Note in variorum edit.—⁵ Genesis ch. xi. ver. 3.—⁶ Exodus c. v. and Pliny lib. xxxv. c. 14; and Varro de Re Rust. lib. i. c. 14. Brick is Brike, plural Bricion, in Irish. — Mr. Macpherfon, in p. 222. of his Introduction, asserts the Britons to have had bricks, on the pretended authority of Herodian lib. vii. But in this, as in five hundred passages besides, he has adopted that strange mode of reasoning which has been used by so many of our historical writers, of applying to the Britons every trait of character which occurs concerning the Germans, without attempting to prove them of the

the same blood and in the same circumstances, and when both were very different.—⁷ Pliny lib. xxx. c. 14. — ⁸ Ibid. — ⁹ Accenso foco in *medio*, et calido effecto coenaculo (in the year 627), Bede lib. ii. c. 13. See also lib. iii. c. 10. — ¹⁰ See Suetonius in Vitellio c. 8. for a Roman Caminus or chimney. And the British names for a chimney are all Roman to this day, as Shinnæ in Welsh, Tshimbla in Cornish, Shimilan and Sheminal in Armorick, and Shimilean in Irish.—And see King's Vale Royal part I. p. 19.—¹¹ Pliny lib. xvi. c. 36.—¹² Shingler is used in an antient statute as an appellation synonymous with Thatcher. So in 5 Eliz. sect. 30. *Tiler, Slater, or Helier, and Thatcher or Shingler*. And see King's Vale Royal pt. I. p. 19, for the use of shingles in Cheshire; and Maitland's Edinburgh 1753, p. 62, for an order there in 1621, that, instead of *Straw, Deals, or Boards*, should be used *slates, &c.*—¹³ Pliny lib. xvi. c. 10.—¹⁴ Pliny lib. vii. c. 56. The Germans on the continent had no tiles; Ne—apud illos—tegiularum usus (Tacitus de Mor. Germ. c. 16).—¹⁵ Pliny lib. xxxvi. c. 22.—¹⁶ Hearne's Stunsfield-pavement in Leland vol. VIII. p. 30. — ¹⁷ Window is yet provincially denominated Windor in Lancashire &c., Wind-door, or the passage for air, as that for people was peculiarly called The Door. And the word is Welsh, Uynt Dor signifying the passage for the wind.—¹⁸ Seneca Ep. 90.—¹⁹ Pliny lib. xix. c. 5, and Martial lib. viii. E. 14.—²⁰ See b. II. ch. viii. f. 3. — ²¹ These seem all to have been fixed in frames that were called Capsamenta, and now therefore Kaifmeints in Wales and Lancashire; and to have been

Sect. IV. partitioned into squares, called *Quadræ* and *Quadrellæ*, and therefore denominated *Quarries* all over the kingdom and *Quarrels* in Lancashire. And each window seems to have been named a *Transenna*, as ours in general at Manchester are called *Tranfome-windows* to this day, and in contra-distinction to *fashes*. Only we still pronounce the word in the British manner, changing the M into P, and calling it *Tranfop*. — ²² Moreton's Northamptonshire p. 511, Stukeley's Itin. p. 79, Horfeley p. 145 and 146, and Stukeley's Itin. p. 51. — ²³ Pliny lib. xix. c. 4, *E puteo perticâ* [or, as the context requires and some copies read, *rotâ*] *organisve neumaticis, vel tollenonum haustu*. And see a *tollenon* described in Vegetius lib. iv. c. 21, and his, *Aquarum haustus funibus extrahendi* from deep wells, in l. iv. c. 10. — ²⁴ 2 Kings ch. xx. ver. 11. — ²⁵ Pliny lib. ii. c. 76. — ²⁶ Pliny lib. vii. c. 60. — ²⁷ Cæsar. p. 89. — ²⁸ Pliny lib. vii. c. 59. — ²⁹ Offian vol. I. p. 247, and vol. II. p. 148. and Note. And see Boetius Scot. Reg. Desc. fol. 12. — ³⁰ Pliny lib. 30 c. 1, *Druidas, hoc genus vatam medicorumque*. — ³¹ Ibid. — ³² L. xxiv. c. 11. — ³³ L. xxv. c. 9. — ³⁴ L. xxiv. c. 11. — ³⁵ L. xvi. c. 44, and Selden on Polyolbion p. 153.

V.

P. 365. THE primitive Britons are charged by two of the most respectable historians among the Romans, with the gross barbarisms of a community of wives, incestuous loves, and unnatural mixtures *. And the accusation

is too surely as just, as it is scandalous ². A com- Sect. V.
 munity of wives was the principal crime; and the in-
 cestuous and unnatural cohabitations were merely the
 result of that. The Britons formed themselves into a
 strange sort of matrimonial clubs, which generally com-
 prehended ten or twelve families, and each husband
 had free access to each wife in it. And, as these asso-
 ciations would most naturally consist of the nearest re-
 latives, brothers carried on an intercourse with their
 sisters-in-law, and daughters-in-law became the concu-
 bines of their fathers ³. Nor was this, as at first it
 may seem to be, repugnant to the British principles of
 gavel-kind in private inheritances, and to the British
 modes of succession in publick. A particular provision
 was made, that the children of every wife should be
 reckoned for the progeny of the genuine husband ⁴.
 Nor is it contradictory either to any particular notices in
 the Roman accounts, or the general tenour of the
 poems of Offian. In the former indeed, Boadicia is
 mentioned as the appropriated wife of Prasutagus, an-
 other person is spoken of as the peculiar consort of
 Caractacus, and Cartimandua is named as the parti-
 cular spouse of Venutius ⁵. But the marrier of the
 maid was always esteemed the husband of the wife ⁶.
 And, though in Offian we see the principle of matri-
 monial fidelity considered with delicacy and observed
 with religion among the British wives, yet this is very
 compatible with the accounts of the Romans. That
 principle might consist in a fidelity, not to one but se-
 veral, to all the individuals that were incorporated into
 the society. And an habitual and national association of
 K 4 ideas

Seet. V. ideas will soon render any grossnesses agreeable to delicacy, and any impurities compatible with religion.

The British females, after the introduction of spinning, so constantly employed at the distaff the many hours of leisure, which the want of literary amusements must have left particularly vacant in all ages; that the spindle became the symbol of the sex, and an estate devolving to the female line was formally said by the law to descend to the distaff⁷. And, thus engaged, the British virgin was declared marriageable at fourteen⁸. The lover regularly addressed himself first to the father of the maid, and requested his daughter in marriage. And, if he agreed to the overture, he opened "the hall of the maid", the apartment in which she generally sat retired from the men of the family, and introduced the suitor to his daughter⁹. The period of courtship among the British women appears to have been generally as short, as it was among the Patriarchal¹⁰. A few days concluded the suit. The absolute authority of the father took away all power of refusal from the daughter¹¹. And, if she disliked the lover whom he recommended, she had no other resource than the tears of entreaty or the dangers of flight.

The British wife, like the modern, brought generally a portion or Argyfrey with her¹². And the British husband, like the modern, as generally made a settlement or Egweddi upon her previous to the marriage¹³. This did not however, like that, supersede her rights incident on survivorship; and she was entitled, if there were no children, to the full half of her

her husband's property ¹⁴. And the proportion of this Sect. V.
Egweddi was not left, as it is among ourselves, to be
determined by the indiscretion of the lover, the expectations of the lady, or the cunning of over-reaching relations. It was absolutely ascertained by the law, and was twenty-four pounds for a king's daughter, three for a noble's, and one for a villain's ¹⁵. But this settlement differed essentially from the modern, and coincided exactly with the Saxon, in its import; as it took place upon the marriage, and the wife was immediately invested with the property ¹⁶. And the rite of matrimony was celebrated by the father, in the short form of giving up the maid to the suitor ¹⁷. But after this was another settlement, which was denominated Chowyll, and answered to the Morgengife of the Germans; being made the morning after the marriage, and actually before the couple arose from bed ¹⁸. In such a situation, the man must have been in peculiar danger of acting indiscreetly with his fortune. And the law, which so strangely exposed him to it, was obliged in equity to protect him under it. It fixed the chowyll decisively at eight pounds for a king's daughter, one for a noble's, and a hundred and twenty pence for a villain's ¹⁹. And so ludicrously was the whole process adjusted by the law, that, if the bride did not gain the settlement before she arose, she had no title to it afterwards ²⁰. And, after she had gained it, if she did not equally declare before she rose the particular use to which she intended to apply it, the husband enjoyed it afterwards in common with her ²¹.

P. 367.

Sect. V. The husband was entitled either corporally to chastise his wife, or to require a legal satisfaction from her, for three crimes, infidelity to his bed, embezzling his goods, or abusing his beard²². And either of the parties, as was equally the custom among the Jews, might require a divorce from the other²³. The itch or a foul breath were legally reckoned as good reasons for it, as impotence²⁴. And it was sufficiently ratified by a mutual agreement in private. Thus Cartismandua, the queen of the Brigantes, divorced herself from her husband Venutius, the monarch of the Jugantes²⁵. Deugala, the wife of a Briton in Ireland, demanded and obtained an immediate separation from her husband Cairbar²⁶. And some of the wilder Irish retained the custom, in part, within these two or three centuries²⁶. The whole substance of the family was regularly divided betwixt the parties; and, though two thirds of the children were consigned to the husband, one half only of the property was retained by him, the other being carried away by the wife²⁷. And, by a very sensible prescription of the law, the parties were not restrained, as even in cases of adultery they ordinarily are among ourselves, from an engagement in a second marriage²⁸. But, at least after the introduction of Christianity, if the bride was accused of any previous incontinence, and could not clear herself by compurgation, her shift was torn up before and behind, and she was dismissed by the husband; he putting previously into her hands the soaped tail of a young heifer, and, if she could retain it by her hold, allowing her to keep it for her portion²⁹. And, at least after the
the

the same introduction, adultery was punished with very great severity; the wife losing all her Egweddi as well all her Argyfrey for the act, and even forfeiting the former for merely allowing a man to salute her ³⁰. Sect. V.

When the wife was advanced in her pregnancy, she P. 368. was bound about with a sanctified girdle, which was supposed to alleviate the pains and expedite the birth. Such are particularly mentioned in a passage of the British poems, in which a hundred of them are promised by a chief, as useful "to bind high-bosomed women," and as the "friends of the birth of heroes." And they have been preserved in many families of the Highlanders, nearly to the present period ³¹.

The mode of interment among the Britons and Gauls was, either by consigning the remains entire and undefaced to the ground, or by previously reducing them to ashes ³². The former is the most natural and obvious, and must therefore have been the original, form of sepulture in the world ³³. The latter is evidently a refinement upon it, introduced at first in all probability to prevent any accidental indignities or deliberate outrages on the venerable remains of the dead. And this became frequent among the Britons, as the ashes that have been discovered in the sepulchers on Salisbury plain abundantly testify ³⁴. But the primitive rite of burial was still generally retained in the island. In this manner, pretty certainly, was the illustrious Boadicia magnificently interred ³⁵. In this, undoubtedly, were all the heroes of Ossian buried ³⁶. And under both forms the body was either repositied in a cavity or laid upon the surface of the ground,

Sect. V. ground, and a barrow was constructed over it. Such are all the British burying-places on the downs of Wiltshire, the moors of Cornwall, and the plains of Ireland³⁷. And such was the grave of Offian's Lamdarg in particular, which composed a considerable knoll on the margin of the Irish shore³⁸. These were sometimes made of the common soil about them; and sometimes of three or four slabs, set upon an edge and closed with another above, containing a cavity for the body, and covered with heaps of little stones. And, of the former species, are all that have been opened upon Salisbury plain³⁹. But the latter appears to have been far the commonest among us, and is found very frequently in Britain, Scotland, and Ireland. This model of a barrow seems to have been very antiently used among the provincials⁴⁰. And it continued very late among them. It survived the introduction of Christianity, and remained beyond the departure of the Romans. Many Roman coins have been discovered in one of these stone-barrow among the Cornish⁴¹. The Bedn Guortigern or grave of Vortigern, in the mountains of Caernarvonshire, was a Carnedd or large collection of small stones, covering a Kist-vaen, a stony inclosure or chest, and protecting the body of the king in it⁴². Even the century after Vortigern, a person dying in the presence of the celebrated saint, Columba, and in the isle of Sky, it is expressly related that he was buried in this manner; Socii congesto lapidum acervo sepelierunt⁴³. And the practice is retained in part among all the remains of the provincial and extra-provincial Britons to this day. When a wretch

wretch dies by the act of suicide in Ireland, and is ^{Sect. V.} buried, as in England, at the interfection of two highways; or when the greatest of criminals suffer the sentence of the law either in Ireland, Wales, or Scotland, and are interred under the gallows; the passengers for some time afterwards have a custom of throwing stones upon their graves, till they have raised a considerable heap over them. And a proverbial sort of curse prevails both in Wales and Ireland, of wishing an enemy what Hector wishes Paris, to have a Cairn over him, or (in the language of Homer ^a) to be clad in a coat of stone ⁴⁴. But the original custom is still more perfectly preserved in Scotland. If a person there suddenly falls down dead, or loses his life by any accident in his journey, whether the fact happens on a road or in the field, a rude heap of stones is immediately thrown together upon the spot by the first who discovers the corpse; and the common people contribute to increase the pile, by adding each of them a stone to it. And there are some persons so religiously scrupulous in this respect, that they will turn out of their way for a quarter of a mile, in order to fetch a stone for the purpose; as the neglect, they apprehend, will be punished by some subsequent misfortune to them ⁴⁵.

In these barrows it was the practice of the Gauls and Britons to bury many particulars with the body, which the deceased regarded in his life ⁴⁶. Hence, in the grave of a young British woman upon the plains of Sarum, were found some years ago beads of amber, glo-

^a Δαίμων ἐσσο χθίντα, κακὴν μὲν ἐσσο ποταμόν. Iliad. lib. iii.

Sect. V. bules of glafs, and the head of a fpear, the ornaments of the girl and the weapon of the heroine ⁴⁷. Hence the warriors in Offian fo frequently order their bow and fword, the horn of their hunting, and a bofs of their fhield, to be laid with them at their death ⁴⁸ in the “dark and narrow houfe of the grave” ⁴⁹. And the broken remains of fwords, fome half-melted by the funeral fire, have frequently been found in the barrows of the Britifh warriors in Cornwall ⁵⁰. This practice, refulting from a juft but wildly devifous belief in the immortality of the foul ⁵¹, was carried to fo great a length, that favourite animals were flain in honour of the deceased, and their remains buried in the fame grave with them. The custom was obferved univerfally in Gaul to the days of Cæfar ⁵². And it was practifed occasionally in Britain, fome few of our barrows difclofing thefe diftinguifhable remains, and the poems of Offian prefenting us with an inftance of the fact. The burnt bones of horfes, dogs, and other animals have been found mingled with human in the Wiltfhire fepulchers. And Luath, the dog of Cuchullin in the north of Ireland, was actually interred with his mafter in the third century ⁵³.

P. 370.

Thus formed, thefe barrows have been generally preferved inviolate to our own times, by the refpect which the religious principles of the Britons beftowed upon them. And of this we have very lively traces remaining among the Highlanders at prefent. They are firmly perfuaded to this moment, that if a dead body fhall be known to lie unburied, or to be removed from its fepulcher either by malice or accident, and immediate

care is not taken for the interment of it; storms and Sect. V.
 tempests will arise to destroy their corn, overturn their
 cabins, and carry desolation through the country³³.
 And the late construction of the military roads in Scot-
 land afforded a remarkable proof of the notion. As
 the way which runs from Crief northward was carried
 on through Glenalmond, an enormous stone was re-
 moved that crossed the intended line of it, and a British
 sepulchre found below, containing ashes, fragments of
 bones, and half-burnt stalks of heath. And, as soon
 as it was known to the Highlanders of the country, they
 assembled in arms even from distant parts of it, and
 formed themselves in a body; carefully collected the
 relicks, marched with them in a solemn procession to
 a new place of burial, and there paid the military ho-
 nours to the deceased by discharging their musquets over
 his grave³⁴.

¹ Cæsar p. 89. and Dio p. 1007. In p. 1002 and
 the speech of Boadicea the children are said to be equally
 in common with their mothers. But this is certainly
 false (Cæsar p. 89).—² Mr. Rowland, Mr. Carte, and
 Dr. Macpherson (and from them Dr. Henry in his Hist.
 of G. Britain vol. I. 1771, p. 445) have endeavoured
 to vindicate the Britons, Mona p. 246, History p. 71,
 and Crit. Diff. p. 140; and all equally in vain. Their
 argument is, that, all the members of a family sleeping
 (as I have shewed before) in one apartment together,
 they were therefore supposed by foreigners to have a
 promiscuous copulation. But, to make the apology
 cor-

Sect. V. correspondent to the charge, it should have been shewn, not merely that one family, but that ten or twelve, thus slept together. —³ Cæsar p. 89, *Uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes, et maxime fratres cum fratribus et parentes cum liberis.* —⁴ Cæsar p. 89. —⁵ Tacitus Ann. lib. xiv. c. 31. and lib. xii. c. 36, 37, and 40. —⁶ Cæsar p. 89. —⁷ Howel Dha lib. II. c. xv. a. 5. —⁸ Lib. II. c. i. a. 93. —⁹ Offian vol. I. p. 50. and 115. —¹⁰ Ibid. and Gen. c. xxiv. —¹¹ Cæsar p. 121 for the Gauls. —¹² Lib. II. c. i. a. 48. And see Cæsar p. 121 for the portion of the Gallick women. —¹³ Lib. II. c. i. a. 89. —¹⁴ Lib. II. c. i. a. 13. and c. xxvii. a. 16. —¹⁵ P. 300. —¹⁶ Lib. II. c. i. a. 40. and lib. II. c. i. a. 73. —¹⁷ Offian p. 50 and 77. vol. I. —¹⁸ Lib. II. c. i. a. 37. and Hicke's Pref. to Thesaurus p. 9. —¹⁹ Howel p. 300. —²⁰ Lib. II. c. i. a. 74. —²¹ Lib. II. c. i. a. 75. —²² Lib. IV. c. 5. —²³ Offian vol. i. p. 31. and Howel lib. ii. c. 1. —²⁴ Lib. II. c. i. a. 12. —²⁵ Tacitus Ann. lib. XII. c. 40. This she did by her own authority only, without even requiring the consent of her husband, which was necessary. And therefore Tacitus calls it a flagitious act, Hist. lib. III. c. 45. —²⁶ Offian vol. i. p. 31, Stanyhurst's Def. of Ireland in Hollingshead, p. 45, and Davies p. 126. —²⁷ Offian vol. I. p. 31. and Howel lib. ii. c. i. a. 3 and 5. —²⁸ Lib. II. c. i. a. 6, 11, and 16. —²⁹ Lib. II. c. i. a. 42. This is somewhat similar to the custom so well known in one or two manours of the kingdom, by which a widow, that had forfeited her copyhold by incontinence, was restored to it on coming into court mounted upon a black ram, holding the tail in her hand, and professing

feeling penitence. — ³⁰ Lib. II. c. i. a. 36 and 35. — ^{Sect. V.}

³¹ Offian vol. I. p. 115. — ³² Mela for the Gauls lib. III.

c. 2. — ³³ See also Gen. c. xxiii. — ³⁴ Stukeley's Stonehenge p. 10. — ³⁵ Dio p. 1011. — ³⁶ Vol. I. p. 140. &c.

— ³⁷ Stukeley c. 10. and Borlase lib. III. c. 8. —

³⁸ Offian vol. i. p. 42. — ³⁹ Stonehenge c. 10. — ⁴⁰ Offian P. 371.

passim. And see Crit. Differt. p. 315. — ⁴¹ Borlase's

Cornwall p. 299. — ⁴² Kennet's Par. Ant. p. 698. And

Carte p. 196. corroborates this account with the express testimony of the old Welsh bards, who assert this to have been the place of Vortigern's sepulture. —

⁴³ Adamnan's life of Columba lib. I. c. 33. in Colgan's

Acta Sanctorum Hiberniæ, vol. II. p. 345. — ⁴⁴ Ware,

Harris, p. 142, and Mona p. 214. — ⁴⁵ Birt's Letters

vol. II. p. 102—103, and Gent. Mag. May 1752. —

⁴⁶ Cæsar p. 122 of the Gauls. — ⁴⁷ Stonehenge p. 45. —

⁴⁸ Offian vol. I. p. 55. &c. — ⁴⁹ Borlase p. 238 and

239. — ⁵⁰ Mela l. III. c. 2. — ⁵¹ Cæsar p. 122. — ⁵² Stone-

henge p. 46, Borlase p. 237, and Offian vol. I. p. 153.

— ⁵³ Birt's Letters vol. II. p. 301. — ⁵⁴ Birt's Letters

vol. II. p. 299—300.

VI.

THE art of drawing out our ideas into vision, and declaring the sentiments of the mind by the imagery of characters, could never have resulted perhaps from any principle of human reasoning, but was first suggested by the Deity. And such an art became necessary for a being like man, who required the assistance

Sect. VI. of moral revelations to point out to him the line of his duty, and the interposition of consolatory prophecies to encourage him in the practice of it. These would naturally be committed to writing for the same reason for which they were given, to preclude the fatal inconveniences of mistakes, and instruct or confirm the future ages of the world. And one prophecy we know to have been actually committed, even as early as the seventh generation only from Adam; that remarkable prediction of Enoch's, which is formally cited by St. Jude, and of which a very solemn passage is transmitted to us by him ¹.

The use of letters, therefore, is prior to the æra which is commonly fixed for the introduction of them, the age of Moses. As many divine revelations were made to man, so many were entrusted to writing, before the period of the Mosaical works. And all the various combinations of the Noachidæ at Babel carried P. 372. a regular alphabet away with them, to the places of their several dispersions. This most of them afterwards forgot. They probably first neglected and lost the code of divine laws and promises, as wishing not to be controuled by the discipline of the one, and having no longer therefore any satisfaction in the hope of the other. And afterwards they gradually forgot the letters, which had been taught to their fathers entirely for those ends, and the knowledge of which had been wholly preserved among them by those writings. The Gauls, in particular, had evidently lost the use of their original alphabet; as in the days of Cæsar they had adopted the Græcian from the neighbouring inhabitants of Mar-
seilles ².

seilles *. And the Britons had equally forgotten theirs, Sect. VI.
 and in the reign of Tiberius had borrowed the Roman
 from Gaul. That the latter were, for ages before the
 invasion of Claudius, not possessed of any British letters
 at all, we need no other argument to show us, than
 that even in the days of Cunobeline, and before the
 first settlement of the Romans among them, their coins
 exhibit constantly a foreign alphabet, and present us
 perpetually with Italian characters. In the flourishing
 state of the British commerce during the reigns of Au-
 gustus and Tiberius, and in the frequent intercourse of
 the Britons with the Romans and Romanized natives of
 Gaul, the former adopted the letters which they found
 universal with the latter, and introduced the Italian
 alphabet amongst us. This was the first perhaps that
 had ever been imported into the island, and assuredly
 the first that had been brought into Lancashire.
 And the useful invention was instantly carried over
 the country; and appears from the coins of Duri-
 num, Eburn, and Eborac to have reached into the king-
 dom of the Durotriges in the west and of the Brigantes
 in the north, before the victories of Vespasian in the
 one and of Agricola in the other. And the Cornish, P. 373.
 Welsh, Scotch, and Irish languages have, from that
 period to the present, invariably used the characters of
 the Romans in writing.

The want of a British alphabet naturally gave a ready
 admission to the Italian. And the long settlement of
 the Italians in Britain as naturally made a free open-
 ing for their language. The latter became nearly as
 familiar to the ears, as the former to the eyes, of the

Sect. VI. Britons. And the language seems to have been generally spoken by the gentlemen after the coming of the Romans, and even to have been understood by many before it. Hence, in that period during which Strabo informs us that the Romans became well acquainted with the island, though they had not yet formed a settlement within it, and in which we know the Britons to have introduced a mint from the Gallick continent, we see so many of their current coins bearing Roman inscriptions ³. And hence we find the epitaphs of the British monarchs, even after the departure of the Romans, all uniformly written in the language of Italy. Such is Pabo's, such is Eneon's, and such Cadvan's, all three in the isle of Anglesey only ⁴. Hence also, which is very remarkable, the parental appellations among our superiour ranks at present are purely Roman, while those among the vulgar are absolutely British ⁴. And, though the Italian could never have been likely to supersede the genuine language of the island, yet it appears to have been greatly incorporated with it, and has furnished it with a sixth or a seventh of its present terms.

³ This remarkable passage has been imagined by the generality of our criticks, not to be cited by St. Jude from any book of Enoch's existing in the days of the apostle, but to have been merely suggested to his mind by the power of inspiration. But the supposition, however general, is obviously a piece of critical refinement. The passage is as formally cited by St. Jude from Enoch,

Enoch, as the well-known line and half-line are by Sect. VI.
 St. Paul from Epimenides and Aratus. And these
 quotations may as justly be referred to the mere sug-
 gestions of inspiration, as that. Reason is often ob-
 liged to appeal from criticism to common-sense. —
² Cæsar p. 120. — ³ Strabo p. 306, and ch. ix. f. 1.
 before. — ⁴ Mona plates 9 and 10. The Tat or Dad of
 the vulgar are British for a father, as Mam is for a
 mother. And the Tata, Papa, and Mama of genteeler
 life are all Roman.

VII.

WHEN Claudius subdued the more southerly Bri- P. 374.
 tons, he prudently deprived them of their arms ¹. And,
 when Ostorius took possession of his government here,
 he disarmed even such of the allies as he suspected of
 hostile designs ². But, on the peaceable settlement of
 the country, and its chearful submission to the Romans,
 all the Britons appear to have recovered their arms
 again. Hence, even on the doubtful confines of the
 north, and in the dangerous neighbourhood of the Ca-
 ledonians, we see the Britons indulged with them, and
 constantly prepared for war ³. And some British Celts
 have been discovered in Cornwall wrapt up in a co-
 vering of linen ⁴, a species of cloth (as I shall after-
 wards shew) introduced into Britain by the Romans;
 and others have been found both in Cornwall and York-
 shire, accompanied with Roman coins ⁵. Many of the
 Britons were levied for the foreign service of the Ro-
 mans,

Sect. VII. mans, and sent in different detachments to the continent ⁶. And many of them were equally levied for the same service at home, and sent to the armies in action or the garrisons on the borders. For these purposes only, could the Romans have allowed any arms at all to the Britons. And several bodies of them are mentioned in Tacitus and inscriptions, to have been actually engaged in battle against the northern Britons, or actually stationed upon duty along the northern wall ⁷. These would naturally be demanded of the states in rotation by the Romans, and raised in rotation among the subjects by the monarchs.

When it was requisite for the Britons to call out their warriors into the field, they used a method that was particularly marked by its expeditiousness and decisiveness, and remains partially among us to this moment. They raised a cry, which was immediately caught up by others, and in an instant transmitted from mouth to mouth through all the region. And, as the notice passed along, the warriors snatched their arms, and hurried away to the rendezvous. We have a remarkable description of the fact in Cæsar, and there see the alarm propagated in sixteen or seventeen hours through 160 miles in a line. *Ubi major atque illustrior incident, says he, clamore per agros regionesque significant: hunc alii deinceps excipiunt, et proximis tradunt: ut tunc accidit; nam quæ oriente sole Genabi gesta essent, the insurrection of the Carnutes and the massacre of the Romans, ante primam confectam vigiliam in finibus Arvernorum audita sunt; quod spatium est millium passuum circiter 160* ⁸. And the same practice has been retained

retained by the Highlanders to our own time. When ^{Señ. VII.} the lord of a clan received intelligence of an enemy's approach, he immediately killed a goat with his own sword, dipped the end of a half-burnt stick in the blood, and then gave it and the notice of the rendezvous to be carried to the next hamlet. The former symbolically threatened fire and sword to all his followers, that did not instantly repair to the latter. The notice was dispatched from hamlet to hamlet with the utmost expedition. And in three or four hours the whole clan was in arms, and assembled at the place appointed^o. This was within these few years the ordinary mode, by which the chieftains assembled their followers for war. The first person that received the notice set out with it at full speed, delivered it to the next that he met, who instantly set out on the same speed, and handed it to a third. And, in the late rebellion of 1745, it was sent by an unknown hand through the region of Braidalbin; and, flying as expeditiously as the Gallick signal in Cæsar, traversed a tract of thirty-two miles in three hours¹⁰. This quick method of giving a diffusive alarm is even preserved among ourselves to the present day, but is applied, as it seems from Cæsar's account above to have been equally applied among the Celtæ, to the better purposes of civil polity. The hutesium and clamor of our laws, and the hue and cry of our own times, is a well-known and powerful process for spreading the notice and continuing the pursuit of any fugitive felons. The cry, like the clamour of the Gauls or the summons of the Highlanders, is taken from town to town and from county to county. And a chain of communication

Sect. VII. is speedily carried from one end of the kingdom to the other.

Thus raised, each corps would march to the place of destination, commanded by the monarch or his deputy, and marshalled under the standard of the kingdom. And each subordinate chief in it would command his own followers under the general, and range them beneath his own standard. Such was, in fact, the usual disposition of the British forces ¹¹. And every principle of policy and honour concurred to bind the followers closely to their chief. The strong attachment of the Highland clans to their lairds is well known. And we see exactly the same vigorous and implicit fidelity professed and practised among the Gauls and Britons. When Litavicus was detected in his design of causing a defection among the *Æduri*, says Cæsar, he fled to Gergovia, and was attended by all his retainers; as, according to the Gallick customs, it was criminal for them to desert their lords in the greatest extremity of distress: quibus [clientelis] nefas more Gallorum est, etiam in extremâ fortunâ deferere patronos ¹². This is evidently as striking a picture, as could be drawn even by a modern hand, of a Highland clan. And two clans of Britons in these north-western parts of England, that in the sixth century broke out into rebellion with their chiefs, against a king equally religious and generous, and for so ridiculous an object as a couple of dogs and a lark's nest, were highly extolled at the time, and are greatly celebrated by a Welsh author of the tenth century, for their exemplary loyalty to their lords. One of them obstinately continued in rebellion after their chieftain

chieftain was defeated and slain, and maintained a series of daily engagements for no less than six weeks together, in order to revenge his death; and the other, after the defeat, attended their lord in his flight, accompanied him even into Ireland, and there devoted themselves to a perpetual exile with him. And they have therefore been transmitted with applause to posterity by their cotemporaries and the Welsh author above, and distinguished by the highest and most honourable appellation that either of them thought they could give, that of The two loyal clans of Britain ¹³. Sect. VII.

These forces would be all armed after the British mode, with brass swords, brass Celts, and spears, the dagger, the scythed chariot, and the bow. The British implements of war must have been fully sufficient in themselves, against the similarly armed Britons of the north. The Roman auxiliaries constantly retained their own weapons ¹⁴. And the copper swords and brass Celts of the Britons have been discovered, as I have already observed, wrapt up in Roman-British linen and attended by Roman-British coins.

The military discipline of the Britons was greatly superiour to the ideas, which are universally entertained concerning it. They commonly encamped behind a stream, for fear of a surprize by night ¹⁵. They lighted their fires, and posted their centinels, about the camp ¹⁶. And they even had regularly what they denominated "The troop of the night," which was stationed at some distance from the army, to descry the remoter approaches of an enemy, and guard the more effectually against a sudden attack ¹⁷. Their commanders frequently

Sec. VII. frequently walked the rounds in the dark, and personally inspected the order and disposition of the men ¹⁸. And they had certain appointed signals for the night or the day, the several "voices of their kings, which the warriors received from the wind, and marked over all their tribes ¹⁹." These were given either by the general's horn, the beating of his shield, or the exertion of his voice ²⁰. And his target was particularly fitted with several hollow bosses, each of which was occasionally beat upon with his spear, and emitted a loud and different sound ²¹. As he struck "the shield of his alarms," the warriors of the night moved on to their posts ²². As another boss was sounded, the bards acknowledged the summons, and immediately attended his person ²³. And by one signal from the shield the troops were ordered instantly to advance and begin the fight, as by a second they were commanded to discontinue it and retreat ²⁴. The troops marched up to the attack under the sounds of their military songs, the bards beginning the chaunt, and the men taking it from them; P. 376. till the whole army re-echoed with the storied deeds of their fathers, and with predictions of ruin on their enemies ²⁵. And the bards constantly attended upon the general in the hour of battle. As his aids in the field, they were ready to carry occasionally his orders to the chiefs ²⁶. As the poets of the state, they were useful to invigorate the fainting courage of the men with songs ²⁷. And, when they chaunted the words of peace, the battle ceased on both sides ²⁸.

Though the Romans modelled the British troops into cohorts, they left them, as they left all their auxiliaries,

to follow their own discipline in war ²⁹. But, from the Sect. VII.
constant intermixture of the British and Roman forces,
the officers of the former necessarily learnt, and some-
times occasionally introduced into their armies after-
wards, the disposition that was used among the latter.
Thus in 556, more than 100 years after the departure
of the Romans from the island, and at the fight of Be-
ranbury against the Saxons, the Britons ranged their nu-
merous army in nine divisions, three forming the front-
line, three the rear-guard, and three the center; and the
archers, spearmen, and cavalry were drawn up in the
Roman order of battle; *viris sagittariis et telorum jacu-*
latoribus equitibusque jure Romanorum dispositis. And,
even thirty-five years afterwards, the Britons posted
their troops, like the Romans, in distinct divisions, *more*
Romanorum acies distinctè admovent; while the Saxons
rushed upon them, as at the former engagement, in
one close and confused column ³⁰.

Thus were all the Britons successively called out into
service. And thus was a military skill continually cul-
tivated among the British gentlemen, and a military spi-
rit as continually kept alive among the British villains,
through the whole period of the Roman residence in the
island.

¹ Dio p. 959.—² Tacitus Ann. lib. xii. c. 30.—

³ Offian vol. I. p. 130.—⁴ Camden p. 137.—⁵ Borlase

p. 283.—⁶ Vit. Agric. c. 13. and Gruter.—⁷ Agric. V.

c. 29. and 32, and Horfeley N° 20 Scotland and 76

Northumberland.—⁸ Cæsar p. 135.—⁹ Offian vol. I.

Sect. VII. p. 160, a note. — ¹⁰ Birt on the Highlanders vol. II. p. 227, and Pennant's Tour in Scotland p. 164. — ¹¹ Ossian vol. I. p. 57. — ¹² Cæsar p. 155. — ¹³ Carte vol. I. p. 211. — ¹⁴ Vegetius lib. ii. c. 2. — ¹⁵ Ossian vol. II. p. 39. — ¹⁶ Vol. I. p. 235. — ¹⁷ Vol. I. p. 18. — ¹⁸ Vol. II. p. 39. — ¹⁹ Vol. II. p. 128. — ²⁰ Vol. I. p. 66, 77, &c. — ²¹ Vol. II. p. 85, 87, 129, and 130. — ²² Vol. I. p. 19. — ²³ Vol. II. p. 130. — ²⁴ Vol. II. p. 85 and 87, and Vol. II. p. 56 and 106. — ²⁵ Vol. II. p. 50, and Dio p. 1010. — ²⁶ Vol. I. p. 54. — ²⁷ Vol. I. p. 56. — ²⁸ Vol. I. p. 118 and 140, and Diodorus p. 354, for Bards. See also Cæsar p. 90 for address in war. — ²⁹ Vegetius lib. ii. c. 2. — ³⁰ Huntingdon f. 180 and 181. Saville.

CHAP. XI.

THE MANUFACTURES ESTABLISHED IN BRITAIN BEFORE AND AFTER THE SETTLEMENT OF THE ROMANS—THE FOREIGN AND INLAND COMMERCE OF THE BRITONS—THE STATE OF RELIGION AMONG THEM—AND THE ECCLESIASTICAL GOVERNMENT BROUGHT IN BY CHRISTIANITY.

I.

WHEN guilt had introduced the principle of P. 377. shame into the mind, and made a covering requisite to the decencies of the body; when vengeance had charged the seasons with inclemency and armed the elements with unkindness against the votary of sin, and an artificial warmth became necessary to the health of his frame; the skins of beasts would naturally be the first cloathing of man. The flocks and herds about him presented their woolly or hairy garments to his hand. And the Mosaical records demonstrate him to have used them¹. This species of cloathing continued regularly among the descendants of Adam, for a long succession of ages. And our own Britons, in particular, retained it to the days of Cæsar². But it was probably prepared in various manners, and modelled into

Sect. I. into various shapes. And, even in skins, elegance would naturally succeed to convenience.

The next improvement in the drapery of man, would be to separate the fleece from the hide, resign the latter to the tent or the couch, and combine the former by itself into vests. And this appears to have been done within a few ages after the dispersion³. Begun originally in the east, it must afterwards have taken its course into the west. But the mere refinements of dress will always spread very slowly through nations military and roving. This, in particular, seems

P. 378. not to have made its entrance into Britain till fourteen or fifteen ages afterwards, and a hundred or a hundred and fifty years before the period of Cæsar's invasion. At that æra, the use of woollen vestures was nearly confined to the Belgæ of the south. And most of the original Britons retained the dresses of their fathers⁴.

When the county of Lancaster stooped with a forced subjection to the arms and with a chearful submission to the virtues of Agricola, many woollen manufactures were carried on with success within the circuit of the Roman empire⁵. A very considerable one was particularly established in Gaul. This was of the plaided drapery which I have mentioned before⁶. And it had been long prosecuted by the inhabitants of that country⁷. In the open commerce, therefore, which was carried on betwixt them and the islanders, it must naturally have been waisted over into Britain. And it was actually introduced by the commercial colonists on its coasts; who appear equally to have used the drapery among

among them, and to have not imported it from the Sect. I. continent⁸. This was the original commencement of a manufacture in Britain, which has since been of such political consequence to the nation, the source of all our wealth, and the basis of all our power! But it could not long have been confined within the pale of the Belgick states. Even in the days of Cæsar, several of the British monarchs seem already to have introduced it into their own kingdoms, as their subjects generally clad themselves in woolen⁹. And from them it would easily be diffused, and appears to have been actually spread, over the whole face of the island¹⁰. The Highlanders were in the third century, and are to this day, possessed of a manufacture of plaiding; and the striped mantles which are made of it they denominate Breacan. And the Welsh had equally a manufacture in the twelfth, and the coarse rough cloth which they fabricated was popularly known among them by the similar appellation of Brychan¹⁰. Such was the first introduction of a woolen manufacture into Lancashire, which has since been of so considerable importance to it, the origin of its commerce, and the occasion of its greatness!

This, however, could have made but little progress in Lancashire, before the Romans advanced into the county. The monarch had probably invited artists with their implements from the south; and each baron perhaps had a loom in the offices of his house, worked by some of his own retainers, and furnishing himself and his family with this agreeable cloathing. But the manufacture of the Britons must

Sect. I. must have been greatly improved by the Romans. And the woolen one of Lancashire, in particular, was probably carried by them nearly to all that standard of mixt perfection, at which it was prosecuted about two or three centuries ago among us.

The woolen drapery would naturally be prior to the linen in its origin. And the fibrous plant, from which the threads of the latter are produced, seems to have been first noticed by the eye, and first worked up into cloth by the hand, of the inhabitants of Egypt. That, at least, is the earliest kingdom which we find possessed of the drapery. And there the origin of the manufacture appears to have been remarkably early, as even at the æra of Joseph's administration it had risen to a very considerable degree of refinement ¹¹. For many centuries afterwards, the Egyptians had large plantations of flax among them, and Egypt remained the great staple of the linen trade ¹². From this kingdom it was probably carried with every other art into Greece, and plainly appears from its Greek appellation among the Romans to have been brought by the Græcians into Italy. And Italy carried her military settlements and her linen manufacture together, into Spain, Gaul, Germany, and Britain ¹³.

Flax appears to have been originally a native of the east, the western being merely a degenerate species of it. And the eastern is constantly imported among us at present. But it was first planted in the soil of Britain by the Romans. And the present manner of working it into cloth is evidently Roman. Being plucked up by the roots, and formed into bundles for
the

the hand, it was hung up to dry in the sun, and afterwards steeped in a river or pool. When the plant was sufficiently macerated in the water, it was dried in the sun again, and beaten upon a stone with a mallet. The interiour and finer filaments being extracted, and fifteen pounds deduced from fifty, it was carried to the distaff, and wound into thread. And it was afterwards softened and smoothed by being frequently taken out of the water and dashed against flints, was woven into cloth, and then beaten with keys ¹⁴.

Sect. I.
P. 380.

This linen or flaxen manufacture was probably introduced into the island with the first settlements of the Romans in it. And the coarser one of hemp was introduced as probably with both. Hence the Roman appellation for the latter, Cannabis, is strongly resounded in the Kanab of the Armoricans and Kannaib of the Irish, and softly echoed in the Saxon Hænep and the English Hemp. And it seems to have been brought equally from the east with flax. In the first century, the best European hemp was imported from Asia. And the plant was not then very common in Italy ¹⁵.

The naval cordage of the earlier ages was in all probability thongs of leather. The hide which covered the tent, formed the bed, and cloathed the body, would naturally offer the most obvious supply of it to the mind of man. And the Caledonians retained these primitive ropes in the third century ¹⁶. The nations to the north of the Baltick had them in the ninth or tenth ¹⁷. And the inhabitants of the western isles of Scotland make use of them at present; cutting the skin of a seal or the raw and salted hide of a cow into long pieces, and fastening the plough to their

Vol. II. M horses

Sect. I. horfes with them, or even twifting them into ftrong ropes of 20 or 30 fathoms in length ¹⁸. But thefe, in the fouth of our ifland and on the continent, were early fuperfeded by the application of iron chains to this purpofe. The very maritime and commercial nation of the Veneti, that was fo intimately connected with the Belgæ of Britain, had iron chains for its cables in the days of Cæfar ¹⁸. And the aftonifhing temple of Stonehenge, which lies in the dominions of the Belgæ, and was plainly the work of their improved architecture, could not have been conftituted without the affiftance of chains. But in the more diftant and refined countries of the fouth, both thongs and thefe had long given way to the ufe of vegetable threads, and the arts of combining them into ftrength. In this manner the Greeks appear to have ufed the common rushes of their country, and the Carthaginians the fpartum or broom of Spain ¹⁹. And, as all the cordage of the Romans was made of thefe materials at their laft defcent on our ifland ¹⁹, fo the art of manufacturing them would neceffarily be introduced with the Roman fettlements among us. Under the direction of Roman artists, our thongs of lea-

P. 381. ther would be laid afide, and the junci or rushes of our plains worked up into cordage. And, what remarkably coincides with the opinion, the remnants of old cables and ropes are ftill diftinguifhed among our failors by the appellation of old junk.

The nations of Roman Britain, and the tribes of Ca- ledonia and Ireland, had inherited from their earlieft ancestors many of the ruder arts of navigation ²⁰. Their fhips were large open boats, framed of light timbers, ribbed with hurdles, and lined with hides ²¹.

And

And they transported small armies in them from South-Britain to Gaul, from Caledonia to Ireland, and from Ireland to Silley ²². These were furnished with masts and sails. And the latter were formed of hides, as the tackle was of thongs. They were actually of hides among the Veneti on the continent, as late as the days of Cæsar ²³. And they were never furled, being only bound to the mast ²⁴. But these slight sea-boats and their rude furniture would soon be dismissed by the provincials, for the more substantial vessels and more artificial sails of the Romans. The Roman sails, which were composed of flax in the days of Agricola ²⁵, were afterwards made of hemp; and our own are therefore denominated Cannabis or Canvass by our mariners at present. And about the same period assuredly did the junk of the British cordage give way to the same materials; the use of hempen ropes upon land, and of hempen nets for hunting, being very common among the Romans in the first century ²⁶.

The commencement of letters I have already shown to have been considerably previous to the flood. These were first inscribed perhaps, according to the tradition of the heathens, upon the broad leaves of the palm ²⁷. And palm-leaves, the bark of various trees, sheets of lead and linen, and tables of wax, were successively used as the paper of the antients. The famous reed of Egypt, which furnished the first materials and gave the present denomination to paper, was discovered a little before the death of Alexander, and for a long time supposed to be peculiar to the Nile. And the exportation of it being occasionally prohibited, as the kings of

P. 382.

Sect. I. Egypt and Attalia contended with each other in the growing magnificence of their libraries; and the sagacity of the human understanding being excited by emulation; a new species of paper was invented at Pergamus in the latter, and denominated Pergamenum or Parchment²⁸. But the reed was afterwards found equally in other parts of the east. And all the paper of the Romans was made of it, at their first entrance among and for many ages after their departure from us²⁹. The Britons, who had no letters, could have no paper. And the Romans introduced both it and parchment into Britain. Hence the former is denominated Pappyr among the Welsh, Paper and Pabaur in Armorick, and Phaipear in Irish. The latter has also received from the Roman Pergamenum the appellation of Parshemin among the Armoricans, and from the Roman Membrana³⁰ that of Memrun in Welsh and Meambrun in Irish. And a coarse manufacture of both would naturally be introduced with the knowledge of them.

The inhabitants of Britain were equally unacquainted with the making of salt. This agreeable and useful seasoning of our food, during the reigns of Augustus and Tiberius, was imported by foreign merchants into the south-western parts of the island³¹. And, had it been made at all in the kingdom, it would have been within that region of it particularly, and in such quantities as, under the circumstances of the country, would have absolutely prevented any importation. The Romans had long been acquainted with the art³². And they brought it very early into Britain. The first attempt

tempt would naturally be the easiest, and confined to the margin of the sea. And a very considerable quantity of the finest and firmest salt, in Europe, appears to have been made upon the shores of Britain in the fourth century ³³. But the Romans had been long instructed to search for the springs of brine in the ground, and to boil the water into cakes ³⁴. And they actually opened some pits before the middle of the second century. The first were probably the Salinæ which were situated in the country of the Cattieu-chlani or Cassii, and perhaps at Salndy in Bedfordshire; which are expressly mentioned by Ptolemy, but are now unknown and lost ³⁵. About the same period or very soon after it, others were sunk at Droitwich in Worcestershire ³⁶. And, posteriorly to both, the Romans discovered the salt-springs of Cheshire, and opened the requisite wells to them ³⁷. These were the present pits of Northwich. The spring at Condale or Kinderton lies sixteen or seventeen yards below the surface: but at Northwich it rises into light. The latter therefore would naturally be discovered before the former, though that was at the distance of three or four miles from the Roman station, and this within the area of it; as the mines of solid salt at Northwich lay concealed in the ground, and unknown to us all, till the year 1670. And the towns of Salndy perhaps, and certainly of Northwich and Droitwich, arose successively in consequence of these brine-pits, and were constructed in the immediate vicinity of them ³⁸.

P. 383.

Sect. I.

¹ Gen. xxxi. 21.—² Cæsar p. 89.—³ Gen. xiv. 23, xxxviii. 12, and xxxvii. 34.—⁴ Cæsar p. 89.—⁵ Pliny lib. viii. c. 48.—⁶ Pliny *ibid.* and Strabo p. 301.—⁷ Strabo *ibid.*—⁸ Cæsar p. 89, *Interiores pellibus sunt vestiti*, and Strabo p. 305 and 307. for imports.—⁹ Cæsar p. 89, *Plerique interiores pellibus sunt vestiti.*—¹⁰ Ossian vol. I. p. 140. and 156. In the latter page we have the robe of an Irish or extra-provincial woman mentioned. And in the former we have that of a provincial opposed to it. “She is seen, Malvina, but “not like the daughters of the Hill; her robes are “from the strangers land.”—And for the present Highlanders see Birt’s Letters v. II. p. 143, Martin’s Western Islands p. 57, and Crit. Diff. p. 166; and for the Welsh of the twelfth century Giraldus Cambrensis p. 888.—¹¹ Gen. xli. 42.—¹² Exodus ix. 21. and Pliny lib. xix. c. 1.—¹³ See Pliny *ibid.* And all these nations therefore have equally adopted the Roman appellation for flax or linen, and retain it with little variation at present.—¹⁴ *Ibid.*—¹⁵ Pliny lib. xix. c. 9.—¹⁶ Ossian vol. I. p. 106.—¹⁷ See Alfredi Vita per Spelmannum p. 205. for king Alfred’s preface to his version of Orosius.—¹⁸ Harris’s Western Isles, p. 65.—Cæsar p. 55, Strabo p. 297, and sect. 3.—¹⁹ Pliny lib. xix. c. 2.—²⁰ Cæsar p. 240, and Pliny lib. iv. c. 16.—²¹ Cæsar and Pliny *ibid.* and Solinus c. 22.—²² Ossian vol. I. p. 106 and 41, and Cæsar p. 73. And Cæsar transported troops in such boats across a great river in Spain (p. 240).—²³ Cæsar p. 55, and Dio p.

212. From this account of the state of navigation Sect. I.
among the Caledonians of the western coast, Solinus
appears to have been mistaken in c. 22, where he re-
presents the passage across the Irish sea to have been
so dangerous in those curroghs. And in the isle of Sky
they used these leathern boats upon all ordinary occa-
sions within these hundred years (Crit. Differt. p. 325).
But this point has been more amply treated, since the
first edition, in the Genuine History of the Britons
Asserted against Mr. Macpherson, p. 178—181. And to
both accounts let me add, That in the time of Columba,
who lived in the sixth century, we see a vessel lined
with leather, pelliceum tectum, navis penetrales, which
went with oars and sails, and had several mariners on
board, scudding before a storm plenis velis, for fourteen
days together, without foundering; carried to the north
beyond the track of any former navigators, ultra hu-
mani excursus modum; and yet, after all, safely gaining
her port (Adamnan's Life of Columba, written in the
eighth century, l. ii. c. 42. p. 362, in Colgan's Acta
Sanctorum Hiberniæ v. II).—²⁴ Ossian v. I. p. 41, 45,
and 75.—²⁵ Pliny Proem. and c. i. l. 19.—²⁶ Pliny c.
ii. and ix. l. 19.—²⁷ Pliny c. xi. l. 13.—²⁸ Ibid.—
²⁹ Ibid.—³⁰ Ibid.—³¹ Strabo p. 265.—³² Pliny c. vii.
l. 31.—³³ Camden p. 194.—³⁴ Pliny c. vii. l. 31.—
³⁵ Ptolemy, Camden c. 339, and Itin. Cur. p. 74.—
³⁶ Richard's tenth Iter and Ravennas.—³⁷ Dervatione,
Salinis, Condate, in Ravennas.—³⁸ Mines of rock-salt
were known to the ancients: Sunt et montes nativi salis,
says Pliny, ut in Indis Oromenus, in quo lapidicinarum
modo cæditur renascens; lib. xxxi. c. 7.

II.

THE first foreign commerce of the Britons was occasioned by the resort of the Phœnicians to their coasts. These bold adventurers in navigation and traffick, having planted colonies at Carthage and Cadiz, and ranging along the borders of the great un-traversed ocean on the west, reached the south-western promontories of Britain, and entered into a trading correspondence with the inhabitants of it. And the real singularity and commercial consequences of the voyage gave great reputation to the officer that conducted it, and have occasioned the name of Midacritus to be transmitted with honour to posterity. Midacritus brought P. 385. the first vessel of the Phœnicians to our coasts. And Midacritus opened the first commerce of the Phœnicians with our fathers. He found the country to abound particularly with tin, which was equally useful and rare. He trafficked with the Britons for it. And he returned home with a valuable cargo of the metal ¹.

Such was the first faint effort of the commercial genius of Britain, which was afterwards to conduct the vessels of the island to the shores of Carthage and Tyre, and even to raise the Britons superiour in boldness and skill to the Phœnicians! And it was made some years before the time of Herodotus, and about the period of the population of Lancashire, about five centuries before the æra of Christ ². The Belgæ were not yet landed in the island. The original Britons possessed

possessed all the southern parts of it³. And the trade Sect. II.
 was opened with the natives of the Cassiterides or Silley
 islands⁴. These were then only ten in number, though
 they are now more than a hundred and forty; and only
 nine of them were inhabited as late as the reign of
 Tiberius⁵. But there was one greatly superiour in
 size to the rest, which was therefore distinguished by
 the general appellation of the whole, being denomi-
 nated Cassiteris Insula or the Tin-island⁶. This was
 the first land of Britain which the Phoenicians reached,
 and with which Midacritus began the traffick for tin⁶.
 It was known amongst the Britons by the appellation
 of Silura, evidently the origin of the present name
 of the whole⁷. And it was then a considerable island,
 being separated only by a dangerous strait from the
 shore of Cornwall⁷, and reaching beyond the present
 uninhabited islet of Silley. The isles of Brehar, Guel,
 Trescaw, St. Martin's, and St. Sampson's, the rocks
 and islets adjoining to all, and St. Mary's and the P. 386.
 Eastern isles, all composed this original island. And
 large banks still extend from St. Martin's nearly to
 St. Mary's and the Eastern, which are uncovered at
 low water, and have only a depth of four feet at high.
 Guel and Brehar, now half a mile distant from the
 rock of Silley, appear plainly to have been once con-
 nected with it. And Trescaw, Brehar, St. Martin's,
 St. Sampson's, and their adjoining islets, were once
 evidently united together. Sands run from Brehar
 to Trescaw, and may sometimes be crossed on foot.
 Betwixt Trescaw, Brehar, and St. Sampson's, the flats
 are laid entirely bare at the recess of a spring-
 tide,

Sect. H. tide, and a dry passage is opened across the sand-banks from one to the other. In these, over which the tide rises ten or twelve feet in depth, hedges and walls of stone are frequently disclosed by the shifting of the sands. And from the general remains of stone-hedges, stone-walls, and contiguous houses, and from the number of barrows which are dispersed over the face of them all, the whole appears to have been fully cultivated and thoroughly inhabited ⁸.

This island was peculiarly replenished with mines of tin, though the present remains of it exhibit no traces of the antient works, and scarce any appearances of the antient metal. But in the month of May 1767 a rich vein of tin was discovered in St. Mary's, I think, which bore directly into the sea, and pointed towards the shore of Cornwall; and even many of them were known to be well stored with the metal within these two centuries. And the cargo which Midacritus brought from the island, and the account which he gave of it and its isles, occasioned a regular resort of the Phœnicians to the coasts of Silley. The trade was very advantageous to the state. And the track was solicitously concealed by the publick ⁹.

Thus continued the traffick of Britain for nearly three hundred years, being esteemed the most beneficial in Europe, and carefully sought after by all the commercial powers in the Mediterranean ¹⁰. The Greeks of Marseilles first followed the course of the Phœnician voyagers; and some time before the days of P.
P. 387. lybius, and about two hundred years before the age of Christ, began to share with them in the trade of

tin,

tin ¹¹. The Carthaginian commerce declined. The Sect. II.
 Massylian increased. And, in the reign of Augustus,
 the whole current of the British traffick had been
 gradually diverted into this channel ¹². At that pe-
 riod the trade of the island was very considerable.
 Two roads (as I have formerly mentioned ¹³) were laid
 across it, and reached from Sandwich to Caernarvon on
 one side and from Dorsetshire into Suffolk on the
 other; and the commerce of the shores was carried
 along them into the interior parts of the country. The
 great staple of the tin was no longer settled in a distant
 corner of the island. It was removed from Silley, and
 fixed in the isle of Wight, a central part of the coast,
 lying equally betwixt the two roads, and better adapted
 to the new arrangements of the trade ¹⁴. Thither the
 tin was brought by the Belgæ, and thither the foreign
 merchants resorted with their wares. And the trade
 was no longer carried on by vessels that coasted te-
 diously along the shores of Spain and Gaul. The tin
 was now transported over the neighbouring channel,
 unshipped on the opposite coast, and sent upon
 horses across the land or by boats along the rivers to
 Marfeilles and Narbonne ¹⁴. And the Veneti of Gaul
 were the merchants, that resorted to the isle of Wight
 with their vessels, that bartered with the Britons for
 their metal, and transmitted it across the continent
 afterwards ¹⁴.

This isle, which is now separated from the remainder
 of Hampshire by a channel little more than half a mile
 in breadth about the point of Hurst-castle, was then a
 part of the greater island, disjoined from it only by
 the

Sect. II. the tide, and united to it at the ebb ¹⁵. And, during the recess of the waters, the Britons constantly passed over the low isthmus of land with their cart-loads of tin ¹⁵. This was also the case with many other places on the southerly shore of Britain, which appeared as islands only on the tide of flood, and became peninsulas at the ebb, ¹⁵. And it is curious to mark the different operations of the sea upon the several parts of our coast. It has gained considerably upon the shore of Yorkshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex, the eastern coast of Kent, and that of Suffex, Hampshire, Dorsetshire, and Cornwall ¹⁶. Within these forty years it has greatly usurped upon the Silley islands ¹⁷; and even from May 1766 to May 1767, as I am informed, encroached near forty inches upon one of them. And these gradual and successive depredations are assuredly the cause, which has been so vainly explored in the annals of history, and has reduced the Silley islands to their present condition. These, and not the violence of an earthquake or a tempest, have widened the narrow strait of Solinus into an expanse of forty miles, have covered half the great island of Silura with the waters of the ocean, and left only its mountains and promontories rising like so many islets above the face of the waves. And these appear from the recent ravages in the islands, to be a cause fully adequate to the effect ¹⁷. The sea also has greatly plundered the coasts of North-Devonshire, Pembrokeshire, and Cardiganshire ¹⁸. But it has resigned a part of its original domain on the southern shore of Kent, in Lincolnshire, and Lancashire. In Kent it has retreated from the beach

beach of Sandwich, has sunk the small æstuary of Sect. II. Solinus into an insignificant current, and converted the fine harbour of Rhutupæ, where the Roman fleet was regularly laid up, into a valley watered with a river ¹⁹. In Lincolnshire it has added a considerable quantity of ground to the coast, and left many thousands of acres betwixt the old bank of its waters and the present margin of its shore ²⁰. And in Lancashire the sands, which originally formed the beach of the sea, and were covered every tide with its waters, are now regularly inhabited. They are still distinguished among us by the appellation which they received from the Britons, and which is equally common to the sea-sands of Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and Wales, that of Meales or loose quaggy lands ²¹. But loose as they once were by nature, and quaggy as they were made by the overflowing of the tide, they are now cultivated, a parochial church has been erected, and a village constructed upon them.

In this state of the British commerce, the commodities P. 389. imported into the island were earthen-ware, salt, and brass both wrought and in bullion ²². And tin was not, as it had been originally, the only export of the island. It still remained the principal article of our foreign trade ²³. But with it were exported gold, silver, iron, and lead; hides, cattle, corn, and slaves; dogs, gems, and muscle-pearls ²⁴; polished horse-bits of bone, horse-collars, amber toys, and glass vessels ²⁵.

Such was the nature of our foreign traffick, when the Romans settled among us. And it instantly received a considerable improvement from them. This appears
from

Seft. II. from that very remarkable circumstance in the interior history of the island, the sudden rise and commercial importance of London within a few years after their settlement in the country ²⁶. And the trade was no longer carried on by the two great roads to the southern shore, or the staple continued in the isle of Wight. The principal commerce still appears to have been confined to the south, and to the counties of Middlesex, Kent, Suffex, and Hampshire. But it was also diffused over the whole extent of the Roman conquests, and carried on directly from the western and eastern shores as well as the southern. And new ports were opened on every side of the island, most indeed about the south-eastern angle of it, but some along the eastern and western coasts. Thus Middlesex had the port of London, Kent the ports of Rhutupæ, Dubris, and Lemanis, Suffex those of Adurnum, Anderida, and Novus, and Hampshire that of Magnus ²⁷. And Yorkshire had its port Felix on one side, and Lancashire its port Sifuntian on the other ²⁸. These were evidently the commercial harbours of the Roman Britons. Had they been merely the useful bays on the coasts, as they must have been much more considerable in number, and mentioned upon every part of our shores, so would they have been equally noticed upon the coasts of Caledonia and Ireland.

P. 390. They were all of them harbours first used by the Romans; they had all of them cities first raised by the Romans upon them; and under the Romans they became considerable ports for commerce ²⁹. And the articles introduced into the island at them, were the many which I have previously mentioned to have been brought into

Britain by the Romans, and sugar, pepper, ginger, writing-^{sect. II.} paper, and other similar commodities perhaps, besides them. The saccharum or sugar of the Romans, like our own, was the extracted honey of a cane, was brought from Arabia or India, and used only for medicinal purposes ³⁰. And all these spices appear from their Roman-British appellations to have been first imported among us by the Romans. And the articles sent out of the island must have been partly the same as before, and the additional ones of gagates or jet, the British being the best and most copious in Europe ³¹, and of the silvery marle or chalk of Kent and Essex, which was shipped off for the marshy countries on the Rhine ³²; bears for the foreign amphitheaters, baskets, salt, corn, and oysters ³².

Such was the foreign commerce of the island during the residence of the Romans among us. And such must have been, in part or in whole, that of our Lancashire harbour. This indeed was not merely the port of a single county. It was the only commercial harbour along the whole line of the western coast, and had no rival from the Cluyd to the Land's-End. And the exports of the neighbouring country, the lead of Derbyshire and the salt of Cheshire, the corn, the cattle, and the hides of the whole, must have been all shipped at the port of the Ribble. The British dogs were a very gainful article of traffick to the Romans ³³. And, as all the interior parts of Britain, then first turned up by the plough, would produce the most luxuriant harvests at first, so the whole island freighted no less than eight hundred vessels with corn, every year, for the continent ³⁴.

Thus

Sect. II. Thus was a foreign commerce first introduced into Lancashire, where it now flourishes in so vigorous a state, and has branched out to so large an extent. And **P. 391.** the first scene of its residence was upon the banks of the beautiful Ribble. The voice of tradition asserts, and the discovery of ruins evinces, the village of Ribchester to have been once a very considerable city, superiour to Manchester in grandeur, and excelling perhaps all the towns of the north in wealth. And the commerce of the Siftuntian port is the only assignable reason, and that was assuredly the cause, of all its particular importance. It enjoyed the emoluments of an extensive trade. And in consequence of that it flourished.

Ribchester was not, like Freckleton, necessarily planted upon a disagreeable site, that had a large range of marshy grounds on both sides of the river, overflowed with the waters at every tide, and loading the air with exhalations at every recess. Like London, it was fixed at a distance from the sea; and had, like it, the advantage of a fine air, from the dry nature of the soil around it and the lively flow of the river before it. And the Roman town at the Neb of the Nese was only as the Greenock of Glasgow, the Shields of Newcastle, or the Freckleton of Preston, at present. It would be inhabited solely by such, as were retained in the more immediate service of the vessels. And all the traders would reside, and all the commercial business be transacted, at Ribchester. The exports of the neighbouring districts would be carried to Ribchester, lodged in the warehouses of the town, and sent in boats to the vessels

vessels in the harbour. And the imports for them Sect. II.
would be unshipped in the harbour, sent in boats up to
Ribchester, and dispersed from it over the country.

¹ Pliny lib. vii. c. 56. — ² Herodotus p. 254, Wesselingius. — The testimony of Herodotus carries the Phœnician arrival up to 440 or 450. And the progress of population in Britain and in Ireland, as it has been already and will hereafter be described (b. I. ch. xii. f. 4.), forbids it to be carried beyond the year 500. — ³ Richard p. 50. — ⁴ Pliny lib. vii. c. 56. — ⁵ Strabo p. 265. — ⁶ Pliny lib. vii. c. 56. — ⁷ Solinus c. 22. — ⁸ Borlase's Scilly Islands p. 53, 58, 59, 62, 63, and 85. — ⁹ Harrison's D. of E. prefixed to Hollinghead's Chron. 1586, p. 34. — Herodotus p. 254. and Strabo p. 265. — ¹⁰ Strabo ibid. — ¹¹ Polybius, who lived about 180 years before Christ, p. 290 and 291. Amstel. 1670. — ¹² Strabo p. 305. — ¹³ Ch. iii. f. 3. — ¹⁴ Diodorus p. 347, and Strabo p. 297. See also Richard p. 4 and Cæsar p. 52. — ¹⁵ Diodorus ibid. — ¹⁶ Camden c. 899, 467, 411, 211, 237, 199, 205, &c. — ¹⁷ Borlase p. 88.

It is Dr. Borlase, who has ascribed this effect to an earthquake &c., and endeavoured to fix it at a very distant period. But, as I have here shewn the ravages of the sea to have arisen from certain gradual and progressive causes, so they seem not to have reduced the islands to any thing like their present state, till these three or four centuries. "The violence of the sea" (says Harrison in his Description of England, dated 1586) "hath devoured the greatest part of Cornewall and De-

Sect. II. “ vonshire on either side : and it doth appeere yet by good
 “ record, that whereas now there is a great distance be-
 “ tweene the Syllan Isles and point of the land’s end,
 “ there was of late yeares, to speke of, scarfelie a brooke
 “ or draine of one fadam water betweene them, if so
 “ much, as by those evidences appeereth, and are yet to
 “ be seene in the hands of the lord and chiefe owner of
 “ those isles” (Prefixed to Hollinghead’s Chron. p. 236,
 1586). The distance here betwixt Cornwall and the
 Sylley isles is certainly contracted too much. But the
 whole serves strongly to shew the original distance be-
 tween them to have continued a good while below the
 Conquest.

¹⁸ Camden c. 47 and 757. — ¹⁹ Richard p. 17 and
 Solinus c. 22. — ²⁰ Itin. Curios. p. 5, 11, and 15. —
²¹ Itin. Cur. p. 119, Camden c. 468, and Mona p. 14
 and 115. There is also a large plain on the edge of
 the sea near Hyll-lake in Cheshire, which is equally
 called Mels or Meals, where general Schomberg en-
 camped his army before it was embarked for the re-
 duction of Ireland, in the reign of King William (Leigh’s
 N. Hist. p. 29). — And it is this, I suppose, which has
 given the name of North Meales to ours in Lancashire.
 — ²² Strabo p. 265 and Cæsar p. 88. — ²³ Diodorus
 p. 347. — ²⁴ Mela lib. iii. c. 6. — ²⁵ Strabo p. 265, 305,
 and 307. — ²⁶ Tacitus Ann. lib. xiv. c. 33. — ²⁷ Tacitus
 ibid., Antoninus’s Iter 3 and 4. and Richard’s Iter 15,
 Notitia, Richard Iter 15, and Ptolemy. — ²⁸ Ptolemy and
 Richard p. 27. — ²⁹ Antoninus and Richard ibid., Ri-
 chard p. 27 and 18, and Iter 15. — ³⁰ Pliny lib. xii.
 c. 8. — ³¹ Solinus c. 22. And in Bede’s time it was

very plentiful and good, gagatem plurimum optimumque Sect. II.
 (Hist. lib. i. c. 1). — ³² Martial lib. Spect. Ep. 7. and
 lib. xiv. E. 99, Camden p. 194, Juvenal Sat. 4, and
 Camden p. 2. And in Cannigeter de Brittenburgo,
 Hagæ Comitum, 1734, is this inscription found in Zea-
 land, p. 14, Deæ Nehalenniaë ob merces rectè con-
 servatas Secundus Silvanus *Negotiator Cretarius Britan-*
nicianus votum solvit lubens merito. It is also, with a
 little variation, in Reinesius p. 190 and Gale's Antoni-
 nus p. 43. — ³³ Gratius p. 26. — ³⁴ Camden p. 2.

III.

THESE were the multiplied advantages, which our
 British ancestors received from the settlement of the Ro-
 mans among them. The mechanical arts, that had
 been previously pursued in the county, were considerably
 improved. And arts before unknown were brought P. 393.
 into it. The varied treasures of our soil were now first
 discovered or better collected. Our societies were com-
 bined into cities, our manners refined into politeness,
 and our minds enlightened with learning. And agri-
 culture, manufactures, and commerce were established
 among the natives of Lancashire and Manchester.

These were very considerable advantages resulting to
 both. But they were attended by another which was
 far superiour to them all, and in comparison of which
 all these united together must absolutely sink into no-
 thing. This is that great and momentous event, the

Sect. III. introduction of Christianity among the Britons. Under the government of the Romans, and speeded by the communication which their empire had opened betwixt Judæa and Britain, Christianity was introduced among the natives of the north. And the inhabitants of Manchester were now called upon to turn away from that darknefs and depravity, in which they had unhappily continued from their first fettlement among the woods and moſſes of this diſtrict.

When, by the dread ſin of our great repreſentative in paradise, corruption was firſt admitted into the ſpiritual world, ignorance was equally introduced with it into the intellectual. And as the former proceeded in her work, gradually tainting the principles of the moral life, the latter followed regularly behind, and as gradually clouded the powers of the moral diſcernment. In this ſtate of the human conſtitution, the heart ſmoking up to the head, and viciousneſs in the one diffuſing darkneſs over the other, the original religion of man would ſoon be coloured with folly. The mind, chained down to ſenſitive gratifications, and brooding perpetually over ſenſitive ideas, muſt ſoon begin to loſe its native elasticity of ſpirit in the conſideration of religion. And many of its ideas concerning it would quickly become material and bodily. The ſoul of the generality could no longer riſe of itſelf to the contemplation of that world of ſpirits with which it was ſo intimately connected; and to the adoration of that ſpiritual Lord, to whom it was ſo immediately ſubjected. It required ſome corporeal representation, ſome ſubſtituted and imaginary reſemblance, to be planted before the eye, in order to aſſiſt its ideas

ideas and call out its devotions. Hence the spreading ^{Sect. III.} tree was selected and the lofty pillar raised, as an emblem of God and an object in prayer. And the awful Majesty of heaven and earth was regularly worshipped through the medium of one or the other.

On this principle, probably, was the first introduction of images into the services of the Heathens. On this, certainly, was the first admission of them since into the devotions of Christians. And associated vice and folly must soon have molded religion into a more corporeal system. Accustomed to sensible objects in devotion, and weakened in her faculties by sin, the mind would soon lose all the spiritual ideas of worship, and retain only the exterior and bodily. And this we have since seen to have been unhappily the case among the Christians of the Roman church, in a less vitiated state of the human mind, and under the advantage of a greater illumination. Among the gross intellects of the generality, the worship in both soon ceased to be directed to God, and rested entirely in the image of him.

Thus, in all probability, was the adoration of the pillar and the tree brought at first into the world. And the Britons adopted the idolatry. They worshipped the flourishing oak ¹. They adored the massy column ².

Matter being once made universally the object of prayer, the mind would naturally wander over the creation, and select such parts of it as appeared most splendid and important. The sun and moon, therefore, would first engage her attention; and for the same reason appear to have been more the general objects of devotion, than any other parts of our material system. The pla-

Sect. III. nets, the elements, and the ocean; mountains, rivers,
P. 395. and rocks; imaginary intelligences, and departed spirits; would next rise in succession to the world the senseless deities of abused reason. And all of these probably, and most of them certainly, were the national divinities of Britain ³.

Amidst these wild wanderings of disordered religion, the two primary institutions of God, priests and sacrifices, and the three principal doctrines of a superintending Providence, the world's final destruction, and the soul's continuance in a future period of existence, were all carefully retained by the Britons ⁴. The great incident of the fall occasioned the institutions at first. And it was still pointed out by the observances. If the Deity had not known man to have sunk from his original perfection, and if heathenism had not believed a corruption to have stained his original purity, the former could not have enjoined or the latter have retained these particular observances at all. The appointment of interceding ministers and the establishment of conciliating sacrifices were obviously made on account of, and must as obviously have indicated in their use, some fixed but erazeable taint of impurity in man, and some permanent but appeasable principle of anger in God. And these were retained by all the heathens. But the doctrines of a Providence, the soul's immortality, and the world's destruction, were almost confined to the Britons. And they remained among them peculiar incentives to moral actions. In that vitiated tone of the human mind, however, the united force of all these was weak. The doctrine of the

the soul's immortality had the abusive notion of trans-^{Sect. III.} migration engrafted upon it ⁵. The priests were polluted with human sacrifices ⁶. And, as I have shewed before, the people were guilty of the greatest impurities and even of incestuous mixtures ⁷.

But there was something in the Druidical species of heathenism, that was peculiarly calculated to arrest the attention and impress the mind. The rudely majestick circle of stones in their temples, the enormous Crom-^{P. 396.} lech, the massy Logan, the huge Carnedde, and the magnificent amphitheater of woods, would all very strongly lay hold upon that religious thoughtfulness of soul, which has been ever so natural to man amid all the wrecks of humanity, the monument of his former perfection.

In this state of religion among the Britons of Lancashire, the Romans entered the country. And their own system was fully as wild a combination of human vice and folly, more splendid, and less cruel; yet less retaining the illustrious doctrines of God's superintendence, the æternity of the soul, and the transitoriness of matter; and less adapted to touch the religious string of the heart. But the Britons, on their imitating the manners of their conquerors, would naturally adopt their Theology; and as readily class the Roman with the British deities, as the Romans incorporated the British with their own ⁸. This strange conduct of exchanging divinities, so common to them and all the other heathens, was the natural result of a conscious want of satisfaction in a right worship, and a mis-directed desire of supplying the place of the one by multiplying the objects of

Sect. III. the other. And yet it would become subservient to the more ready introduction of both within the pale of the Christian religion. Both must, in consequence of it, have been less addicted to either. And the Britons half-romanized and the Romans half-britonized, in their idolatry, would necessarily lose all that attachment to their national religion which, is merely the servant of prejudice, and yet the strongest barrier generally against a conversion.

Under the government of the Druids, the learning of the island consisted in the knowledge of astronomy, geometry, and geography, metaphysics, botany, and mechanicks⁹. And the Britons seem to have acquired a competent degree of acquaintance with all. In mechanicks they were particularly learned, as the great temples of Abury and Stonehenge, and the various Cromlechs and Logans in the kingdom, concur to shew us. They contrived to raise the most enormous blocks of stone, a quarry almost in a single pillar; and to balance them as it were upon air. And all this learning was confined entirely to the Druids⁹. But, on the arrival of the Romans among us, the literature of Italy was carefully cultivated and successfully studied by the Britons¹⁰. This would greatly affect the dignity of the Druids, and considerably wound the authority of their religion. And it must have particularly taken away all that reverence for the former, which ignorance will ever render to knowledge.

But the construction of Roman cities, and the introduction of Italian manners, directly broke in upon, and by degrees destroyed, the whole wild superstructure of
Druidism

Druidism itself. And the religion of the Britons began early to yield to that of their conquerors. Even as high as the first century, those of the north deserted the leading principles of their natural faith, in the form and position of their temples. The original fances of the island were all raised in the depth of woods, all constructed with great rude obelisks of stone, and open to the sky above. Such we see on the plains of Wiltshire and the edge of Rollright-heath, in Cornwall, and in Scotland. But, essential as such a form and situation would naturally be supposed to religion in any country that had immemorially retained them, the Britons of Lancashire deserted them before the reign of Trajan. They constructed their temples of hewn stones. They erected them in towns. And they covered them with roofs ^{Sect. III.} 11.

Thus early did Druidism decline in the island, not rooted up, as has been universally supposed, by the violence of a proscription, but undermined by the progress of Roman learning, and overborne by the irruption of Roman manners. And, in this state of the national faith, Christianity was brought into Britain. This had happily prepared the islanders for a more favourable attention to it. And it was a religion that drew aside the curtain of heathen ignorance, and laid open to the view the genuine nature of God, the genuine nature of man, and the duties and rewards resulting from both. It placed a true and real Divinity at the head of the creation; a Nature, æternal in duration, unlimited in power, and unconfined by space; an Intelligence, unerringly wise and unweariedly provident; and

Sect. III. and a Will, infinitely just, unspeakably kind, and inconceivably pure. And it represented man to have been once exactly fitted to his sphere of action, all moral harmony within, and all natural order without, the central point of this lower creation, and a probationer for a happy æternity in a higher. It then reversed the glass, and shewed him no longer moving in the orbit of duty, and receiving light and warmth from the Divinity, but voluntarily stooping to sin, and necessarily subjected to wretchedness; his body diseased, his understanding darkened, and the little empire of his passions and appetites all risen in rebellion against his reason. It found his mind perplexed with doubts and his soul distracted with fears, conscious of weaknesses that required the assistance of some kind intercession, and sensible of guilt that needed the aid of some friendly atonement; but vainly casting a wishful eye for one and the other through all the compass of created nature; sinking therefore in melancholy under the weight of sin, and shuddering with horror at the world unknown. And it displayed this kind interceder, it pointed out this benevolent atoner, to the eye of despairing man; One fully qualified to mediate from the purity of his will, and One absolutely enabled to atone from the dignity of his nature; a man interceding for the ruined manhood, and a God appeasing the offended Godhead; a Friend descending from the throne of Heaven, and a Saviour conducting us to the happiness of it. Such a system of religion, sanctioned as it was by precedent prophecies, and authenticated by accompanying miracles, must carry conviction of its divinity to the soul, melt even the

the obstinacy of prejudice, and proselyte even the pro- Sect. III.
fligacy of guilt.

This then, the genuine religion of our nature, which echoes the sentiments of every feeling heart, and reflects the ideas of every thinking mind, was introduced into Britain as early as the period of the apostles, and some little time before the insurrection of Boadicia in 61¹². P. 399.
And it was favourably received. It was embraced by many. And it was persecuted by none¹³. The Britons and Romans listened to the voice of revelation, and were incorporated into the church of God. And, about the middle of the second century, it reached the confines of Lancashire¹⁴. The genius of idolatry and the dæmon of impurity fled before it; and the citizens of Manchester commenced the disciples of Christ. Thus was the only religion, that could administer rational comfort to the soul of man, first brought into the parish of Manchester. There has it ever continued since, exalting the intellect and refining the passions, the parent of many a genuine saint. And may it ever continue there, the enlivening ray of our reason, and the purifying principle of our conduct, till creation shall sink in the final flame, and probation be succeeded by the final allotment!

¹ M. Tyrius, Dissert. xxxviii. p. 401. Cambridge.—

² Gildas c. 2, Lucan. lib. iii. lin. 412, Borlase's Cornwall b. iii. c. 2, and Gale's Antoninus p. 16, 17, and 39.—³ Gildas c. 2, Borlase c. 16. b. ii, Cæsar p. 121, and Tacitus Agric. V. c. 11.

Sect. III.

Mr. Macpherson, in his wild efforts to vindicate his countrymen, in the Britons, from the charge of idolatry, has asserted them not to have worshipped either the heavenly bodies, mountains, or rivers, the wind, or the ocean (Introduction p. 159—166). But that the Britons actually paid adoration to the ocean, to rivers, and to mountains, I have shewn decisively before from Mr. Macpherson's own facts, the recent practice of the Western Islanders, and the express attestation of Gildas (b. I. ch. x. f. 1). And we have as good proof of their adoring the others. It appears from Mr. Macpherson himself, that his countrymen speak to this day with as great respect of the spirit of the sun and the storm, as of the genius of the hill, the fountain, or the sea (p. 163—164). And therefore it obviously follows, that they must have been equal worshippers of all. Mr. Macpherson also shews us in p. 162, and we had been shewn it before in Critical Dissertations p. 314, that there is a large heath in Scotland betwixt Badenoch and Strathspey, on which are many circles of stone, or British temples, and which is therefore denominated *Slia-Grhannas* or the plain of the sun to this day. And, among the Roman-British remains in the south of Scotland, we have an altar expressly inscribed *Apollini Granno* or to the British God of the sun (Horsley p. 206). In the Confession of St. Patrick, which he wrote as an epistle to the Irish heathens, he calls them off from their idolatry to the sun, by declaring the everlasting punishment denounced against all who adore it (Ware, Harris, p. 122). And we see the monarch of Ireland, at the same period, swearing to the

the performance of a stipulation by two of the national Sect. III.
divinities, the sun and the wind (*ibid.*).

⁴ Strabo p. 302, A. Marcellinus lib. xv. c. 9, Mela lib. iii. c. 2, Cæsar p. 120, and Agric. V. c. 11.—
⁵ Cæsar p. 120.—⁶ *Ibid.*—⁷ C. x. f. v.—⁸ Horfeley, Apollo Grannus p. 206, Belatucadro Westm. N° 3 and Cumberland 31, Cocidi Cumb. 17, Setloceniæ Cumb. 69, and Matuno, Mogonti, Vitiri, Tanaro, and others—⁹ Cæsar p. 120, Mela lib. iii. c. 21, Pliny P. 400. lib. xvi. c. 44, lib. xxv. c. 9, and lib. xxiv. c. 11, and Stukeley's Stonehenge.—¹⁰ Agric. V. c. 21.—¹¹ *Ibid.*—¹² Eusebius Dem. Evang. l. iii. c. 7, Clemens Romanus Ep. 1. f. 5, and Gildas c. 5 and 6 (Interea).—
¹³ Gildas c. 7 and 8.—¹⁴ Tertullian adv. Jud. tom. 1. p. 212, Lutetiæ, 1634. Writing about the year 200, he says that many even of the Caledonians were then Christians, loca, Romanis inaccessa, Christo subdita.

IV.

A RELIGION like the Christian, that was once firmly footed in the island, was certain to gain speedily upon the remaining heathens of it. And, though it combated the native tendencies of the animal passions, and profelyted only by an appeal to the rational, it actually gained very speedily upon them. Early in the third century, the Roman Britons were generally settled in the profession of the Christian faith¹. Idolatry, indeed, was still the national religion both of Britons and Romans. But Christian temples were
publicly

Sect. IV. publicly opened in the island, and the Christian religion encountered scarcely any of that opposition within it, which it regularly met upon the continent. It suffered no persecution till the conclusion nearly of the third century. And this was immediately succeeded by a considerable encouragement from the worthy Constantius, and by an open profession from the great Constantine. Then was the standard of Christianity displayed victorious over Roman Britain. The ruined churches were repaired, and new ones constructed. The great rites in the œconomy of Christian worship were universally celebrated with devotion. The principal transactions in the history of the Christian redemption were formally commemorated with gratitude. And the church of Britain was established in piety and peace, immediately after the commencement of the fourth century².

P. 401. When the Christians were first formed into a society, they must necessarily have been subjected to a regimen. And they could not have been left by the Divinity to examine the various models of government, and to settle the best for themselves. He, who molded the frame and therefore knew the springs of the human heart, would never have referred a point to the determination of man, which from the vanity of mere speculation, and the necessary want of sufficient experience, has always been so variously considered by him; which from the greatness of its object engages most strongly the two ruling passions of the soul, pride and selfishness; and for both reasons would have embroiled the church with the wildest dissensions,
and

and have torn up the infant establishment from its base. Sect. IV.

The God of wisdom could not thus have instituted his church in folly. And as a society, as one modelled in wisdom and founded on peace, the individuals of it would be retained in their proper spheres, by a concentrating principle of obedience in some and a regulating power of government in others. But the Christian was not modelled merely like a common society. It had this peculiarity in the frame and texture of its constitution, that it could not have begun to exist at all without a previous platform of government. It began at first by the baptismal administration of the apostles. And the apostolical power of introducing proselytes into it necessarily included in its idea a power of government over them afterwards. The first Christians were actually admitted into the pale by apostolical ministrations. And they were actually subjected in it to apostolical government.

The mode of polity, that was delivered to the apostles for the present direction of the church, must have been the same which was established over it in the days of the apostles. The mode, that was either then or afterwards appointed by Christ for the regimen of his church in all ages, must have been the same that was actually continued with it in all. And both were the nonarchival or episcopal. This was the form of ecclesiastical government that was begun in the period of the apostles³, and has remained ever since in all the Christian nations of the world. No other made its appearance in the church till the year 1541. And no other obtains in it at this moment, except in a few societies

Sect. IV. cieties of West-Europeans, that, compared with the great body of Episcopal Christians over all the world, appear very insignificant and trifling. This was particularly established in Britain. The best platform of polity in itself, it appears to have been early introduced into the island. And the Roman conquests among us were regularly partitioned into dioceses, as early at least as the year 314 ⁴.

The first bishopricks of the church would naturally be commensurate with the provinces of the state. And the first sees of the bishops would be settled at the capitals of the provinces. In consequence of the former, the bishopricks assumed the general denominations of Provinces and Dioceses. And, in consequence of the latter, they adopted the distinguishing appellations of the provincial Capitals. The first dioceses in Britain, therefore, would be the same as the provinces of the Romans, and must have been, like them, only four, in number within the compass of the present England and Wales ⁵. And three of these provincial bishops appear as subscribers to the Council of Arles in 314; Eborius Episcopus, de Civitate Eboracensi, Provinciâ Britannîâ; Restitutus Episcopus, de Civitate Londinensi, Provinciâ supra-scriptâ; and Adelphius Episcopus, de Civitate Colonia Londinensium ⁶. These were all of them bishops in Britain. And two of them were prelates of the provinces Maxima and Flavia. Eborius had his seat at York, the metropolis of the former. And Restitutus had his residence at London, a city probably superiour in grandeur to all the other towns of the latter, and the capital of them and the province ⁷.

But where shall we fix the seat of Adelphius, Sect. IV. and where find his Colonia Londinensium? The enquiry has long engaged the busy efforts of conjectural criticism: And the difficulty is not yet removed. Camulodunum, Isca Silurum, and Lindum have all three been supposed by different writers to be the particular residence of Adelphius⁹. The interior condition of Roman Britain was very imperfectly known to these gentlemen; and a mere community of nature, or the smallest similarity of name, was therefore thought a sufficient ground for the notion. And about 60 years ago, the manuscripts of Ravennas being found to exhibit the appellation of Colonia Lindum, and both these reasons uniting together, the hint was eagerly caught by the antiquarians, and the see of Adelphius ever since has been authoritatively fixed at Lincoln⁹. But the Lindum Colonia of Ravennas and Richard is not the Colonia Londinensium of the council. No authority of manuscripts permits us with these criticks, to change Londinensium into Lindinensium. Nor do any proprieties of language allow us with them, to deduce either of these words from Lindum¹⁰. And, if both one and the other could be permitted, Lincoln could not be the see of a bishoprick; being in the same province, and consequently in the same diocess, with London.

The genuine name is Civitas Colonia Londinensium. And we have no right to suppose a corruption, merely because we meet with a difficulty. The site of the colony must be sought in a region of Britain remote from Lincolnshire, and in a province or diocess distinct from Flavia. And a few observations will lead us to it.

Sect IV.

The second Augustan legion, which was fixed at Caerleon in Monmouthshire, was equally settled at London. And the head-quarters of the corps, once established at the former, were afterwards transferred to the latter. Hence, in the last century, a sepulchral inscription was discovered upon Ludgate-hill, addressed to the memory of one of these legionaries¹¹. And Augusta, the name of Caerleon at first, became early in the fourth century the appellation of London¹². At this city the head-quarters of the legion continued for some time¹². And while the two or three principal cohorts, that composed the colony, continued resident at it, they might easily acquire the appellation of Londinenses. The legionaries might as naturally receive this title, as London obtain that of Legio Augusta. And the Roman troops pretty frequently derived their names from their quarters; six or seven legions of Roman citizens (as I have previously shewn¹³) being denominated from the places of their residence; and a body of Nervii stationed at Dictis being called Dictenses, a detachment lodged at Longovicus being named Longovicarii, and the garri-sons of Petriana and Derventio assuming the titles of Ala Petriana and Derventionenses¹⁴. Thus distinguished, the principal cohorts were afterwards removed from London to Rhutupæ¹⁵. And the new colony might properly obtain, and would naturally receive, the denomination of Colonia Londinensium. Rhutupæ was the only one in the kingdom, that could have received this appellation. It was equally a colony of the second legion and the metropolis of the province.

province. And it appears, in the earliest period of Sect. IV. the Saxons, to have been actually distinguished among them by this very denomination; being called London Port and Lunden-wic ¹⁶.

Three bishops, then, were appointed as early as the year 314 over the three provinces of Britannia Prima, Flavia, and our own Maxima. And three fixed their residence as early at the three capitals of the provinces, Rhutupæ, Londinium, and our own Eboracum. The prelate of Britannia Secunda, whose see was at Caerleon the Roman metropolis of Wales, was either absent from the council or subscribed not to the decrees ¹⁷. And Lancashire and the parish of Manchester were now subjected equally to the ecclesiastical and civil supremacy of York.

Thus was Episcopacy established at first coæval with Christianity in Britain. And Christianity and Episcopacy have continued inseparably united among us to the present moment.

¹ Origen on Ezek. tom. iv, Britannia consensit, and P. 405. Gildas c. 7 and 8.—² Gildas c. 7 and 8.—³ Ignatius's Epist. ad Smyrnæos f. 8. and ad Polycarpum f. 6 &c. (Russell). — ⁴ Sirmondus's Concilia Gallica, Lutetiae 1629, tom. I. p. 9. — ⁵ Richard p. 15. — ⁶ Sirmondus tom. I. p. 9.—⁷ Tacitus Ann. lib. xiv. c. 33.—⁸ Usher, Selden, Spelman, Stillingfleet, &c. — ⁹ Gale's Antoninus, Baxter, Carte, &c. — ¹⁰ Bede calls the region Lindiffis and the town Lindo-colina, lib. ii. c. 16. — ¹¹ Wren's Parentalia p. 265. — ¹² Marcellinus, lib.

Sect. IV. xxvii. c. 8, Lundinium vetus oppidum quod Augustam posteritas appellavit. — ¹³ Ch. vi. f. 4. — ¹⁴ Notitia. — ¹⁵ Ibid. — ¹⁶ Somner's R. Forts in Kent, p. 9. &c. — ¹⁷ Richard p. 22, and Carte p. 213. a Note. And the bishop of Valentia was equally absent, whose seat was at Leucophibia or Whiterne in Galloway; a see being established there in the times of the Britons, and Nynias a Briton being bishop of it multo tempore before 565, Bede lib. iii. c. 4. — But how vainly does Mr. Camden talk of a bishop of Gloucester in these days, p. 255; relying in this, as in his account of the Wallbrook and Flamen of London, p. 304—305, on Geoffrey or as redoubtable an authority.

The story of king Lucius also, which has been so greatly canvassed by our historical criticks, is in all probability spurious. And the two coins impressed with a cross and the letters L V C, first mentioned by archbishop Usher, and more or less depended upon by all, are certainly so. Even Usher's manner of mentioning them renders the fact very precarious. He had seen two coins, he says, which were marked with the sign of the cross and literis *obscurioribus* quæ L V C *desigantur videbantur* (p. 22, 1687). And no British king, as I have already shewn from Gildas, was allowed to mint money after the Roman conquest.

CHAP. XII.

THE STATE OF THE ROMAN LEGIONS IN BRITAIN
BEFORE THE DEPARTURE OF THE ROMANS—THE
GREAT REASONS OF THEIR DEPARTURE
EXPLAINED—AND THE EXTENT OF
THEIR EMPIRE, AND DISPOSITION
OF THEIR FORCES, IN THE
ISLAND AT IT.

I.

IN the two military municipies and the seven military P. 406.
colonies, which were planted by the Romans in the
island, the lands assigned to the legionaries would re-
gularly descend to their heirs. The very nature of
such assignments necessarily requires that they should.
And the continuance of the same legions in the same
municipies and colonies for three or four centuries to-
gether, which was the case particularly with the sixth,
plainly proves that they did. Thus inherited, the
lands were virtually military feuds in themselves, and
virtually enjoyed by military tenures from the emperor.
And the male descendants of the original legionaries
would be all equally legionaries by birth, at the mi-
litary age would all engage by turns in the duties of
the garrison at home, and all by turns be draughted out
for the occasional services of the island abroad.

Sect. I.

In the revolution of three or four centuries, the males of the municipalities and colonies must have been considerably multiplied, and the number of legionaries in each of them very greatly augmented. And the original three or four thousand perhaps of each garrison, merely by the effect of a successive propagation, and only by a single duplication of the whole in each generation, would regularly have dilated themselves into a very considerable number. Each of the nine cities must have decupled, at least, the full amount of its original inhabitants, in that long period of time; and the native Romans of the island have been nearly half a million of men, at the conclusion of it. And history remarkably coincides with the reasoning; actually mentioning the Roman inhabitants of the country as a distinct nation of themselves, and considering them equally with the populous communities of the Britons, the Angles, the Picts, and the Scots within it ¹.

In this gradual multiplication of the Roman legionaries, and in that increase of the Roman power which must have been the natural result of it, the necessity of maintaining so many troops in the island would be taken away. And, about the close of the third or commencement of the fourth century, several of the legions would be nearly superfluous in Britain. Hence we find the twentieth Valerian Victorious, the tenth Antonian Augustan, and the seventh Twin Claudian, to have been recalled from the island before the fifth ². And we see the first of them, in particular, to have not been recalled till the middle nearly of the fourth, till some time after the date of Antonine's Itinerary and the

the erection of Constantinople³. Having very large Sect. I.
bodies of native legionaries in her municipalities and colonies, the island was sufficiently able to dismiss three of her five legions, and sufficiently defended against her enemies by the remaining two.

The full legionary complement of men must have been draughted out of the military citizens, that respectively belonged to each of the three legions; have marched away under the legionary standard; and embarked with their wives and children for the continent. The rest remained behind. And these, together with the citizens that were afterwards left by the two other legions upon the final departure of all, would necessarily form a very considerable figure in the island; the amount of their dispersed numbers entitling them to the collective appellation of a people, and the Romans being enumerated as one of the five nations that divided the island betwixt them. Thus Bede declares P. 403.
the Divinity to have been worshiped among us in the languages of five different people, the Angles, the Britons, the Picts, the Scots, and the Latins⁴. And the Saxon Chronicle mentions five *geðeode* or nations to have inhabited Britain, the Angles, the Britons, the Picts, the Scots, and the Boc-ledene⁵. And, what decisively proves the Boc-ledene and Latini of these histories to be only the original Romans, they both, immediately after the mention of these several nations, endeavour to ascertain the periods of their primary introduction into Britain; and referring the advent of the Britons, Picts, and Scots to some dark and successive æras, they fix the coming of the Angles in the

Sect. I. time of Hengist, and settle the arrival of the Latins in the days of Cæsar ⁶.

In this interiour condition of the island, Manchester and the county enjoyed in peace all the advantages of the Roman residence among them; employed in the prosecution of commerce, engaged in the profession of Christianity, and blest equally in the feeling of present and the prospect of future happiness. But alas! the period was now hastily approaching, when the general happiness of the island was to cease. War was ready to enter the five provinces of Roman Britain, to deform the scenes of Roman cultivation and British refinement, to ravage her vallies, and deface her cities. And misery was now to be let loose upon the provincials, to distinguish by the test of sufferings the mere votary of the establishment from the cordial embracer of the religion; to give the genuine Christian the honour of retaining his faith, under a weight of discouragements and the establishment of idolatry; and to call out all those stronger graces of the soul, which shoot active through the breast in the trying period of calamity, and exalt the sentiment, invigorate the mind, and dignify the man.

The Caledonians, Saxons, and Scots were all preparing to descend upon Roman Britain, united by the bond of interest, and impelled by the hope of conquest. This was the commencement of an æra of sorrows to
P. 409. her. And it is requisite to explain it at large, to remove the cloud which ignorance has raised before the history, to clear away the whimsies which folly has incorporated with the facts, and give a brief authentick
detail

detail of the whole. In these momentous incidents the Sect. I.
inhabitants of Manchester were very deeply interested. They deprived them of their protectors in the adjoining station of the Castle-field. They broke for ever the chain of connection, that had so long and so happily subsisted between Manchester and Rome. And they brought the ravages of war into our borders, introduced the natives of North-Germany into our parish, and even planted a colony of barbarians from the Elbe in our streets.

- ¹ Bede's Hist. c. i. l. 1, and Sax. Chron. p. 1.—
² Notitia. — ³ Antonini Itinerarium p. 9. Bertius, & Iter Brit. 1, 2, and 12. — ⁴ Bede's Hist. l. i. c. 1.—
⁵ Sax. Chron. p. 1, — ⁶ Bede l. i. c. 1—15, and Sax. Chron. p. 1—11,

II.

THE British nations beyond the rampart of Antoninus were sixteen in number. Of these, some were entirely reduced by the Romans. And others remained independent of them.

¹ The former consisted of six tribes, and had about twenty stations among them ².—The Horestii lived immediately beyond the wall, in Sterling and Fife, the south-eastern parts of Strathern and Menteith, and that small portion of Perth which is to the south of the Tay ; being bounded by this river on the north, and having the

Sect. II. the towns of Alauna, Lindum, and Victoria in their dominions. But, before the coming of the Romans, they had been attacked and subdued by the Damnii; P. 410. and their towns are therefore ascribed to the latter by Ptolemy. And, after that coming and the erection of the forts or the wall, they were entirely separated from the Damnii, became a part of the new province Vespasiana, and were subjected to the new capital Victoria. The Vecturones resided in the rest of Perth, in all Gawry, Angus, and Merns, and the narrow region of Mar which is to the south of the Dee; having the towns or stations Orrea, Ad Hiernam, Ad Tavum, Ad Elicam, and Ad Tinam³; and acknowledging the first of them for their capital. The Taixali lived beyond the Dee, in the rest of Mar and in Buchan, owning Devana or Old Aberdeen in the former for their metropolis, and giving their own name to Buchan Nefs or Kinnaird's Head upon their shore. And adjoining to these on the west, along the retreating line of the coast, and separated from them by an arm of the Grampian hills about the north-western limits of Buchan, the Vacomagi possessed the regions of Bamff, Murray, and Inverness to the town of Inverness, nearly the whole of Badenoch and Argyle, and the small part of Braidalbin that lies to the north of the Tay; having the towns of Tueffis, Rothes upon the Spey in Murray, Banatia or Bane-castle, Varis, Far upon Nairne river, and Ptorotone or Inverness, in the district of Inverness, Ad Tueffim, or Ruthven upon the Spey in Badenoch, and Tamea, or Brumchester in Athol⁴. To the south of the Vacomagi were the Damnii Albani, a tribe totally
omitted

omitted by Ptolemy, and therefore subjected certainly Sect. II.
to another. They were actually subjected to their
neighbours the Damnii; received the former half of
their appellation from their conquerors, and the latter
from the Alben or heights among which they were
situated; and were therefore considered as consisting
of two gentes or tribes, which inhabited the small
part of Arhol and Braidalbin that is to the south
of the Tay, and the remainder of Strathern and Men-
teith ⁵. And, to the south of these, resided the At-
tacotti in Lenox ⁶, equally omitted by Ptolemy, and
equally subjected by him to the Damnii ⁶; extending
only along the side of the Cluyd and a part of the Ro-
man wall, and having Al-cluith or Balclutha ⁷, the for-
trefs upon the Cluyd, Dun-Briton or Dun-Barton, the
town of the Britons, for their capital.—Such were the
reduced tribes of the north, formed into the province P. 411.
of Vespasiana, and owning Ptorotone for their provincial
capital ⁸.

⁹ The unconquered Britons consisted of ten nations,
and inhabited the large remainder of Scotland.—To the
south ¹⁰ of Murray frith were placed the Proper Cale-
donians; possessing the interiour regions of Inverness,
the western of Badenoch and Braidalbin, the eastern of
Lochaber, and the north-eastern of Lorn; reaching in
a long line across the island from the frith, in the north-
east, to the head of the Sinus Lelamnonius or Loch Fyn,
in the south-west ¹¹; and having all the western parts
of their country covered over with the Caledonian fo-
rest ¹². But along the eastern coast of the island, and
to the north of these and the frith ¹³, the Cantæ enjoyed
all the eastern parts of Ross: having the Loxa, or frith
of

Sect. II. of Cromarty, passing through the center of their possessions; the promontory Penoxullum, Uxel Pen, or high head, the Lofty Bank of Ptolemy, and the present Tarbeath Nefs, on one side of them; and the Abona, or frith of Dornock, to the north of them. Beyond this were the Logi or Maritime People, inhabiting the sea-coast of Sutherland, and reaching to the Ila or Ale in Cathness. And the Carnabii inhabited the rest of Cathness; being the most north-easterly of all the Britons, and having the two promontories of Viruedrum and Berubium ¹⁴, the Dungsby and Nefs Heads, to the east and north-east of them. To the west of these were the Catini, spreading along the whole sea-shore of Strathnavern to the west; as to the south of the Catini, in the interior districts of Strathnavern and Sutherland, and adjoining on the east to the Logi ¹⁵, were the Mertæ. And the Catini had been subdued by the Carnabii, who thereby extended their dominions along all the northern shore of the island, from the Ila on the south-east to the promontory Tarvidum, Orcas, or Faro Head on the north-west ¹⁶, and to the Nabæus, or Loch Assynt, beyond it to the south-west. To the south of the Nabæus, the Carnonacæ extended along the shore of Ross; having the Promontorium Ebudum, or headland of Row Stoir Assynt, on one side of their country, and the Volfas Sinus or Loch Breyn to the south of it. Bounded by this on the north and the Itys on the south, a river placed by Ptolemy two degrees to the south of the former, and probably the Sheyl in Invernesshire, were the Cerones; as the Creones were limited by the Itys on the north and the Longus or Loch Long on the south,

south, a current placed by the same writer three or four Sect. II.
degrees to the south of the Itys ¹⁷ : these two nations pos-
sessing all the remainder of Ross, Inverness, Lochaber,
and Lorn, and the whole of Argyle ¹⁸. And the Epidii
inhabited the little residue of Scotland, the narrow cher-
sonesus that is formed by the ocean on the west and Loch
Fyn on the east, which contains Cantire and Knapdale,
and terminates in the Epidium Promontorium or Mull
of Cantire ¹⁹.

All these, in the days of Agricola, were united to-
gether under one monarch ²⁰. And he was a sort of
dictator; one king exalted into a pre-eminence over the
rest upon the alarming invasion of the country by Agri-
cola, and, like those that had been previously created
in the south, invested with a military authority over
them. This office was instituted at first among the
southern Britons, upon the first invasion or subsequent
encroachments of their first common enemies, the Belgæ;
and was therefore instituted probably, after Divitiacus
had obtained the command of all Belgick Britain ²¹.
And the Belgæ under him appear to have gained con-
siderable advantages over the disunited Britons ²². The
Cantii, who had previously seized the south of Middle-
sex and the fortress of London ²³; and who, as Novantes
or new-comers in Middlesex, had their fortress distin-
guished by the appellation of Tre-Novantum or the
town of the Novantes ²⁴, and afterwards received or as-
sumed the title of Triptobantes; at that period in all
probability, enlarged their dominions, as I have for-
merly shewn their possessions to have been extended,
over all Middlesex and all Essex. The Regni, who
were

Sect. II. were previously confined, I suppose, to the county of **Suffex**, now pretty certainly obtained their dominions **P. 413.** in **Surry**. And it was at this period most probably, that the **Damnonii** subdued the **Carnabii** of **West-Cornwall**, and the **Cimbri** of **North-Cornwall** and **South-Somersetshire**; and that the **Proper Belgæ** conquered the **Segontiaci** in the contiguous parts of **Hampshire** and **Berkshire**, and reduced the **Hædui** in the north of **Somersetshire**, the north-west of **Wiltshire**, and the south-west of **Gloucestershire**. Such successes would greatly alarm the native Britons, and strongly influence them to copy the beneficial practice of their enemies, and unite, like them, under a common governor. And, accordingly, we soon find all the southerly tribes combined together, and jointly prosecuting the war against the **Belgæ** ²⁵. Their head was the famous **Cassi-vellaunus** or **Cassi-bellinus** ²⁶, the **Belin** or king of the **Cassii** ²⁷. He was created the **Pend-ragon**, or commandant of the kings. The whole military authority over the combined tribes was committed to him. And, under his conduct, the war was carried on with vigour ²⁸. The **Cassii** recovered all the country which had been seized by the **Trinobantes**, and which had pretty certainly been taken away from themselves; the whole tribe of the latter being reduced into subjection ²⁹. And the **Bibroces** recovered from the **Regni** what as probably had been their own before, the county of **Surry**; even pursued them into **Suffex**, and absolutely subdued their kingdom ³⁰. These victories would strongly recommend the new model of government to the Britons. And, at the second and more formal descent of **Cæsar** upon the island, both
the

the Britons and Belgæ very prudently united together; and the pendragon of the latter became for a short time the dictator of the former ³¹. Sect. II.

Nor was this dignity merely temporary, created for the emergency and expiring with it. It continued for life in the possessor, and seems even to have descended at his death to his male heir. And Cunobeline and Caractacus, the two successors of Cassivelaun in the monarchy of the Cassii, seem also to have been his heirs in the pendragonship of the island. This the first introduction of a mint from the Roman continent by Cunobeline, though, as king of the Cassii, he lay at a distance from the southern coasts ³²; the intimate acquaintance of the Romans with his name and capital, though with relation to them he was only an inland monarch ³³; and the appellation of Cunobeline, Cuno Belin signifying the Head King; all concur to render highly probable with respect to the former. And Caractacus, the Caratacus of one of his own coins, was undoubtedly the pendragon of the Britons: as is equally implied in the name Cara-tac, Cara-tog; or Head King ³⁴; is expressly asserted by Tacitus and himself; and demonstrated by the whole tenour of his history ³⁵. Thus also, as I shall afterwards shew, the same office was lineally hereditary among the Britons of Caledonia and the Britons and Belgæ of Ireland ³⁶.

Among the Caledonians, the dignity was created upon the advance of the first common enemy which had hitherto attacked them, the Romans under Agricola. Then, wisely providing against the danger by an union, all the unconquered tribes of the island solemnly

Sec. II. lemnly confederated together, and put themselves under the authority of Galgacus³⁷. This was the monarch of one of them, superiour to the rest in descent and valour³⁸, and perhaps, as pendragon, denominated Gal-gac, Gal-cog, or the king of the Britons. And in his family the office most probably remained till the middle of the second century. Then the royal house of the Creones was nominated to it. And Trenmor, Trathal, Comhal, and Fingal succeeded each other as regularly in the publick command, as in the private monarchy.³⁹

All these tribes were first called by the general appellation of Caledonians or Caledonian Britons⁴⁰. And the name was not derived, as the learned Mr. Macpherson imagines⁴¹, from the words Cael and Don, signifying the Gauls of the Hills. It was the denomination of the inhabitants, equally in the Lowlands of the eastern coast and on the mountains of the northern and western Highlands⁴². Originally peculiar to the tribe that ranged in a line across the island, and inhabited the hills in common with the Cerones, the Creones, the Carnonacæ, and others; it was derived from the great forest that swept across all the western parts of their country. And the forests of Britain in general, and the three greatest of them in particular, were distinguished among the natives by the simple denomination of Caledon or woods⁴³. Residing almost entirely within the precincts of an extensive wood, the nation was originally denominated the Caledon-ii or Woodlanders, and communicated its name to all the tribes that lay north of the friths. But this appears not to have been done, as

we have previously seen the name of one nation imparted Sect. II.
to another in South-Britain, by the reduction of the
people in war. It was occasioned, as is most probable,
and as we shall hereafter find the case equally in Ire-
land, merely by the superiority of the Caledonians to
the rest of the tribes in extent of dominion and
greatness of power. And the rest were as certainly
inferiour to the Caledonians in political dignity, as
they were partakers with them in their national appel-
lation ⁴⁴.

These about the close of the second century, when
all the regions of Sterling and the eastern coast were
now no longer dissevered from Caledonia, were very
naturally distinguished by the two general appellations
of Caledonians and Mæatae ⁴⁵. The latter inhabited
the level country that lay nearest to the wall of Anto-
ninus ⁴⁶, possessed equally without doubt the lowlands
of the eastern coast ⁴⁷, and were therefore denominated
the Fir-Mæ-at or the Men of the Plains ⁴⁸. And the
former resided in the mountains behind and on one side
of them ⁴⁹. Among these, the tribes that lay along the
western shore were called from their situation Deu-
caledones, the Water or Maritime Caledonians; and
gave to the neighbouring sea the name of the Deu-
caledonian Ocean ⁵⁰. And both the former and the
latter were afterwards known by the one comprehen-
sive appellation of Picts, which commenced about the
conclusion of the third century ⁵¹, and finally super-
seded the rest.

This has been invariably supposed by the criticks to
be derived from the Roman language ⁵², and was

Sect. II. equally supposed by the more ignorant even among
 P. 416. the Romans⁵². But the word appears to be as little Italian in its origin, as the same appellation of *Pictones* in Gaul, *Pict* in the singular forming *Pict-i* or *Pict-on-es* in the plural; which is equally seen in the names of *Allo-Brig-es* or *Brig-ant-es*, *Fris-ii* or *Fris-on-es*, *Cang-i* or *Cang-an-i*, *Cen-i* or *Cen-om-es*, and a thousand others. And the name was not known only to the Romans and Roman Britons. It was used equally by the natives themselves. Nor was it confined to the Caledonians. It was the appellation equally of them and the Irish. The name is therefore Celtick, and was pronounced by the Britons of Scotland and Ireland *Fict* or *Viſt*; the Caledonians calling themselves the *Fict-ied*, and the Hibernians denominating themselves the *Gathel Fict-ied*. And it is derived from the British *Guith* or *Guiſt*, the divorced or separated. Hence arose the appellation of *Veſtis* or the divided region, for the isle of *Wight*⁵³. And, as the labials *M*, *B*, *P*, *V*, and *F* are constantly substituted one for another in the British language⁵⁴, *Guiſt* would be variously formed into *Miſt*, *Biſt*, *Piſt*, *Viſt*, and *Fict*. Thus we have *Vent* in the *Venta Icenorum* of Norfolk; *Gwent* in *Caer Gwent*, the antient *Venta Silurum*; *Wint* in *Wintchester*, the *Venta Belgarum*; *Bint* in the *Bindogladia* of *Ravennas*, the *Venta-Geladia* of *Richard*, and in *Vindovium* or *Bintchester*; all four exactly the same word with *Pend* or *Pent* a head. Thus also we have *Aval* an apple; *Papyrus*, *Papir*, or *Pabaur*; *Populus*, *Poball*, or people; *Durobrovis* or *Düroprovis*; *Menapia*, *St. David's*, or *Menevia*; *Brydhain*, *Frydhain*, or *Prydhain*

for Britain; and an infinite variety of others⁵⁵. And Sect. II. names like these, signifying a separated people, were very common among the Celtæ in general. They appear (as I have already shewed⁵⁶) even in the name of the island, Britain, and in the original and general appellation of the isles around it, which were equally denominated Britains; and are also found in Vectis and Miſtis, the particular names of one or two of them, in the Vect-uriones of Scotland, the Piſtones of France, and the Vettones of Spain⁵⁷. And the name of Fiſt or Piſt in our own country, being common to the Caledonians and the Irish, must have been derived from P. 417. some separation that was equally common to them both; and therefore denoted that most striking circumstance in the general condition of both, their disjunction from the tribes of the Roman Britons, and their position without the pale of the Roman-British empire⁵⁸.

It is one of the most singular events in the Roman annals, and reflects a peculiar honour upon the bravery of the Britons, that, in the long course of more than three centuries, the Romans could never make an entire conquest of the island. And this was the only country in the world, I think, in which the Romans reduced the greatest part of the natives, and yet were for ever beat off by the small remainder of them. The conquest was attempted by some of the greatest generals that were produced in the armies of Rome, was prosecuted with the greatest vigour and conduct, and yet was never accomplished. All the efforts of the Romans, however successful at first, were finally baffled by the Britons. And they still lived independent in

Sect. II. their mountains, and looked down with pity upon the rest of their brethren, stooping to the power and adopting the manners of Italy. When the gallant Silures had submitted to the Romans, and the equal highlands of Wales had suffered stations to be planted among them; when even the hills of Athol and the mountains of Badenoch had been scaled by their armies and traversed by their roads; still, with a resolute obstinacy of soul, the Caledonians maintained their liberty, at last drove the enemy back to the friths, and even pursued them into the provinces.

When Agricola invaded the country, though he came recent from the conquest of Half-Britain, they opposed his advance and encountered his forces. And though he came attended by a gallant fleet, and at the head of a powerful army; though he gained more than one victory over them, and spent no less than three years in his expedition; they bravely persisted in their own defence, and defeated all his attempts to reduce them⁵⁹. They were not a number of independent tribes, unconnected by union and uninformed with vigour. They were embodied together under one government, and their operations were actuated with one spirit. But, when Lollius entered the country, they seem to have been distracted with dissensions. The dictatorship was then vacant. And the kings contended for the honour⁶⁰. In these circumstances, defeat naturally succeeded to defeat; the Romans gained greatly upon the country of Caledonia; and the six whole tribes of the Vesturiones, Taixali, Vacomagi, Damnii Albani, Horestii, and Attacotti were fully reduced by Lollius⁶¹.

The

The fever of private ambition, however, was extin- Sect. II.
guished by the fear of publick destruction. The mo-
narch of the Creones, distinguished from the rest by
the only success in the war, was nominated to the pen-
dragonship ⁶². And it was this event, in all probabi-
lity, which preserved the remainder of Caledonia from
the Romans. They had now victoriously carried their
arms to the great chain of mountains, that commences
near the town of Dunbarton, ranges across the western
side of Athol and Badenoch, and extends beyond the
frith of Murray. And this, as the natural and long-
continued barrier of the unconquered tribes of Cale-
donia, does for twenty miles together, in the regions
of Badenoch and Athol, retain the significant appella- P. 419.
tion of Drum-Uachtur, the ridge of the Vesturiones,
or the mountains of the Picts, to the present period ⁶³.
Having, therefore, conquered all the eastern and north-
eastern shore, and successfully reduced the mountaineers
of Athol and Badenoch; Lollius would not have dis-
continued his conquests, if he had found it practicable
to extend them. He had made a progress, which none
of the Romans had made before him; and would
eagerly wish to crown his successes, and compleat his
glory, by the absolute and entire subjection of the stub-
born islanders. And the Caledonians afterwards burst
from their mountain-barrier, and attacked the Romans
in their new conquests, with so much vigour and per-
severance; that, in less than thirty years after the ex-
pedition of Lollius, the latter were entirely beaten
out of them all, and forced to shelter themselves be-
hind the wall of Antoninus ⁶⁴.

Sect. II. The next and last considerable attempt to reduce the Caledonians, was made by the Roman emperor in person, by Severus, and the collected power of the empire under him. And they were then subject to Fingal, the Vind-Gall or Head of the Britons, the son of Comhal, the grandson of Trathal, and the great grandson of Trenmor; a dictator fit to be the antagonist of Severus, and a chief worthy to be the hero of Ossian ⁶⁴. The emperor passed the two walls ⁶⁵, and entered the country. The Caledonians hung unseen upon his army during its march, attacked him vigorously at every advantageous turn, and frequently drew his parties into artful ambuscades ⁶⁶. And, thus continually harrassed by a bold and watchful enemy, the Romans were reduced to considerable distress. They were obliged to put all their sick and wounded to the sword, that they might not fall alive into the hands of the enemy. And they lost no less than fifty thousand men in the expedition ⁶⁷. Obligated at last to cede a considerable tract of ground to the Romans for peace, the country undoubtedly that had been previously subdued by Lollius ⁶⁸; all the

P. 420. Mæatae immediately revolted, were immediately joined by the Caledonians, and the Roman power was once more confined to the five provinces ⁶⁹. The Romans re-entered the country, conducted by Caracalla, and commissioned to exterminate the natives ⁷⁰. Fingal met him in the county of Sterling, and on the banks of the Carron ⁷¹. The Romans entered into treaty with the Caledonians. They agreed to resign up the contested dominions. And they retired to the south of the wall ⁷².

Thus

Thus unsuccessful were all the attempts of Rome to Sect. II.
subdue the Britons of the north! And thus did they
rise more vigorous from every repeated attack! But
they had no sooner dislodged the Romans from their
settlements on the north of the rampart in the year 170,
than they attacked them behind it, passed it, cut the
Romans in pieces, and ravaged the province of Va-
lencia ⁷⁴. Finally repelled, they ever persisted in their
efforts; still ready to break into the province, and eager
to retaliate upon the Romans and their Britons all the
woes which they had brought on Caledonia ⁷⁵. And,
the moment the Roman forces relinquished the island,
they even broke through both the walls, they even in-
vaded both the provinces, and instantly began the com-
plicated calamities of Roman Britain.

¹ Richard p. 30.—² Iter 9 and 10 of Richard, and
Ptolemy.—³ Iter 9 of Richard.—⁴ Iter 10 of Richard.
—⁵ *Infra Tavum* (Richard).—These *Damnii Albani*
(as Richard says) were *intra lacuum montiumque claustra*
planè reconditæ—⁶ *Unde [a civitate Alcluith] linea ad*
ostium fluminis Varariæ ducta terminos ostendit [Vespa-
sianæ], Richard p. 15. And Ptolemy carries the *Damnii*
from the *Selgovæ* on the south-west to *Victoria* (or the
Tay) on the north-east, and from the *Gadeni* to the
Epidii; giving them all the intermediate regions, that
belonged to the *Horestii*, *Attacotti*, and *Damnii Albani*.
—⁷ Richard p. 31, Bede l. i. c. 1, and *Offian* vol. I.
p. 130.—⁸ Richard's map of this province is very inac-
curate. The *Vecturones*, or *Venricones* (as he there

Sect. II. strangely denominates them), are carried to the south of the Tay and into the country of the Horestii, and in such a manner as if they had the latter in subjection at P. 421, the Roman invasion. But the Horestii were then subject to the Damnii. And, as these are placed immediately to the south of the Tay, in the little portion of Braidalbin and in Strathern, the Albanii are translated to the west of Loch Fyn and into Argyleshire. And Vespasiana and the Attacotti are carried quite up to Loch Fyn.—Dr. Stukeley has in some measure corrected the two first mistakes, retained the third, and fallen into others. The *Vespasiana quæ et Thule* of Richard's map he has strangely mistaken, annexing the *Quæ et* to *Taixali*, and with both forming *Taixali Aquæ*. And the *Vacomagi* he has brought to the south of the Tay.—⁹ Richard p. 32. — ¹⁰ Richard says, *ad Occidentem Vararis*; here, and here only, copying the grand mistake of the Romans as to the position of Scotland, which has put their east for the real north, and their west for the real south, their north for the real west, and their south for the real east. And, instead of a course right northerly and southerly, the Romans have given Scotland a direction full eastern and western. This is the case with Ptolemy in particular. And thus Strabo p. 307 places Ierne or Ireland to the north of Britain; and the Scotch writers have idly caught at the position, in order to make Ierne stand for the north of Scotland (see Mr. Macpherson vol. I. *Offian* p. 5, &c.). See this, since the first edition of this work, more fully discussed in *The Genuine Hist. of the Britons* asserted, p. 225—260. — But since the first edition I have also observed,

observed, that Richard in p. 32 places all the Caledonians ultra Vararem, making this river by mistake to flow to the west as well as north of the Roman conquests. And this, I think, reconciles him with himself better than the supposition before. But let the reader judge. Either way there is a mistake in him.—¹¹ Ptolemy and Richard p. 15.—¹² Ptolemy places the Caledonian wood *υπερ*, above, or to the north, that is, to the west, of the Caledonians; and Richard in a part of their country. It was therefore in the western part. And Ptolemy places the Vacomagi *υπερ* or above, to the west of, the Caledonians. But this *υπερ* should be *υπο*, below, or to the east of, the Caledonians. And Horsey and Bertius, who both read the former, both translate it as if it was the latter.—¹³ Ptolemy.—¹⁴ Ibid. Richard has confounded these two promontories, and made them one and the same.—¹⁵ Ptolemy.—¹⁶ Ibid.—¹⁷ Ibid.—¹⁸ The lands of Etha, the country upon Loch Etyff or Etha in Lorn, were in the dominions of the Creones and the kingdom of Morven (Ossian vol. I. p. 168 and 170). And Richard accordingly says p. 15, Unde [a civitate Alcluith] linea ad ostium fluminis Vararis ducta terminos ostendit [Vespasianæ]. The Creones there-^{p. 422.} fore came up nearly to Dunbarton, as the Attacotti inhabited only the banks of the Cluyd, Clottæ ripas incolebant (p. 31). And, as the river Longus was the southern boundary of the Creones, it must be the present Loch Long; and Ptolemy's Epidian promontory and river Longus have been transposed. Such transpositions we find in the fourteenth and twelfth Iter of Antoninus, compared with the eleventh of Richard.—¹⁹ Richard's

Sect. II. ¹⁹ Richard's map is again inaccurate. The Proper Caledonians are all fixed to the north of the Varar, when they all lay to the south of it. The Carnabii are extended over all the north of the island, and the Catini placed to the south of them. And the Creones and Cerones are transposed. Ptolemy has equally transposed them. But Richard's description is more authentick than either.—Dr. Stukeley's map has repeated all these mistakes, and added others; omitting also all the dotted boundaries of the kingdoms. The Caledonian wood, to which Richard's map seems not to have given any particular position, the Dr. has planted to the north of the Proper Caledonians, and even to the west of the Mertæ and Logi. The Carnabii are placed to the south of the river Nabæus. And the Carnonacæ, who should begin immediately to the south of the Nabæus, are pushed down to the south of the Straba fluvius, and have the whole body of the Catini interposing betwixt them and their northern barrier. — ²⁰ Agric. V. c. 25 and 29.—²¹ Cæsar p. 34, *Britanniæ imperium*.—²² Richard p. 50.—²³ Ptolemy.—²⁴ Richard p. 25.—²⁵ Cæsar p. 88 and Richard p. 50. — ²⁶ Richard p. 25.—²⁷ Richard p. 51; and Nennius calls him only Rex Bellinus (c. 14).—²⁸ Cæsar p. 88.—²⁹ Cæsar p. 92.—³⁰ See b. I. c. iii. f. 2. — ³¹ Dio p. 227 and Cæsar p. 88.—³² B. I. c. ix. f. 1.—³³ Suetonius in Calig. and Dio p. 957 and 959. — ³⁴ See ch. ix. f. 1. before. — ³⁵ Tacitus Ann. l. xii. c. 33, *Caractaci—quem—extulerant ut cæteros Britannorum imperatores premineret*. And Caractacus says of himself c. 37, that he was pluribus gentibus imperitantem. — ³⁶ See a mistake there-

fore in Richard p. 7.—³⁷ Agric. V. c. 25, 27, and 29. Sect. II.
 —³⁸ Ibid. c. 29.—³⁹ See hereafter.—⁴⁰ Agric. V. c. 25
 and Martial l. x. E. 44.—⁴¹ Offian pref. to vol. II.
 p. iv.—⁴² Agric. V. c. 25, Richard p. 29 and 30, and P. 423.
 Dio p. 1280. See also f. 4.—⁴³ Richard p. 18 and 26.
 —⁴⁴ *Minores populi*, Richard p. 32. See f. 4. And
 thus the Israelites have been long denominated Judæi or
 Jews, from the name of their principal tribe.—⁴⁵ Dio
 p. 1280.—⁴⁶ Ibid.—⁴⁷ The real name of the people
 that merely lived next to the wall of Antoninus, was
Moresii and *Attacotti*. But the *Mæatae* were several
 nations, Dio p. 1280, *συνεχωρηται*.—⁴⁸ See Genuine
 Hist. of the Britons asserted, p. 136—137.—⁴⁹ A. Mar-
 cellinus l. xxvii. c. 8. and Ptolemy. So Dubana, now
 the river Ban in Ireland. So several places in Wales
 are denominated *Deu-draeth* or the sea-beach. And
 the inhabitants that range successively along the shore
 of Scotland, in Ros, Sutherland, and Cathness, are
 sometimes called by the Highlanders *An Duaghael*, and
 their country is sometimes denominated *An Duaghael-*
dock, to the present moment (*Crit. Diff. Pref. p. viii*).
 —As *Dy* or *Du* are the same word in the Celtick pro-
 nunciation, Ammianus's *Di-caledones* is a good reading
 and needs no alteration.—The prefacer to Dr. Mac-
 pherson's *Critical Dissertations* (p. viii) derives *Deu-*
caledones from their northerly position, as Baxter had
 before derived it from their southerly. But their posi-
 tion was neither in the north nor south of Caledonia.
 They lay along the western coast, as appears from the
 western ocean being denominated the *Deucaledonian* in
 Ptolemy.—⁵⁰ Eumenius's *Paneg.*—⁵¹ Except by Verste-
 gan,

Sect. II.

gan, who ridiculously derives the word from the Saxon Fight and Fighter, and by Dr. Macpherson in Crit. Diff., who idly deduces it from Pictidich a robber, p. iii. —⁵² Claudian, *Nec falso nomine Pictos*. But in c. vii. f. 5. I have already shewn the Provincials to have retained the custom of painting, as well as the Caledonians. —⁵³ Nennius c. 2. —⁵⁴ Mona p. 261 and 262, and Lhuyd p. 19 and 20. —⁵⁵ See Lhuyd *ibid.* —⁵⁶ Ch. i. f. 1. —⁵⁷ See Pliny l. iv. c. 16, *Albion ipsi nomen fuit, cum Britanniae vocarentur omnes*. —⁵⁸ And the name was accordingly communicated at last to the inhabitants of Vespasiana, as they were, in the third and fourth centuries, equally with the other Caledonians without the pale of the Roman empire: See b. II. c. 1. — Such of the Caledonians as we now call Highlanders, still denominate themselves by the equivalent appellation of *Al-ban-ich*, the inhabitants of the Alb-an or Hills. The whole body of the Caledonians was also denominated *Cruithnich* (Baxter and Mr. Macpherson's pref. to vol. II. p. v.). And this name has been generally derived from *Craith*, a cut or wound; the Picts making little incisions in their bodies in order to impress the painting, *Ferre picta genas* (Claudian). But it has been recently interpreted to signify the eaters of corn or wheat; the Picts being strangely supposed to live only along the eastern coast of Scotland, and to be distinguished from the other Caledonians by the knowledge of agriculture (Mr. Macpherson, ditto). Both etymologies are obviously absurd. The provincials (as I have shewn c. vii. f. 5) equally painted their bodies as the Picts. And the Picts actually lived on the western

and

and northern coast, as well as the eastern. And, what-
 ever is the etymon of the name, the appellation was
 not peculiar to the Caledonians. One of the divisions
 of the Irish tribes was sometimes denominated Crutheni;
 and Cruthen makes Cruthen-ich in the relative ad-
 jective. And in Ware's *Patricii Opuscula*, London
 1656, their country is said to be in the northern parts
 of Ulster (p. 114). The name, I believe, is nothing
 more than Cruth-en-i or the Harpers, by which all
 the Irish have been distinguished in the title of *Ci-
 tharadi*; the harp having been as much the national
 instrument of musick to all the Britons, as it is the na-
 tional ensign of the Irish at present.—⁵⁹ *Agric. V. c. 24,*
^{25, 26, and 29.}—⁶⁰ *Offian V. ii. p. 194.*—⁶¹ *Richard's*
Itinerary.—⁶² *Ibid.* Fingal was the great grandson of
 this pendragon by Trathal and Comhal, and, when he
 was yet young, opposed Caracalla in 211 (p. 87. v. i).
 Allowing therefore 20 years or thereabouts to Fingal,
 and 30 to Comhal and as many to Trathal, we come
 very near to the only period of the second century, in
 which *the strangers* or Romans invaded the country, P. 425,
 and fought many battles with the Caledonians (v. ii.
 p. 195 and 196). And, as Comhal died the day on
 which Fingal was born (v. i. p. 114), the requisite de-
 duction of 9 or 10 years from Comhal's 30 will bring
 us exactly to the period. — Selma was his capital, and
 planted in the wood of Morven (*Offian* vol. II. p. 195).
 And a large part of Lochaber is named Morvain to this
 day. As king of the Creones, he was called sovereign
 of Selma or Morven. As pendragon, he was called
 Tremmor, Teyrn or Tren Mor, the Great King: see
 Offian

Sect. II. *Offian* vol. I. p. 132 and 222 &c.—⁶³ See preface to *Crit. Diff.* p. ix. for the fact. And the bounding line of Caledonia and Vespasiana is drawn by Richard exactly along this chain of hills: *Vespasiana autem a Bdoræ Æstuario ad civitatem Alcluth, unde linea ostium fluminis Vararis ducta terminos ostendit* (p. 15). —⁶⁴ Richard p. 52.—⁶⁵ *Offian* v. I. p. 87 expressly mentions Fingal to have opposed Caracalla in 211. And, as Fingal had then been in Lochlin and loved Agandecca, the first of his loves (p. 42), and therefore prior to Comala (p. 87), he must have equally opposed Severus, who came into Britain only in 207 (Richard p. 52). —⁶⁶ Herodian l. iii. c. 48. —⁶⁷ Dio p. 1281 and Herodian *ibid.* —⁶⁸ Dio p. 1281. —⁶⁹ Richard p. 53, *Mæatis*, and Richard p. 32, *Citerior pars* [*Caledoniæ*] *alio atque alio tempore ab illis* [*Romanis*] *possessa fuit*, and Dio p. 1282. —⁷⁰ Dio p. 1283. —⁷¹ *Ibid.* —⁷² *Offian* v. I. p. 92. —⁷³ *Offian* v. I. p. 91. P. 426. and 92, Dio p. 1287, and Richard p. 53. —⁷⁴ Richard p. 59, Dio p. 1209 and 1260, and Herodian l. iii. c. 46. —⁷⁵ Ammianus l. xlvii. c. 8. and Richard p. 53.

III.

THE Saxons have been derived by our historians from very different parts of the globe, India, the north of Asia, and the forests of Germany. And their appellation has been equally referred to very different races, the name of their Indian progenitor, the phlegmatic disposition of their Asiatick fathers, and the

short hooked weapons of their warriors. But the Scot. III.
real origin of the Saxons, and the genuine derivation
of their name, seem clearly to be these.

In the earlier period of the Gallick history, the
Celtæ of Gaul crossed the Rhine in considerable num-
bers, and planted various colonies in the regions be-
yond it ¹. Thus the Volcæ Tectosages settled on one
side of the Hercynian forest and about the banks of the
Neckar, the Helvetii upon another and about the
Rhine and Maine, the Boii beyond both, and the Se-
nonones in the heart of Germany ². Thus also we see
the Treviri, the Nervii, the Suevi, and the Marco-
manni, the Quadi, the Venedi, and others, in that
country ; all plainly betrayed to be Gallick nations by
the Gallick appellations which they bear, and all to-
gether possessing the greatest part of it ³. And, even as
late as the conclusion of the first century, we find one
nation on the eastern side of this great continent actually
speaking the language of Gaul, and another upon the
northern using a dialect nearly related to the British ⁴.
But, as all the various tribes of the Germans are con-
sidered by Strabo to be *γνησίαι Γαλαῖαι* or genuine
Gauls in their origin ⁵, so those particularly that lived
immediately beyond the Rhine, and are attested by
Tacitus to be indubitably native Germans ⁶, are ex-
pressly denominated *Γαλαῖαι* or Gauls by Diodorus,
and as expressly declared by Dio to have been distin- P. 427.
guished by the equivalent appellation of Celtæ from
the earliest period ⁷. And the broad line of nations,
which extended along the ocean and reached to the
borders of Scythia, was all known to the learned in
the

Sect. III. the days of Diodorus by the same significant appellation of *Γαλαῖαι* or Gauls ⁸.

Of these, the most noted were the Si-Cambri and Cimbri ⁹; the former being seated near the channel of the Rhine ¹⁰, and the latter inhabiting the peninsula of Jutland ¹¹. And the denominations of both declare their original; and shew them to have been derived from the common stock of the Celtæ, and to be of the same Celtick kindred with the Cimbri of our own Somersetshire, and the Cymri or Cambrians of our own Wales. The Cimbri are accordingly denominated Celtæ by Strabo and Appian ¹². And they are equally asserted to be Gauls by Diodorus; to be the descendants of that nation which sacked the city of Rome, plundered the temple of Delphi, and subdued a great part of Europe and some of Asia ¹³.

Immediately to the south of these were the Saxons, and extended from the isthmus of the Chersonesus to the current of the Elbe ¹⁴. And they were equally Celtick in their origin as their neighbours. They were denominated Ambrones as well as Saxons ¹⁵; and, as such, are included by Tacitus under the general appellation of Cimbri ¹⁶, and comprehended in Plutarch under the equal one of Celto-Scythæ ¹⁷. And the name of Ambrones appears particularly to have been Gallick; being common to the Saxons beyond the Elbe and the Ligurians in Cisalpine Gaul, as both found to their surprize, on the irruption of the former into Italy with the Cimbri ¹⁸. And, what is equally surprizing, and has been equally unnoticed by the critics, the Welsh distinguish England by the name of

Loegr

Loegr or Liguria even to the present moment. In that Secl. III. irruption these Saxons, Ambrons, or Ligurians composed a body of more than thirty thousand men, and were principally concerned in cutting to pieces the large armies of Manlius and Cæpio¹⁹. Nor is the appellation of Saxons less Celtick than the other. It was originally, I think, the same with the Belgick Sueffones of Gaul; the capital of that tribe being now entitled Soissons by the French, and the name of the Saxons pronounced Saisén by the Welsh, Saisén by the Scotch, and Sasenach or Saxsenach by the Irish. And the Sueffones or Saxones of Gaul derived their own appellation from the position of their metropolis on a river, the stream at Soissons being now denominated the Aisne and formerly the Axon²⁰; Ueff-on or Axon importing only waters or a river, and S-ueff-on or S-ax-on the waters or the river. The Sueffones, therefore, are actually denominated the Ueffones by Ptolemy. And the Saxones are actually entitled the Axones by Lucan²¹.

P. 428.

These, with their brethren and allies the Cimbri, having been more formidable enemies to the Romans by land, than the Samnites, Carthaginians, Spaniards, Gauls, or Parthians²², in the second century applied themselves to navigation, and became nearly as terrible by sea. They soon made themselves known to the inhabitants of the British isles by their piracies in the northern channels²³, and were denominated by them Lochlyn or Lochlynach; Lucd Lyn signifying the people of the wave, and the D being quiescent in the pronunciation²⁴. They took possession of the Orkney islands, which were then merely large shoals of sand,

Señ. III. uncovered with woods, and overgrown with rushes¹.

And they landed in the north of Ireland, and ravaged the country². Before the middle of the third century they made a second descent upon the latter, disembarked a considerable body of men, and designed the absolute subjection of the island³. Before the conclusion of it, they carried their naval operations to the south, infested the British channel with their little vessels, and made frequent descents upon the coasts⁴. And in the fourth and fifth, acting in conjunction with the Picts of Caledonia and the Scots of Ireland, they ravaged all the eastern and south-eastern shores of Britain, began the formal conquest of the country, and **P. 429.** finally settled their victorious soldiery in the kingdom of Lancashire and the houses of Manchester⁵.

¹ Cæsar p. 123 and Tacitus de Mor. Germ. c. 28.—

² Cæsar and Tacitus *ibid.*, Livy l. v. c. 34, and Ptolemy. Tacitus therefore is inconsistent with himself, in thinking the Germans to be unmixed c. 2 and 4.—

³ Tacitus c. 28, 38, 42, and 46.—⁴ Tacitus c. 43 and 45.—⁵ P. 444.—⁶ C. 28.—⁷ Diodorus p. 350 and Dio p. 216. See also Dio p. 704.—⁸ P. 355. See also Plutarch's life of Marius p. 495. v. II. BRYAN. And Dio p. 1179 speaks of the Germans by the appellation of the Celtæ beyond the Rhine.—⁹ Strabo p. 451.—

¹⁰ Strabo p. 444 and 447, and Cæsar p. 129.—¹¹ Strabo p. 449.—¹² P. 449 and 450. And Appian says, that all Italy was greatly afraid of the Celtæ, till the Romans under Marius defeated the Cimbri; p. 1196, Amstel.

Amstel. 1670.—¹³ Strabo p. 355.—¹⁴ Ptolemy.—¹⁵ *Am. Sect. III.*
Εἰσες in Plutarch and *Am. Sect. III.* in Dio; Nennius (Ber-
 tram p. 140 and 143.—¹⁶ C. 37, compared with Plu-
 tarch p. 506 vol. II. concerning the defeat of Manlius
 and Cæpio.—¹⁷ P. 405 compared with p. 501.—¹⁸ Plu-
 tarch p. 506. — Ambron in Celtick signifies fierce.
 Hence Ambrones lupi in Gildas c. 13. And so also
 Ambrones by itself in Bonifacii epist. i. p. 79. tom.
 13. of Maxima Bibliotheca Patrum. But this is only
 the secondary idea of the word, as Camber latterly
 signified a thief and Briganticus a turbulent man. The
 original word is probably the same with Camber; the
 aspirate being omitted as in Umbri or Cimbri &c.,
 and Camber making Cambri or Cambrones in the plu-
 ral. And, as I have shewn, they are actually called
 Cimbri by Tacitus.—¹⁹ Plutarch p. 506.—²⁰ See Cæsar
 p. 34.—²¹ Ptolemy p. 53. Bertius, and Lucan l. i. 423.
 —²² Tacitus c. 37.—²³ Ossian v. I. p. 6.—²⁴ Ibid.
 They are therefore called the sons of ocean (vol. I. p.
 17). And the Norwegians and Danes in the ninth
 century were called Lochlonnaeh or mariners (Ware's
 Ant. by Harris p. 60). So in Ossian vol. I. p. 3, 7,
 and 14.—²⁵ Ossian vol. I. p. 14. and Solinus c. 22.—
²⁶ Ossian vol. I. p. 17.—²⁷ Ossian vol. I. p. 26 and 16.
 Fingal was then a middle-aged man, all his sons being
 adults.—²⁸ Eutropius l. ix. c. 21.—²⁹ A further account
 of the Saxons, Angles, and Jutes may be expected in
 b. II. c. vi. f. 2, and still more in b. III. c. 1.

IV.

P. 430. **CONFEDERATED** with the Picts and Saxons was another nation, that equally occasioned the Roman departure from Manchester, and equally caused the calamities of Roman Britain. These were the Scots, a people that has been wildly derived from Scythia, Spain, and Caledonia; and whose real origin and history have for a century and a half engaged two nations of contending antiquarians in war, and hitherto remain involved in the obscurities of tradition and the dreams of conjecture. But their origin, I presume, may now be clearly ascertained. And their history, I think, may now be authentically detailed.

The isle of Ireland was inhabited by eighteen tribes; by one upon the northern and three on the southern shore, seven on the western, six on the eastern, and one in the center.

Along the eastern coast and the Vergivian or Internal ocean, were ranged the Damnii, the Voluntii, and the Eblani, the Caucii, the Menapii, and the Coriondii. The first inhabited a part of the two counties of Antrim and Down, extending from Fair-Head, the most north-easterly extremity of the island, to Hamnum Promontorium, or the point of Ardglass haven in the county of Down; and having the Logja or Lagan, which falls into Carrickfergus Bay, within their possessions, and Dunum or Down-Patrick for their capital. The Voluntii possessed the coast from the point
of

of that haven to the river Buvinda or Boyne, the re-^{Sect. IV.}mainder of Down, the breadth of Ardmagh, and all Louth; having the Vinderus or Carlingford river in their dominions, and the town of Laberus near the river Deva, Atherdee in the county of Louth, for their metropolis ³. And the Eblani reached from the Boyne to the Læbius, Læv-ui, or Liffy; residing in East-Meath, and in the large portion of Dublin county which is to the north of this river; and acknowledging ^{P. 431.}Mediolanum, Eblana, or Dublin for their principal town ⁴. The Caucii spread from the Liffy to the Letrim, the Oboca of the antients; had the rest of Dublin county, and such parts of Wicklow as lie to the north of the latter; and owned Dunum or Rath-Downe for their chief city. The Menapii occupied the coast betwixt the Letrim and Cancarne-point, all the rest of Wicklow, and all Wexford to the point; their chief town, Menapia, being placed upon and to the east of Modona, Slanus, or Slane ⁵. And the Coriondii inhabited at the back of the Caucii and Menapii, to the west of the Slane and Liffy, and in all Kildare and all Catherlogh; being limited by the Boyne and Barrow on the west, the Eblani on the north, and the Brigantes on the south.

Upon the southern shore and along the verge of the Cantabrian ocean, lay the Brigantes, the Vodiæ, and the Ibernii. The first owned the rest of Wexford and all Waterford: extending to the Blackwater, Aven-More, or Dabrona on the south-west; having the great mouth of the Barrow within their territories, and Brigantia, Waterford, or some town near it, for their

Sect. IV. first city; and giving the name of Brigas to the Suir or Swire, their liminary stream on the north, and the appellation of Bergie to their own part of the county of Wexford. The Vodiæ possessed the shire of Corke from the Blackwater to the Ban, the river of Kinfale, and the Dobona or Dubana⁶ of the antients; and affixed the name of Vodium Promontorium to the point of Balycotton island⁶. And the Ibernii inhabited the remainder of Corke, and all that part of Kerry which lies to the south-east of Dingle sound; having Rufina or Ibaune for their capital, the Promontorium Austrinum or Miffen-Head about the middle of their dominions, and the river Ibernus or Dingle sound for their northern barrier; and leaving their names to the three divisions of Ibaune, Beare, and Ive-
ragh⁷.

Upon the western shore of the island and along the Great Britannick or Atlantick ocean, were the Lucanii or Lucenii⁸, the Velaborii, and the Cangani⁹, the Auterii, the Nagnatæ, the Hardinii¹⁰, and Venic-
P. 432. nii. The Lucenii inhabited the peninsula of land that lies along the river Ibernus or Dingle sound, and perhaps some adjoining parts of Kerry. The Velaborii ranged along the small remainder of the latter, and over the whole of Limerick to the Senus or Shannon; having the Durius or Casheen flowing through their dominions⁷, and Regia, Limerick, or some town near it⁷, for their metropolis. And the latter was probably that city near Limerick, the site of which is still famous, and retains the appellation of Cathair or the fortress; and where the remains of streets, and other marks of a

town, may yet be traced ¹. The Cangani lived in the county of Clare: Macolicum near the Shannon ¹¹, perhaps Feakle or Melick, being their principal town; a headland in the Bay of Galway, near Glaniny, being denominated Benifamnum Promontorium; and the adjoining isles of Arran called Insulæ Canganzæ ¹. The Auterii were settled in the county of Galway; winding along the deep recesses of the Sinus Aufoba or Bay of Galway; stretching towards the north as far as the Libnius, or the river that bounds the shire in part; and possessing the small portion of Mayo, which lies to the south of it. And these were subject to Auterium, antiently Aterith, and now Athenree; and have left their name to the division of Athenree. The Nagnatæ occupied the rest of the large county of Mayo, all Sligo and all Roscommon, all Letrim as far as Lough Allin on the south-east, and all Fermanagh to Ballyshannon and Lough Erne; being bounded by the Rhebius or river of Ballyshannon, and the Lake Rhebius or Lough Erne; having a deep bay, called Magnus Sinus, that curves along Mayo, Sligo, and Letrim counties; and acknowledging Nagnat, Necmaht, or Alnecmaht ¹², the town of the Nagnatæ, for their capital. And the Hardinji and Venicnii were confederated together under the title of the Venician nations, extended from Ballyshannon to the North-Cape, and possessed all Donnegalle, except the two whole divisions of Raphoe and Enis-Owen, and the eastern part of Killmacrenen. The Venicnii lay along the immediate margin of the shore, giving name to the Promontorium Venicnium or Cape Horn, and to the Insula Venicnia or North-Arran Island. And their metropolis Rheba was

Seet. IV.

Sect. IV. seated upon the lake Rhebius, and in the country of the Hardinii on the south-east⁷.

P. 433. Upon the northern shore and along the margin of the Deucalionian ocean, were only the Robogdii; inhabiting the rest of Donnegalle, all Derry, and all Antrim to the Fair-Head and the Damnii; and giving their own name to the former and the division of Raphoe. And they had the rivers Vidua or Ship-harbour, Argita or Lough Swilly, Darabouna or Lough Foile, and Banna or Ban, in their territories; and acknowledged Robogdium, Robogh, or Raphoe, for their chief city.

The central regions of the island, all Tyrone, the remainder of Fermanagh and Letrim, all Monaghan, and the rest of Ardmagh; all Cavan, all Longford, and all West-Meath; all the King's and Queen's county, all Kilkenny, and all Tipperary; were planted by the Scoti. The Shannon, Lough Allin, and Lough Erne were their great boundaries on the west; the Barrow, Boyne, and Lough Neagh on the east; the Swire and Blackwater on the south; and a chain of mountains on the north. And the two greatest of their towns were Rheba, a city seated, like the Rheba of the Venicians, upon the lake and river Rhebius, but on a different part of them, and somewhere in the north of Cavan; and Ibernina, a town placed a little to the east of the Shannon, and somewhere in the county of Tipperary¹³.

When the Belgæ first landed upon the southern shore of Britain, about three hundred and fifty years before the Christian æra, and took possession of Kent, Suffex, Hampshire, Dorsetshire, and Devonshire; the Britons,

Britons, dislodged from their antient settlements, transf-^{Sect. IV.}ported themselves into the neighbouring isle of Ireland ¹⁴. That fine country was then entirely unoccupied, and now first received a colony of inhabitants into it ¹⁵. And it was denominated Er-in, Ier-ine, Ier-ne, or Ivernia. Er, Ier, or Iver signify the western; and Inis, Ine, or In import the island ¹⁶. And the colony was afterwards augmented by the addition of other Britons, equally dislodged from their native regions by the Belgæ, and equally repairing to the wilds of Ireland. This second embarkation was made about two hundred and fifty years after the first, when Divitiacus reduced the Bibroces of Surry, the Cassii of Middlesex and Essex, the Segontiaci, Hædui, Cimbri, and Carnabii ¹⁷. And both of them, flying equally from the dominion of the Belgæ, ^{P. 434.} very naturally incorporated themselves into one society; and were as naturally distinguished among the Britons by one denomination, the very apposite name of the Scuites or Scots, the Wanderers, or the Refugees ¹⁸.

The next colonies, that were established in Ireland, were in all probability the Damnii and Robogdii; the name of the former tribe plainly marking its origin from the Damnii of Valentia, and both pretty certainly crossing the strait from Galloway and Cantire. The Epidii and Damnii of Britain lying the nearest of any nations to the isle of Ireland, they must therefore be supposed, after the extraordinary embarkation of the Scots, to have been the first that made settlements within it. And the Damnii, who once owned all the sea-coast from the borders of Galloway to the wall of Antoninus, and had even subdued the Horestii, Attacotti, and Albani beyond it, must

Sect. IV. must equally (I apprehend) have possessed all Galloway west of the Dee, and have willingly resigned it up to the tribe of the Nou-ant-es or New-comers. This appears from its appellation to have been a nation of foreigners, and from its situation was in all probability derived from the neighbouring shore of Ireland. And it was very probably a body of the Irish Damnii, that, upon some rencounters betwixt the Robogdii or Voluntii and them, had retired from the island about the period of Agricola's entrance into Lancashire, had recrossed the sea to the directly opposite coast of Galloway, and been allowed to settle peaceably in the country. They were nearly related enough to the Damnii, to be admitted into a participation of their territories; and had been absent long enough from the country, to be denominated Nouantes or strangers. And, what seems a striking confirmation of the opinion, an Irish monarch appears expressly from Tacitus to have been expelled from the island just at that period, and in some internal commotion of it; who was treated with a very artful friendliness by Agricola, and gave the Romans a very just and encouraging information concerning the weakness of the state; and with whom Agricola had

P. 435. once resolved to make a descent upon Ireland, and to land in the region of the Damnii ¹⁹.

These two embarkations were most probably caused by the mere populousness of Britain, crowded as it now began to be with inhabitants, and by the mere vicinity of Ireland, very plain as it appeared to the eye from the shores of Cantire and Galloway. But the succeeding ones were occasioned by the wars of the Britons

among

among themselves, and of the Romans against the Britons and Belgæ. And to these causes are the settlements of most of the colonies expressly attributed by Richard ²⁰. Sect. IV.

About half a century before Christ, as I have formerly shewn, the Carnabii of Cheshire entered the kingdom of the Ordovices, and subdued the county of Shrewsbury. And on this invasion the Ordovices, that lived in the north of Shropshire and the neighbourhood of Mediolanum, seem to have passed over into Ireland, and to have retained the memorial of their origin in the name of their capital, Eblana or Mediolanum ²¹. The former name evidently affixed the new appellation of Eblani to the tribe. And the latter seems as evidently to point out the old appellation of its city. Thus the colony of the Cantii, which spread from Trinovantum or London over the rest of Middlesex and the whole of Essex, carried the name of their original city in their denomination of Trinovantes. The Rhemi of Gaul in the neighbourhood of Bibrax, coming over in a colony to Britain, and settling in the south-eastern parts of Berkshire, constructed the new city of Bibrac-te, and formed the new tribe of the Bibroc-es. And we shall soon find the Menapii and others to have come into Ireland from particular towns in Britain, and to have retained the name of their original city in the title of their tribe. And the Gueitheling or Watling Street was probably constructed about fifty or sixty years after the settlement of these Mediolanenses on the coast, and carried from the Rhotupæ of the Cantii to the Segontium of the Ordovices, in order to traffick with these the transplanted Ordovices of Ireland.

About

Sect. IV.

P. 436.

About the commencement of the Christian æra, the Brigantes of Yorkshire and Durham, as I have shewed before, invaded the counties of Cumberland, Westmoreland, Lancaster, and Chester; and three new tribes seem to have settled in the island. These are the Voluntii, the Caucii, and the Coriondii. The name of the Voluntii is an indication of their origin. And that of the Caucii seems equally to indicate theirs, and to note their derivation from Lancashire. When the name of a town on the western coast of Britain is retained in the appellation of a tribe upon the opposite shore of Ireland, we must naturally conclude the one to have given denomination to the other. And that the nations of the Caucii and Menapii were not, as Richard asserts them to be, two colonies from the Cauchi and Menapii of Germany, we have positive reasons to conclude. History fully assures us, that all the tribes of the country came originally from Britain²². All those of its eastern shore, in particular, must therefore have come from the opposite coast of our island. And we find the names of places in the regions which both of them possessed, clearly and invariably Gallick; as Modona, Slanus, Clone-gall, and Scare-walch, Ballinacur, Ballinderry, Rathdurm, and Kilkenny, Kilnmore, Ballifoyle, Kilrush, Killenagh, and Balageene, among the Menapii; and as Dunum the metropolis and Oboca the liminary stream, Rathmines, Rathgar, Rathfarnum, and Dundrum, Killininy, Kellgobbin, Killternan, Rath-Downe, Killcooli, and Killtemen, among the Caucii. The Caucii and Menapii, therefore, are as little Teutonick in their origin as the Damnii and Voluntii; must

as well as they have descended from the opposite shore Sect. IV.
of Britain; and, like the Bibroces of Berkshire, are derived from some town of a similar appellation with themselves. And the Caucii must be derived from the Coccium of the Siftuntii, a town the only one upon the coast that bears a similar name, and a tribe the most likely of all others to have settled immediately to the south of the Voluntii. Thus did Lancashire send P. 437.
a colony of her children, to plant the eastern shore of Ireland ²³. And the Coriondii (I apprehend) were derived from the neighbourhood of that county, the Carnabii of Cheshire. The name might be written either Carnabii, Corinavii, or Coriondii. And the last is exactly the same with the first, and only Diu substituted for Ab or Av ²⁴.

Thus far the Britons had lived unmixed with the Belgæ in Ireland, now consisted of seven tribes, and possessed all the northern, eastern, and central parts of the island. And, so generally inhabited, it naturally received an appellation additional to its original name. That was not, like this, deduced merely from its position with respect to our island; but was borrowed from the one common denomination of its possessors. And it was the appellation of Inis-Fael or Inis-Fallin ²⁵, the island of the Fael, Faell-in, or Gauls. The F, V, and W in the Celtick language are equivalent letters ²⁶; and Fael, Vael, and Wall all equally express the one denomination of the Britons. Among the Welsh we have Cad-Fael-Hydr or Cad-Wal-adr, Hy-Fael or Ho-Wel, and Diofna-Fael or Dyfn-Wall ²⁷. The channel betwixt France and England is denominated by a writer of the eighth century only, Sinus Vallicus or the Gallick

Sec. IV. Gael of the continent being so frequently denominated Galatæ by the antients.

Gathel, Gael, and Galath, therefore, are all one and the same varying appellation. And it signifies merely the Woodlanders. Guylh-t and Guel-z import among the Irish, the Welsh, and the Armoricans, a man of the Guylh, Guel, or wood; all of them the evident remains of the antient Guidhil or Guethel, a wood. Coil, the same with the Guylh of the Welsh, and answering to Gael and Cael, is the customary term for the same object among the Irish and Highlanders at present. And Gulad occurs in Gulad-ædh, the Welsh for a forester, and Kelyd appears in Kelydhon, the British for a forest; corresponding to Galath and Galat, and signifying with them a wood. The celebrated appellations therefore of Gathel-i, Gall-i, Galat-æ, Calet-es, An-Calit-es, and Celt-æ signify merely a thicket. And bearing the Celtick prefix before them, which is used in the history of Ireland to the present period, as Fir-Bolg and Fir-Damnon; and which must have been previously used in more than half the national appellations of Britain, as Fir-Cant, Fir-Trinovant, Fir-Carnab, Fir-Sistuntiu, and various others; all these names imported merely the Man of the Thicket. But, in one national denomination of the very same origin, the termination is a little different, because the word is in the plural number. And Kelyd or Caled lengthens into Kelyd-on or Caled-on woods. Thus Caled-on became the antient appellation for all the forests of the Gatheli and Galli in Britain. Thus Fir-Caledon or Caledon-es was equally the antient name for the Gathel and Gael of the Highlands.

Highlands. And Caledonius was occasionally among Sect. IV.
the Romans a denomination equivalent to Britannicus, P. 400.
and applied equally with it to all the Gathel and Gael
of the island ³¹.

But about forty-five years after the Christian æra, when Vespasian attacked the Proper Belgæ, Durotriges, and Damnonii, fought thirty battles with them, and took more than twenty of their towns ³²; many of the Belgæ would naturally put to sea from the coasts of Dorsetshire, Devonshire, Somersetshire, and Cornwall, and steer for the southern shore of Ireland ³³. That the Belgæ or Fir-Bolg were settled in several colonies upon the south of the island, is sufficiently evident on the face of the Irish history. And that they came generally from the coasts of Devonshire, Cornwall, and South-Somersetshire, or the extended dominions of the Damnonii, is equally evident from their other appellation of Fir-Damnon among the Irish.

The first body of the Belgæ that landed in Ireland, was a small embarkation from Inis-huna ³⁴. And this is supposed by Mr. Macpherson to be a part of the great island of Britain, and somewhere upon the south-western coast of it. But, as the name shews it to have been an isle, so the circumstances mentioned concerning it mark it to have been a considerable one at the point of Cornwall. It is plainly implied to have been eminent for its arts of navigation; and expressly declared to be separated from another land by a narrow strith, and to stand at the meeting of two seas ³⁵. And it was therefore one of the Silley islands, probably the Cassiteris of the Phœnicians and Silura of Solinus, and

Sect. IV. the isle that I have shewn to have once existed near the western point of Cornwall, divided from it by a dangerous strait, and since broken into a variety of islets and rocks³⁵. The embarkation was made under the conduct of Larthon, the sovereign of the Damnonii or the subject Cassiterides³⁶. And the Vodiæ, as we shall directly perceive, composed the first colony of the Belgæ in Ireland.

These seem to have been immediately followed by the Velaborii, the Lucenii, and the Ibernii; all equally Belgick as the Vodiæ, and with them the only Belgick colonies that appear to have landed on the island. The Velaborii, Velaberi, or Veliberi³⁷ (so differently is their name written), were, I suppose, the Damnonian inhabitants of Voliba or Voluba on the river Vale in Cornwall³⁸; Volub-er-ii signifying the men of Voluba. And the Lucenii seem to have been the Damnonian inhabitants of Cenia in the same country³⁹; Lucd Cenia importing the people of such a town, and the D (as I have shewn) being quiescent among the Irish. The Ibernii were probably derived from the Ibernio of Ravennas and the present Beare in Dorsetshire, and appear accordingly to have had a town denominated Ibernio or Beare in Ireland. And the Vodiæ, therefore, must have been the Belgæ that came from the Silkey island.

Within five or six years after these settlements of the Belgæ in the south, upon the invasion of the Brigantian territories in the year 51 by Ostorius, a body of the Brigantes took shipping on our western coast, and pushed over to the shore of Ireland³⁹. And with
them

them embarked a party of Cangi or Cangani ³⁹; the Sect. IV.
 Cangi of our Siftuntians, as appears plainly from their
 other appellation of Concangii ⁴⁰, a name appropriate
 to the capital town of the Siftuntian Cangi in Bri-
 tain, and retained by some of its inhabitants on their
 removal into Ireland. Thus the Britons of Lancashire
 and South-Westmoreland, who had already planted
 a colony upon the eastern shore of the island, now
 settled another on the western. The former coast was
 nearly occupied from end to end. And the Brigantes
 entered upon the only vacant portion of it. In this
 situation, the Concangii were forced to cross the cen-
 tral parts of the island and the dominions of the Scoti, P. 442;
 and settle upon the western sea. And with both, or
 about the same period, came perhaps the Auterii.

About the year 76 probably, when Julius Frontinus
 subdued the Silures and their subject Dimetæ, the Me-
 napii landed in Ireland; the Dimetæ in the neighbour-
 hood of Menapia or St. David's passing over to the op-
 posite coast, and erecting another Menapia in the county
 of Waterford. The Coriondii were in all probability
 possessed of the country before, as the Concangii in 51
 found the eastern shore already occupied. And the
 Menapii probably attacked the inhabitants, dislodged
 them from the sea, and drove them beyond the Slane.
 There, confined too much by the Barrow on the west,
 they extended themselves to the north, and stretched
 along the back of the Liffy to the Boyne.

And about 140 probably, certainly before the pe-
 riod of Ptolemy's geography, upon the expedition of
 Lollius into Caledonia and his great successes in Vespas-

Sect. IV. *fiana*, the *Venicnii* and *Hardinii* came into Ireland, and settled upon the north-western coast. The latter were derived, as their name suggests, from *Arden*, *Harden*, or *Caledonia* ⁴¹. And both were evidently of the same kindred, being called together the two *Venicnian* tribes, and being both subject to their one metropolis in the country of the *Hardinii*.

In this state of the island, the *Belgæ* being confined by the *Brigantes* on the north-east, the *Scoti* on the north, and the *Cangani* and *Auterii* on the north-west; and the only un-occupied part of the coast lying directly beyond both the last, in *Mayo*, *Sligo*, *Letrim*, *Roscommon*, and *Fermanagh*; their colonies, more populous than the others (as the sequel of the history demonstrates), soon began to raise commotions in the island, and seized the large vacant extent of the western shore ⁴². They must therefore have crossed the *Shannon*, have entered the country of the *Cangani* and *Auterii*, and subdued them both. If they had not, they could not have proceeded to the north, and have

P. 443. settled, under the abovementioned appellation of *Nagnatæ*, in the long extent of the abovementioned counties. And, if the other tribes had not seen some instances of the old encroaching spirit of the *Belgæ* in Ireland, how as the Britons ever were to unite in a common cause, they would not have combined so readily and so heartily, as we shall soon see them, against the *Belgæ*.

In this new state of the island, the latter possessed the whole counties of *Cork*, *Kerry*, and *Limerick*, in *Munster*; those of *Clare*, *Galway*, *Mayo*, *Sligo*, and *Roscommon*,

Roscommon, and the greatest part of Letrim, in Connaught; and a part of Fermanagh in Ulster: and the former occupied the rest of Ulster, all Leinster, and a part of Munster. And the barriers betwixt them were the river of Blackwater, the mountains of Tipperary, the course of the Shannon, and the length of Lough Erne. The two nations were now pretty equally opposed, the Britons enjoying most land, and the Belgæ being most populous. And a general war immediately ensued. The same chief, who had conducted the new colony across the Shannon, was still the active sovereign of it²². The war commenced, therefore, within a few years after that expedition; and, as Trathal the son of Trenmor was then upon the throne of the Breones²³, it begun about the year 160 or 170. and it lasted with many interruptions and various success for more than a century.

The Belgæ were much better fitted for war, than the Britons. They were subject to one governor, a descendant from the original conductor of the Belgæ to Ireland, the hereditary monarch of the Nagnataë, and the hereditary dictator of the tribes²⁴. "The chiefs of the south gathered round the echoing shield of Crothar, the king of Alnecma, and the first of the race of Bolga²⁵." And Alnecma or Nagnata is therefore, in the geography of the cotemporary Ptolemy, distinguished above all the towns of land by the peculiar character of *πολις επισημη* or illustrious city. The Britons (the Hardinii, the Nicinii, and the Robogdii, pretty certainly) were defeated by the Belgæ; and the country was overrun²⁶.

Sect. IV. They applied for assistance to Caledonia, the land “ of
 P. 444. “ the race of their fathers ”.” It came, Conar, the
 second son of Trenmor, headed the troops ⁴⁸. And the
 invaders were repelled ⁴⁹.

The advantages of the Belgick form of government had now been experimentally perceived, and an immediate union appeared necessary among the dispersed tribes of the Britons. “ The nations gathered in Ullin” or the county of Down ⁵⁰, and resolved to appoint a pendragon. And they unanimously nominated Conar to the office; a chief nearly allied in all probability to the Venician and Robogdian monarchs ⁵¹, a hero full of glory for his former as well as late successes in war ⁵², and the only dictator, by whom they might be sure to derive succours from Caledonia on any future emergency. Conar was invested with a military authority over all the tribes of the Britons. And the office was descendible to his heirs. The Britons, like the Caledonians before them, were embodied together under the one Celtick appellation of all their nations. And they were also incorporated, like them, under the more distinguishing denomination of their principal tribe. By the former they were called Gathel, Cael, or Gauls, as I have already shewn. And by the latter they were entitled Scuite or Scoti, as the progress of the history and the accounts of Bede inform us. Temora, a town in the kingdom of the Eblani, and the present Terah in East-Meath, was made the capital of the confederated tribes. And it is expressly denominated by Bede the metropolis of the Scots ⁵³,

Thus

Thus united, they were soon attacked by the Belgæ. Señ. IV.
 Success attended the invasion. And the Britons were
 reduced to great distress. Conar was obliged to solicit
 aid from Caledonia. It came. The tide of success was
 turned. The Belgæ were defeated. And the country
 was recovered ⁵⁴.

Unlucky as these expeditions had hitherto been, the
 aggressors were actuated with too encroaching a spirit
 to be long at peace. Conar died soon after the last
 expedition. Cormac his son succeeded him. And he
 was now aged ⁵⁵. The Belgæ marched with a large P. 445
 army into the country of the Britons, conducted by
 their king Colculla. Cormac in vain resisted his ef-
 forts. He was greatly distressed. He applied to his se-
 cond cousin Fingal, the young sovereign of Morven
 and pendragon of Caledonia. And Fingal sent him a
 body of forces. The auxiliaries and the principals
 were both defeated by the Belgæ. The young mo-
 narch came over in person. His army consisted only
 of three hundred men. He was joined by a new one
 of the Britons. And at the head of both he attacked
 the victorious Belgæ. They were not able to withstand
 him. Colculla was slain by the hand of Fingal. And
 all his army was dispersed ⁵⁶.

This blow was a severe one to the Belgæ. It damped
 their enterprising spirit for many years. And the Bri-
 tons, content to repel the invaders, and the infant
 weakness of many of their tribes requiring the repose
 of peace, carried not the war after them into the Bel-
 gick countries. The truce appears to have lasted for
 the remainder of the reign of Cormac, through the

Sect. IV. whole reigns of Cairbre and Artho, his successors⁵⁷, and for some time during the minority of Cormac the second, the son of Artho. But, recovered by so long a peace and actuated by their former spirit, the Belgæ made another effort about the year 260. It was their last. It was a bloody one. It decided the fate of the island.

The Belgæ, under the conduct of Torlath, advanced into the British territories. Cuchullin met them with the Britons. They fought. And Torlath and Cuchullin were killed. But the Belgæ were routed⁵⁸. They advanced with another army. And it was surprized by the Britons in the night, and defeated⁵⁹. They raised a third, and made a forced march with it to Temora in East-Meath, in order to surprize the capital. The British army marched with great expedition to prevent it. It came too late. The Belgæ had surprized the town, seized the monarch, and put him to death⁶⁰. It was overwhelmed with astonishment at the event. And it immediately dispersed⁶¹. The Belgæ everywhere recovered themselves, took advantage of the confusion, and, under the command of P. 446. their king Cairbar and his brother Cathmor, made themselves masters of the whole country⁶².

In this exigence the Caledonian monarch, now advanced in years, came over again. And with him returned success. Cairbar lay with his army upon the coast, to prevent his landing. The forces were routed, and Cairbar killed. Cathmor marched up, and attacked the victorious troops. And Cathmor and all his army fell⁶³.

In this defeat, the royal line of Larthon seems to Sect. IV. have been destroyed. The Belgæ would naturally be thrown into confusion, and the Britons as naturally take advantage of it. The former, weakened by many defeats, and most probably without a monarch, would be now attacked by the Britons, flushed with victory, united under one head, Ferad-artho⁶⁴, and taught by sad experience to prosecute an offensive war. And, in these circumstances, they would certainly be reduced by the Britons. So they very probably were at this period. And so they undoubtedly were within fifty or sixty years after it. In 320, no longer requiring assistance from the Caledonians, the Britons sent a body of their islanders into Caledonia, and even fixed a considerable colony within it⁶⁵.

This great revolution, in the internal condition of Ireland, would give it a new name and figure in Europe. It would naturally assume a greater importance, as it was now for the first time united under one head. And it would as naturally adopt the appellation which the confederated Britons had previously borne, and which the victors always communicated to the vanquished. Thus, together with the British tribes, and among some barbarous nations on the ocean, we find the *Scoticæ gentes* enumerated by Porphyry about the year 270⁶⁶. We see the *Scoti* or Irish fixing a settlement upon the western coast of Caledonia in 320⁶⁷, and ravaging the Roman provinces from it about 340⁶⁸. And we find the whole number of the Irish tribes denoted by the appellation of *Scoti*, before the conclusion of the fourth century⁶⁹.

The

Sect. IV.

P. 447.

The first entrance of the Scots into Britain was in the year 320, and a considerable body of them then settled in Caledonia ⁷⁰, in the country of the Deucaledones and the dominions of the Creones ⁷¹. And they came not upon any hostile expedition. This the great connexion that had subsisted betwixt the Scots and Creones, the frequent reinforcements that had been sent by the latter to the former, and the near alliance of the Scottish and Creonian monarchs, must have effectually forbidden. And they came not merely upon an invitation from the Caledonians, and only with a design to engage in the wars with them. Had they landed for this end only, they would have regularly lent their assistance, and never have received any settlements. They therefore crossed the sea for another purpose. And it was in all probability this. The kings of Ireland being equally with the sovereigns of the Creones descended from Trenmor, and his elder line failing in Ossian, "the last of the "race of Fingal ⁷²;" the crown of the Creones devolved to the younger, the family of Cenar, and the monarchs of Ireland. Ossian lived long after the rest of the family, long after Fingal had "fallen asleep "with his race of battle;" as he had seen a new generation arise, that "marked no years with their deeds ⁷³." He died therefore in an advanced old age, and about the year 320. The monarch of Ireland would immediately take possession of the kingdom, and naturally give it as an appenage to one of his sons. Fergus was accordingly sent with a body of troops and the authority of a sovereign ⁷⁴. And he landed, took possession of the crown, and settled his Scots in the country ⁷⁴.

Thus

Thus fixed in Caledonia agreeably to the laws of the ^{Seal. IV.} kingdom and with the full consent of the natives, the Scots readily joined the Picts in their incursions into the Roman provinces. In 340 the Picts in general, and the Scots confederated with them, harassed Valentia with perpetual inroads ⁷⁵. And thus they continued to act regularly afterwards, jointly crossing the Cluyd in their curroghs, jointly over-running Valentia and penetrating into Maxima, and beginning the great æra ^{P. 448,} of calamities, which appears so sadly conspicuous in the succeeding history of Roman Britain, Lancashire, and Manchester,

¹ Richard p. 43. and Ptolemy.—² Richard's Map.—
³ Richard's map. This shews the Ifamnum Promontorium and the Vinderius flu. to have been transposed in Ptolemy.—⁴ Eblana must have been also spoken D-Eblana, as we have Avon and D-Avon for the same appellation; and Eb-lan or Deb-lan signifies the fortress on the water.—⁵ Richard and Ptolemy for Modona and Menapia, and the biographers of Saint Patrick for Slanus.—⁶ Richard's map.—⁷ Richard's map, O Hal-loran's Introd. to the Hist. and Ant. of Ireland, p. 37, and Harris's Ware p. 41.—⁸ Ptolemy.—⁹ Ptolemy and Richard's map.—¹⁰ Richard's map.—Ptolemy calls them Erdinii.—¹¹ Richard's map and Ptolemy.—¹² Ossian vol. II. p. 36,—¹³ Richard's map of Ireland has some inaccuracies in it. And Dr. Stukeley's copy has more,—The river Buwinda, which is given in Richard's description to the Voluntii, and must have been their south-
 ern

Sec. IV. ern boundary, is given in his map to the Eblani; and these are planted to the north as well as south of it. The southern border of the Eblani, which assuredly ran along the Liffy, is carried below it. The southern border of the Caucii, which was certainly along the Oboca, is also carried below it. The Coriondii are placed too far to the west. The Menapii are carried to the Barrow. The Brigantes are pushed beyond it. And the Scoti, who should be all to the east of the Shannon, are all placed to the west of it. — Dr. Stukeley has copied most of these mistakes, and added others. He has suffered the names to be disfigured by the negligence of the engraver, Vodiæ being changed into Vociæ, Sena into Lena, Argita into Argela, Darabona into Danæbona, &c. He has omitted several names and places; of the former, the Libnius, Nagnata, and Robogdium; and, of the latter, the Vodium Promontorium, Benifamnium Promontorium, and Infula Venicnia. And the Voluntii are brought down only to the river Deva, the Eblani are fixed in all the country betwixt the Deva and Buvinda, and the Rhebius Lacus is carried too far to the north of the Magnus Sinus. — ¹⁴ Richard p. 50. A. M. 3650. — ¹⁵ P. 42. Richard, Certissimum est Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, Cangos, aliasque nationes, origine fuisse Britannicâ, quæ eò postea [post Scotos] trajecerunt. — ¹⁶ Iwerddon is the name of Ireland among the Welsh at present, Iuer Ton or the western country. — ¹⁷ Richard p. 42, Quæ eò — trajecerunt postquam Divitiacus — vel duces alii victores illis domi tumultum fecerant; and p. 50, Circa hæc tempora. — ¹⁸ Richard p. 50, In Hiberniam commigrarunt ejecti

ejecti a Belgis Britones, ibique sedes posuerunt, ex illo Sect. IV.
tempore Scotti appellati; and Macpherfon in Offian
vol. I. p. 130. and vol. II. Preface p. v. — ¹⁹ Agric.
Vit. c. 24. A legion and a tolerable number of auxi-
liaries were then justly deemed sufficient to reduce the
island; so thinly was the country inhabited, so much
were most of the colonies in their infancy, and so little
were they united together. — ²⁰ P. 42, Certissimum est
Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, Canhos, aliasque na-
tiones origine fuisse Britannicâ, quæ eò postea [post
Scotos] trajecerunt, postquam vel Divitiacus, vel Clau-
dius, vel Ostorius, vel duces alii victores illis domi tu-
multum fecerant; and p. 45, Non possum non in hoc
loco monere, Damnios, Voluntios, Brigantes, & Can-
gianos, omnes fuisse Britannicæ originis nationes, quæ,
cùm vel ab hoste finitimo non daretur quies, vel tot tan-
taque exigenter tributa quibus solvendis se impares
intelligerent,—in hanc terram trajecerunt. — ²¹ Richard
p. 44, Mediolanum. — ²² Diodorus p. 355. And see
Camden c. 1314. — ²³ So Caractacus is called by the
Welsh Caradoc and Caradauc, and a river in Somerset-
shire Thone and Taun. So Cadwallon or Cadwallaun,
Maur or Mor, Great, and a hundred others. Thus
also, in Lancashire particularly, one river is popularly
called and written Laun or Lon, and our own Tame
both Taum and Tom. — ²⁴ The Carnabii are more P. 450.
strangely denominated Cornini by Ravennas. — ²⁵ Offian
vol. I. p. 5. An islet in the lake of Killarney is still
called Inise-Fallin, as we have Beg-eri or Little Ireland,
an islet in the county of Wexford. — ²⁶ Mona p. 305. —
²⁷ P. 302, *ibid.* — And see Sax. Chron. p. 11 and 12,
and

Sect. IV. and Adamnan's life of Columba l. ii. c. 34. in Colgan's *Acta Sanctorum Hiberniæ*, vol. II. p. 358, and a note vol. II. p. 384. — ²⁸ P. 14. — ²⁹ Camden c. 808. and *Mona* p. 27. — ³⁰ *Offian* vol. I. p. 3, 7, 148, vol. II. p. 72, and *Crit. Diff.* p. 97. And see Nennius c. 8, *Guiher Cet Guely*, or *Caer Kidwelly*. And the same elision ran through all the Celtick, as in the *Gallick Rhodanus* or *Rhone*, the *Gallick Matrona* or *Marne*, &c.; and continued in the Saxon and to this day remains in the English, as in *Ethelward* pronounced *Elward*, *Clothes Clo's*, *Them 'Em*, *Boatswain Boson*, *North and South Nor and Sou*, *Northwood Norwood*, *Southwold-bay Solebay*, &c. &c. — ³¹ In an address of *Valerius Flaccus* to *Vespasian*, he says thus,

Tuque o pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, *Caledonius* postquam tua carbasæ vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

Here we see the word, *Caledonius*, applied even to the British Channel, to the sea which is said to have disdained the yoke of Cæsar by destroying his vessels. And, even at the death of Vespasian, the Romans had not yet entered the real Caledonia at all. And in *The Genuine Hist. of the Britons* I have produced another instance exactly correspondent to this, which shews the coast adjoining to this sea, and the very shore at which Cæsar's navy was destroyed, to have been called *Caledonia* as early even as the reign of Nero. See p. 124. — ³² *Suetonius* p. 240, Oxon. He speaks of them only as two states: And Richard does the same, calling all the southern tribes from Kent or *Suffex* (p. 18) to the Land's-End by the two appellations of the *Belgæ* and

Dam-

Damnonii (p. 17). — ³³ Richard p. 42, Claudius. — Sect. IV,
³⁴ Offian vol. II. p. 129 and 131, and vol. II. p. 143
 and 145. — ³⁵ Ch. xi. f. 2. — ³⁶ Offian p. 131 vol. II. —
³⁷ Richard and Ptolemy. — ³⁸ Richard Iter 16. — ³⁹ Ri-
 chard p. 51, A. M. 4050, circa hæc tempora, relicta
 Britannia, Cangi & Brigantes in Hiberniam commigra-
 runt, sedesque ibi posuerunt; and p. 42, Ostorius. —
⁴⁰ Richard p. 43. — ⁴¹ Arden or Arden was the name
 of the sea-coast of Western Caledonia, from the upper
 end of Lochaber or the present Morvair, Fingal's resi-
 dence, quite to the Friths and the Wall (see Offian vol. I.
 p. 95 and 96); if it did not include, which I suspect it
 did, the whole peninsula of Caledonia. — Offian vol. II.
 p. 36. — ⁴² Ibid. — ⁴³ P. 30. — ⁴⁴ P. 130 and 36. —
⁴⁵ P. 36 and 37. — ⁴⁶ P. 37 and 38. — ⁴⁷ P. 38 and 31.
 — ⁴⁸ Ibid. — ⁴⁹ P. 38. — ⁵⁰ P. 31, and Harris's Ware's
 Ant. p. 44. — ⁵¹ Offian ibid., "The king of the race of
 "their fathers." — ⁵² P. 30. — ⁵³ Themoria, civitas ubi etiam
tunc regni Scotorum erat caput, S. Patricii Vita, p. 316.
 tom iii. in Bedæ Opera omnia, Basil. 1563; and Waræi
 Ant. Hib. London 1564. c. 22. p. 95. — ⁵⁴ Offian
 vol. I. p. 31 and 32. — ⁵⁵ Vol. II. p. 58 and 66. —
⁵⁶ Vol. II. p. 58, 59, 66, 67, and 68. — ⁵⁷ Vol. II.
 p. 18 and 141. — ⁵⁸ Vol. I. p. 151, &c. — ⁵⁹ P. 166.
 — ⁶⁰ Vol. II. p. 21 and 22, and Themoria civitas ubi
 etiam *tunc* regni Scotorum erat caput (Patricii Vita
 p. 316). — ⁶¹ Vol. I. p. 166. — ⁶² P. 166. vol. I. &c. —
⁶³ Vol. II. p. 6—15 and p. 23 and 149. — ⁶⁴ Vol. II.
 p. 155. He was the second son of Cairbar (p. 141.
 vol. II), and uncle to the lately murdered Cormac. —
⁶⁵ Richard p. 53, A. M. 4320, ductu regis Fergusii in
 Britan-

Sect. IV. Britanniam transeunt Scotti, ibique fedem figunt. —

- ⁶⁶ Jerom in Epist. ad Ctesiphontem. — ⁶⁷ Richard p. 53. — ⁶⁸ A. Marcellinus lib. xxvii. c. 8, and Genuine Hist. of the Britons p. 170—171. — ⁶⁹ Ware's Patricii Opuscula (London 1656) p. 16; Claudian de laud. Stil. l. ii. p. 140. Elzevir 1677, Totam cum movit Iernem Scotus; P. 451. and Patricii Vita p. 316. And in Bede's Hist. lib. iii. c. 3. we find the Belgæ of the south expressly denominated Scots.—⁷⁰ Richard p. 53, and Bede's Hist. lib. i. c. 1.—⁷¹ Gildas c. 11, Scoti a Circio, and c. 15, Trans Tithicam vallem vesti—Scotorum Pictorumque greges, and Bede l. i. c. 1. The words Tithica vallis in Gildas, which have been so strangely twisted and interpreted, are nothing more than one of Gildas's wild and poetically manufactured expressions, Tethica vallis or the abyss of the sea.—⁷² Ossian vol. I. p. 236. See also p. 48 and 59.—⁷³ P. 48 and 71, 59, 81, 236, 260 and 267, vol. I.; and p. 203 vol. II.—Fingal, by the tradition of Ireland, died in 283.—⁷⁴ Richard p. 53.—⁷⁵ Ammianus lib. xxvii. c. 8, &c.

M E M.

For a still fuller elucidation of this portion of history, see the Genuine History of the Britons asserted against Mr. Macpherson, written since the first edition, and confirming and improving the notices here delivered.

V.

THE provinces being thus vigorously assailed upon the north and east; and the tenth, the seventh, and the twentieth legions probably transported out of the island about the same period, as I have shewn the last of them to have been resident among us to the middle nearly of the fourth century¹; the remaining troops were only the sixth Victorious and the second Augustan legions, and a body of auxiliaries. This, however, was more than the regular number belonging to two legions. And it was nearly the whole for four. As the auxiliary cavalry was double in number to the legionary, as the latter was somewhat more than seven hundred men to each legion, and the former was thrown into alæ or independent troops of four or five hundred²; six alæ would be the complement of auxiliary horse for a couple of legions. But the Notitia expressly mentions eleven bodies of cavalry in the island, five of them specified as alæ, and the other six forming, like them, as many distinct garrisons, and being therefore in all probability nearly equal to them in number. And though, as I have formerly shewn³, sixteen cohorts made up the complement of auxiliary foot for a couple of legions, the Notitia enumerates seventeen; and mentions, besides, sixteen auxiliary numeri or bodies, that, like them, formed as many garrisons, and were nearly equal to them in all probability. The number of auxiliary horse coincides pretty nearly with that of auxiliary foot; and

P. 452.

VOL. II. S both

Sect. V. both together compose almost the whole complement of auxiliaries for four legions. And the total amount of the forces in Britain, at this period, was probably about twelve thousand legionary foot and twenty-four thousand auxiliary, and one thousand four hundred legionary and five thousand auxiliary horse; or thirty-six thousand infantry, and six or seven thousand cavalry.

These, as I have previously shewn ⁴, were totally insufficient of themselves to garrison the various stations of the island. And it was never intended that they should. A considerable change must have been designed in the disposition of the forces. And a new appearance was given to the military aspect of the country. The troops were no longer disposed in long lines of forts, and ranged across the island in every direction. The Romans ordered almost all their men from their camps, and quartered them upon the northern and eastern frontiers ⁵. And the interior parts of the country no longer required any garrisons, secured from the fear of insurrections by the legionary citizens in the colonies, and by the Romanized disposition of the Britons.

This change in the arrangement of the forces seems to have happened in the year 394. The Scottish invasion of Roman Britain, which shall be described immediately, was probably occasioned by it. That was made in 395, as I shall soon endeavour to shew. And one winter was sufficient, and one requisite, to raise the large army which the Scots collected for the expedition. In 394, therefore, the Ro-

mans broke up the regular lines of their encampments, deserted nearly all the forts in the center of the island and on the western coast, and filed off to the eastern shore and the northern wall. And in that year, consequently, they put an end to their long-continued encampment in the Castle-field, and on the site of the church and college, at Manchester; the first cohort of the Frisini, Frisiaci, or Frixagi marching away into the north⁶, and finally leaving us just three hundred and fifteen years from the erection of Manchester in the field of Aldport, about four hundred and fifty from its construction upon Castle-field, and about nine hundred from the first entrance of a colony into the parish and the county.

Sect. V.

P. 453¹

As the Romans previously carried their arms into the mediterranean parts of the island, they secured their conquests by a range of forts upon their northern border; to cut off the communication betwixt the conquered and unconquered Britons, and prevent any invasion of the country by the latter. Thus Ostorius, as Tacitus informs us, carried a regular chain of camps along the Severn and the Upper Avon, the Avon of Gloucestershire, Warwickshire, and Northamptonshire, and the genuine and long-lost Antonia of that historian; and afterwards continued it, as fact seems plainly to shew us, along the Nen of Northamptonshire to the marshes of the eastern coast⁷. A second series was also drawn from the Eden to the Tyne, before the reign of Hadrian⁸. And a third was constructed by Agricola betwixt the friths of Forth and Cluyd⁹. These the Romans laid out at their first reduction of the country.

Sect. V. And they regularly continued them afterwards, on their peaceable settlement in the provinces. But as the Caledonians, in the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian; had over-run Valentia and penetrated into Maxima ¹⁰, pretty certainly avoiding the frequent forts in the narrow isthmus betwixt the friths, by crossing the Kelvin from the country of the Attacotti below Bemulie, and afterwards passing betwixt the fewer forts on the wider isthmus of Cumberland and Northumberland; Hadrian connected the latter by a regular wall of turf ¹¹. And the Britons again passing the forts betwixt the friths in the reign of Antoninus Pius ¹², and invading the land of the Novantes ¹³; Lollius united the former by another, and carried the wall and the forts into the country of the Attacotti, and nearly up to their capital ¹⁴. Hadrian meant not by the one erection to resign the province of Valentia to the Caledonians, any more than Severus meant it by rebuilding the wall of stone ¹⁵, when he was just returning from or advancing to the intended subjection of all Caledonia. And Hadrian designed not to cede Valentia to the enemy, any more than Lollius designed to cede the conquests of Agricola in the country of the Horestii, when he was even preparing to reduce all the Caledonians, and had actually reduced the Attacotti. The walls were erected to continue the chain unbroken from fort to fort, and preclude the Caledonians from slipping by the forts and ravaging the country. They could no longer pass by the stations on the friths and rivers. And, if they even crossed the former in their vessels, they were liable to be attacked by the troops from the country, and were effectually

effectually restrained in their progress by the wall between the rivers. Valentia was constantly retained in the power of the Romans; the kingdom of the Novantes being subject to them at the period of the invasion, and between the construction of Hadrian's and the erection of Antoninus's rampart ¹⁶. And the whole province remained under their dominion to the days of Severus ¹⁷, the reign of Constantine ¹⁸, and the final secession of the Romans from the island ¹⁹. Sect. V.

But now, when they collected their forces to the northern and eastern border, and even many years before this period, in that of Antonine's Itinerary; they appear not to have made the farther wall the principal barrier of the country, and to have lined it particularly with troops. The ready passage and customary conveyance of the Picts and Scots across the frith of Cluyd into the province ²⁰, rendered any large garrison superfluous. One, however, was constantly kept there ²¹. In the time of Antonine's Itinerary, and in that of the Notitia, the Romans must still have maintained a garrison at the wall, as they still retained the province of Valentia. And, in both, the Caledonians appear to have not seized at all, as they certainly would if there had been no garrison there, even the northern and more neighbouring parts of the region. They appear only to have infested it with their former incursions, crossing the Cluyd, and ravaging the country ²². And they first took possession even of the more northerly parts of it, only at the final departure of the Romans from the island ²³. P. 455.

Sect. V. If we examine the Itinerary of Antonine and the accounts of the Notitia, unbiaſſed by the determinations of our preſent antiquarians, and attentive only to the obvious import of the notices; we ſhall find this reaſoning confirmed by the one, and illustrated by the other.

The firſt Iter of Antonine bears this title prefixed to it, *A Limite i. e. A vallo Prætorium uſque*; and afterwards enumerates theſe towns,

A Bremenio

Corſtopitum.—

This, therefore, begins from one of the walls: and the early nomination of Bremenium proves it to begin from that of Antoninus, the great Limes or boundary of Roman Britain. And Bremenium is demonſtrated by an inſcription²⁴ to be the preſent Riecheſter in Northumberland, about eighteen miles to the north of Severus's rampart. The ſecond Iter of Antonine exhibits this title and theſe names,

A Vallo ad Portum Ritupaſ,

A Blato Bulgio

Caſtra Exploratorum m. p. 12.

Luguvallio m. p. 12.

This, therefore, commences equally from one of the walls, and, as the mention afterwards of Luguvallium demonſtrates, equally from that of Antoninus. And Luguvallium was certainly at the rampart of Severus, and in the fifth Iter is actually denominated Luguvallium Ad Vallum. Thus plainly are two Itinera of Antonine ſhewn to begin from the more northerly rampart, and to traverse the whole province of Valentia. And thus

thus clearly do the Romans appear to have garrisoned Sect. V.
the walls betwixt the friths, even as late as the reign
of Constantine and in a part of the fourth century.

But the Notitia is still more particular. It not only points out the continuance of the Roman soldiers at the northern fence. It specifies the number of forts that were garrisoned at it. And it gives us a list of the forces that were quartered in them. Twenty-three stations are placed by the Notitia *per lineam Valli*. And the first eighteen of these are demonstrated by Mr. Horfeley, to range along the line of the southern wall ²⁵. These eighteen compose the whole length of that extended chain of forts, which secured the rampart of Severus ²⁶. And where then shall we settle the other five? We act in full contradiction to the declaration of the Notitia, if with Mr. Horfeley we transfer them from the line of the wall, and plant them at a distance from it. They are declared as expressly as the others to be *per lineam Valli*. Demonstration shews them not to have been placed along the southern wall. And Prejudice therefore must acknowledge them to have been along the northern.

But there is one very remarkable circumstance in the two above mentioned Itinera of Antonine, which has never been observed by the critics. One of them begins thus,

A Limite i. e. A Vallo Prætorium usq;

P. 457.

A BREMENIO

Corstopitum m. p. 20 3.

And the other thus,

A Vallo ad Portum Ritupas,

A BLATO BULGIO

Castra Exploratorum m. p. 12.

Sect. V. Only these Itinera begin in this extraordinary manner. And this alone pretty evidently points out, that some station or stations have been omitted in the copies, before A Bramenio in the one and A Blato Bulgio in the other. Had not this been the case, the commencing point would have been the wall in both, and Bremenium or Blatum Bulgium could have ranked only as an intermediate station in either. And this is proved to be true by the Itinerary of Richard. We have the very same route described by his fifth Iter, as is traced by the first of Antonine. And the stations, that are forgotten in the latter, are enumerated in the former.

Antonine's 1st.	Richard's 5th.
A Limite i. e. A Vallo Prætorium usq;—m. p. 156.	A Limite Præturiam usq; sic,
A Bremenio. {	Curia m. p.
	Ad Fines m. p. . . .
	Bremenio m. p. . . .
Corstopitum m. p. 20	Corstoplio 20
Vindomora m. p. 9	Vindomora 9
Vinovia m. p. 19	Vindovio 19
Catarractoni m. p. 22	Catarractoni 22
Ifurium m. p. 24	Eboraco 40
Eburacum m. p. 17 } 41	
Derventione m. p. 7	Derventione 7
Delgovitia m. p. 13	Delgovicia 13
Prætorio m. p. 25	Prætorio 25,

Pl 458. Thus was a Roman garrison continued at the wall of Antoninus, to the final departure of the Romans from the island. The number of troops, however, which was

was stationed at it, was very inconsiderable for the reasons which I have already suggested. The only forts that were garrisoned at all were five, Glannibanta, Alione, Bremetenracum, Olenacum, and Virofidum ²⁷. And the forces, that were lodged in them, were only four cohorts and a body of cuirassiers ²⁸. The stations were pretty certainly the five, which still appear more considerable than the rest betwixt the friths; New Kirkpatrick, Bemulie, Barhill, Castle-cary, and Rough-castle. The first is described as a very large fort, the second as a prodigious one, the third as very large and well preserved, the fourth as magnificent and best preserved of any, and the fifth as vast, magnificent, and entire ²⁹. And, since the eighteen upon Severus's wall are certainly enumerated from east to west ³⁰, the remaining five along Antoninus's are probably reckoned in the same direction; and Glannibanta is Rough-castle, Alione Castle-cary, Bremetenracum Barhill, Olenacum Bemulie, and Virofidum New Kirkpatrick ³¹.

But the main body of the troops was now stationed along the line of Severus's wall, and the eastern and south-eastern coast. The latter was guarded by ten stations, reaching from Yorkshire into Suffex ³². The former was raised eight Roman feet in thickness and twelve in height, was strengthened with various turrets, and secured by eighteen forts ³³. And in one of these, Vindobala or Rutcheſter, the old garrison of our Castle-field, and the first cohort of the Frieſlanders, was now settled by the Romans ³⁴.

This grand alteration, in the number and disposition of the Roman troops within the island, was pretty certainly

Sect. V. tainly the cause of that great invasion, which was made at this period from Ireland. The first descent upon the provinces, which had been attempted from that country with a view of conquest, it must have resulted from some particular circumstances in the interior condition of Britain, and some very inviting

P. 459. change in the state of our western coast. And nothing less could have been the cause of so remarkable an invasion, I think, than the equally remarkable revolution in the internal history of Britain, the general desertion of the stationary lines, and the retirement of the troops from the western counties. By the new arrangement of the forces, the whole extent of the island, from the south of Westmoreland to the shore of Cornwall, was left exposed and defenceless³⁵. Had the Irish invaded the western coast with any considerable armament before, the Romans would have left some forces encamped upon it at present. And therefore, if the latter had not withdrawn all the stationary garrisons from the coast, the former would not have invaded it with so considerable a one now. But, apprized of the new military arrangements, and stimulated with the inviting prospect of conquest³⁶, they resolved upon an expedition against the whole western shore of England.

This was executed in the year 395. It was made and repelled after the death of Theodosius in the January of that year, and during the minority of Honorius and the regency of Stilicho³⁷. And it was equally made and repelled a hundred and forty-six years before Maelgun Guinedh began to reign over the

Ordovices;

Ordovices³⁸; and the commencement of his reign was Sect. V. before the death of Arthur and 542³⁹. The former date reduces the fact to the year 395, or some immediately succeeding one. And the latter carries it back to that year in particular, the commencement of Maclgun's reign being to be reckoned from 541 at the lowest, and the deduction of a hundred and forty-six from this number leaving us precisely three hundred and ninety-five.

Neil Na-Gaillac was now monarch of the Irish⁴⁰, the Neal or chief of the Gaelick or Gauls⁴¹. And he raised the whole united power of the island, and embarked them upon his small craft⁴². The British sea-boats were furnished with masts and sails. But they were frequently worked by the hand, the rowers singing to the chime of their oars and the musick of the harp⁴³. And the admiral's ship carried a shield upon P. 469. the mast, which was a sufficient mark of itself in the day, and was frequently beat upon as a signal in the night; the whole fleet steering by the stars, and the boats being drawn upon the beach at landing⁴⁴. Thus equipped, the Irish ranged with their numerous navy along the coast of Lancashire, landed in the Isle of Man, and reduced it⁴⁵. They made a descent upon North-Wales, and subdued a considerable portion of the country. They disembarked a body of their troops in the dominions of the Dimetæ, and conquered the greatest part of them⁴⁶. And they afterwards extended their arms to the southern channel⁴⁷. This unexpected invasion, however, was soon afterwards repelled,

Sect. V. pelled. As, in so critical a period, the troops of the east and north could not be ordered away to the western shore; other forces were sent over by Stilicho⁴⁸, and joined by a large body of the provincials, legionary citizens and original Britons without doubt, under the command of Cunedag the monarch of the Ottadini⁴⁹. And the Scots were attacked, defeated, and driven to their ships, with so great a carnage, that they never afterwards attempted any descents of conquest upon our western coast⁵⁰.

But the period was now arrived, that the Roman empire, having done the great work for which it was erected by Providence, having long connected the central nations of the globe with a chain of amity, was to be demolished for ever; that HE, who had already converted to the Christian faith all the nations which lay within the pale of the Roman empire, designed to bring the uncivilized tribes of Europe into the one, in order to proselyte them to the other; and that the miseries, which had been so wantonly scattered over half the world by the Romans, were to be severely retorted upon them. God summoned the savage nations of the north, to come and erase the mighty structure of their empire, and avenge the injuries of the nations around them. The Roman legionaries, once the invincible of the earth, now retired on every side towards the heart of the empire. And Rome, once the tyrant of the world, daily shrunk into herself; contracting the dimensions of her territories, and losing the formidableness of her name. In this awful crisis the
Roman

Roman soldiers finally deserted the island of Britain, Sect. V. in the year of the Christian æra 446⁵¹; five hundred and one years after their first descent upon the island, four hundred and three after their settlement in the country, and three hundred and sixty-seven after their entrance into Lancashire.

¹ S. 1.—² See b. I. ch. ii. f. 2. and ch. vi. f. 4.—
³ Ch. ii. f. 2.—⁴ Chap. vi. f. 4.—⁵ Notitia.—⁶ Ibid. So the Saxons were denominated *Safenach* and *Saxenach* by the Irish, and the *Sistuntii* called *Sistuntiacy*, the *Britanni Britannici*, and the *Pœni Punici*.—⁷ Tacitus Ann. lib. xii. c. 31, and Richard's Itin. 14, *Sariconio* 11, *Glebon* 15, *Ad Antonam* 15, *Alauna* 15. This serves to fix the *Antona* of Tacitus decisively, Gloucester on one side and Alcester on the other settling *Ad Antonam* about Evesham or Bengeworth, and on the Upper Avon. And Gale's Essay in Leland's Itin. v. VI. p. 143, 1769, serves to shew, that additional links were made to the chain; to continue it along the Nen to the marshes. By this scheme, the passage in Tacitus is now for the first time interpreted literally, and history and fact are reconciled together.—⁸ Horsley p. 98, compared with p. 158.—⁹ Agric. Vit. c. 23.—¹⁰ Tacitus Hist. lib. i. c. 2, *Perdomita Britannia & statim amissa*; Spartian c. 5. of Hadrian, *Britanni teneri sub Romanâ ditione non poterant &c.*; and Richard p. 59, *Sub quo [Trebellio] duæ provinciæ, Vespasiana scilicet & Mæata [or Valentia p. 28], fractæ sunt,—Circa idem tempus*

Sect. V. *tempus* insulam hancce visitans Hadrianus &c.—¹² The forts betwixt the Friths have been twice as close as those along the wall of Severus (Horsley p. 173); and Spartian c. 11, Primus. — ¹³ *Ἀπέμετρο δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐν Βρεταννίᾳ Βρετανίων τὴν ποταμὸν, ὅτι ἐπέσβαινε καὶ εἰς τοὺς ποταμούς, ἤσαν τὴν Γενουνίαν χώραν, ὑπὸ τοῦ Ρωμαίου* (Pausanias Arcad. lib. viii. p. 689, Lipsiz 1696). These words have been applied to the Brigantes of Maxima by Mr. Horsley, Mr. Camden, &c., and to the Selgovæ and others of Valentia by Mr. Carte; but can suit neither of them. The Brigantes of Maxima had had all their land conquered before. And the

P. 462. Brigantes of Valentia had either had all theirs before, or had it now. The Brigantes of Caledonia, alone, suffered a diminution of their territories at this period. And they lost *τὴν πολλήν*, the whole of Vespasiana, in consequence of their invasion of Valentia. And accordingly Lollius is declared by Richard to have recovered Valentia from the Britons (p. 59).—¹⁴ See Carte p. 140, the only person that settled Genounia right. So on one of Cunobeline's coins, Pegge 4—2, we have Novanci for Novantes, and in Ptolemy Trinovantes for Trinovantes. Nou, a New-comer, makes Nou-en, Nou-an, or Nou-ant in the plural. — ¹⁵ Spartian in Severus c. 22.—¹⁶ So also Netherby in Valentia was certainly a Roman station during the reign of Hadrian (Horsley p. 271).—¹⁷ Herodian lib. iii. c. 48, *Χωμαῖον*. — ¹⁸ Antonini Iter 1, and Richard p. 53. — ¹⁹ Notitia reckons Valentia as one of the five provinces, that were

were then subject to the Vicar of Britain; and Gildas Sect. V.
c. 15, Murotenus. — ²⁰ Gildas c. 13 and 15. — ²¹ See
Ossian v. I. p. 95, where Oscar engages with Caros
“ king of ships” at the wall of Antoninus. And this
Caros is supposed by Mr. Macpherson, and from him
by Dr. Henry in his new History of Great Britain v. I.
4to 1771, p. 425 — 426, to be the famous Carausius.
But how could Oscar attack Carausius in 287, or
rather in 290; and Fingal, who opposed Caracalla in
211, be afterwards able to fight Cathmor (vol. II. p.
8, &c.)? Fingal must have been then near a hundred
years of age. As Oscar died young, he was probably
about twenty at the period of this attack; and, if
we allow his father to be twenty at the birth of him,
we come to the year 260 or thereabouts. — ²² Gildas
c. 11, 13, and 15. Gildas begins these ravages from
383 or the passage of Maximus into Gaul. — ²³ Gildas
c. 15. — ²⁴ Horfeley N° 95. of Northumberland. —
²⁵ B. I. ch. vii and ix. — ²⁶ Ch. vii. — ²⁷ Notitia. —
²⁸ Ibid. — ²⁹ Gordon’s Itin. Septen. 53, 54, 57, and 59,
and Horfeley p. 169 and 198 and 170. — ³⁰ Horfeley
p. 110. — ³¹ If the Glannoventa of Antoninus (Iter 10)
be not different from the Glannibanta of the Notitia,
as the Alone of the one (Iter 10) is eviaced, by its
distance of thirty Itinerary miles from Glannoventa, to
be very different from the Alone of the other; the
tenth Iter of Antonine would issue from the eastern
end of the wall, as the first of Antonine and the fifth
of Richard commence from the western, and is prob-
ably as much maimed at the beginning as the first.

This

Sect. V. This route would carry the road in a straight direction from north-east to south-west, and not in so strange a course as Mr. Horfeley has given it; first tending to the north-west to Old Town, then turning nearly west to Whitley Castle, and then, and not before, proceeding to the south-west. And this would carry it (I apprehend) nearly by Peebles to Appleby, leaving Whitley-Castle a little distant on the left, and pointing directly into Lancashire and Cheshire.—³² Notitia.—³³ Richard p. 28, and Notitia.—See Bede Hist. lib. i. c. 12.—³⁴ Notitia, and Horfeley p. 105. Some of the thirteen interior stations were most probably in Valentia.—³⁵ Notitia.—³⁶ Nennius p. 142 (Bertram), Ad habitandum.—³⁷ Claudian de Laud. Stil. l. ii,—*Me me juvit Stilicho*.—³⁸ Nennius p. 142.—See a mistake therefore in Carte p. 213, a Note.—³⁹ The Triades in Carte p. 213, and Vaughan's Chron. in Carte p. 202.—⁴⁰ Carte p. 175.—⁴¹ See Nobilis in Lhuyd.—⁴² Claudian de L. Stil. l. ii,—*Totam cùm movit Iernem Scorus, & infesto spumavit remige Tethys*.—⁴³ Claudian ibid.; and Offian p. 84. vol. i.—⁴⁴ P. 162 and 66. vol. ii. and p. 75. vol. i.—⁴⁵ Nennius p. 102 and 142, Eubonia; and see c. ii. Nennius.—⁴⁶ Nennius ibid.—⁴⁷ Carte p. 169, from the Lives of the Irish Saints.—⁴⁸ Claudian ibid.—⁴⁹ Nennius p. 102 and 142, regione Manau Guotadin.—⁵⁰ Nennius p. 142, ab omnibus regionibus Britannicis.—⁵¹ See b. II. c. i. f. 2.

M E M.

On account of those references to this work in the Genuine History of the Britons Asserted, for which I have regularly noted the pages of the Quarto on the margins of the present; it is proper to remark, that the observations in p. 466 &c., sometimes referred to there, are now incorporated into others, and placed in Appendix N° I.

THE

CONCLUSION.

WE have now pursued the history of Manchester to that important period in the annals of the island, the consolidation of its five provinces into one empire, and the descent of the Saxons on the whole.

We have seen the large extent of the parish a wild unfrequented tract of woodland, inhabited merely by the boar, the bull, and the wolf, and traversed only by the hunters of the neighbouring country. And we have seen it selected by the monarch of Lancashire for the seat of a fort in the woods, and a fort actually settled in the middle of it. Such was the very early origin of the population of the parish, and the first commencement of a town within it. And the rude out-lines of the one, and the faint principle of the other, began about fifty years before the Christian æra, and within the compass of the Castle-field.

The forest assumes a new life and colouring from it. And the silence and solitude, that have regularly prevailed before, are now interrupted by the resort of soldiers to the fortress, the excursions of hunters from the field, and the voices of the garrison on the banks of the Medlock.

But

But that warlike tribe of Latium, which, from a small assemblage of outlaws on the heights of the Tiber, had amazingly become the lords of Italy, the masters of Gaul, and the conquerors of half the globe, land upon the island, reduce the little kingdoms of the Britons, and advance into Lancashire. They penetrate into our woods. They introduce the tumults of war into our parish. And they take the original Manchester.

An additional spirit then actuates the woodland. A Roman station is constructed on the Castle-field. Another is established about a mile to the north of it. And the site of the present town is now cleared in part of its trees, and first receives a colony of inhabitants upon it; one indeed that is but transitory in its nature, and exists only during the continuance of summer. The most north-westerly part of the forest is appropriated to the feeding of the Roman cattle; and four little fortresses are placed for their protection within it. And the whole woodland is intersected with large roads on every side, all ranging in right lines through the thickets, and converging to a point at the Castle-field.

One thing more compleats the great change in the aspect of this region. A regular town is now for the first time laid out in the parish. And a neighbouring baron and his clan are settled within it. This is placed in the center of the forest, and founded in the memorable autumn of 79. And the adjoining station in the Castle-field becomes the citadel of the new Manchester.

Under the auspices of the Roman genius in Britain, that principle of population, which had faintly quickened before at the heart of the woodland, now becomes active

and vigorous, and diffuses its influence on every side. The beasts are dislodged to a greater distance from the town. The receding forest curves in an amphitheater of woods around it. And all the mechanical arts are successfully transplanted into the wild. Civility, literature, and politeness follow. And Christianity closes the rear.

Immediately a new scene of sorrow arises. A fresh invasion is meditated from the continent. A tribe of idolatrous savages is hastening from the shores of Germany. Ruin marks their advance. Ignorance, incivility, and barbarism attend upon them. And the fall of Manchester approaches.

The histories of a town, of a nation, and of man, are nothing but records of human calamities and registers of human woes. These, however, are generally provoked by vices, and are naturally productive of virtues. They re-invigorate by the task of trials that tone of the mind, which was previously weakened by inactivity. And, in forcible appeals to the thoughtfulness of the soul, they assert those powers of religion, which were sinking before in the sensualities of peace. The convulsions of nature and the enormities of man, the war of elements, and the subversion of empires, are all admirably directed by the controuling influence of the Deity, to the great purposes of supporting the moral interests of the world, and impressing the heart with the truths of religion.

A P P E N D I X.

N° L.

I HAVE long thought, that a regular course of remarks upon the incidents and observations, which occur in the principal of our English historians, would be of considerable service to historical knowledge. Our best national accounts, in the period especially before the Conquest, call loudly, I think, for the corrective hand of criticism. Prejudice and partiality, ignorance and inattention, dulness and refinement, have all co-operated to throw their several false colours over the face of our annals, and disguise their real and genuine features. And some bolder spirit has been long wanted among us, that would dare to read, examine, and think for himself; mount up to the fountain-heads of our history, there mark the principles that secretly colour the waters at the source, and then observe the tints that incorporate with them afterwards. Something of this nature is attempted in the present work. But it wants perhaps one addition. It should not only endeavour to open the great and unveiled truths of our history, but also point out the errors, with which the earlier part of it seems to be clouded over. The brightness of truth, like that of

T 3

the

the sun, is most fully displayed, not merely by the radiance of its own light, but by a contrast with its opposite darkness. And the many faults that have been committed by all our recent historians, I think, and are continually gleaned by each succeeding writer from the earlier, will be the sooner avoided by being held up to the light, and our island annals more readily purged of their original falsities.

These reasons have induced me to begin here, and to think of continuing regularly in the appendix, a series of remarks, short and decisive, on our two best historians Mr. Carte and Mr. Hume, as the proper representatives of the rest. I shall remark upon them, however, only so far as their accounts run parallel in time with my own. And I shall do it with all the respect that is due to both. From this plan I foresee not a little advantage to myself; as I doubt not but I shall have frequent occasion, in animadverting upon them, to correct myself. And each volume of the History of Manchester, before it appears in publick, will be improved by the light reflected back from the appendix. The observations will, many of them perhaps, appear un-important and trifling in the detail. But all will be found serviceable, I think, as parts of a whole. And, before I finally close the subject, a regular scheme of historical criticism may be given, perhaps, for all the period of our national history before the Conquest.

At this time, I shall notice only such parts of Mr. Hume's and Mr. Carte's histories, as relate to the preceding accounts. And these are not very many. The
present

present work has struck out a new path of history, that seldom comes near to theirs.

C A R T E

Vol. I.

P. 4—7, Mr. Carte gives us his etymologies for the names Albion and Britain; deriving the former in the usual strain of our historians from the white cliffs of Dover, and the latter from the Britanni on the continent. But these etymons are entirely overthrown, I think, in ch. i. f. 1. before, and, more particularly, in the *Genuine History of the Britons* asserted against Mr. Macpherson, p. 91—93 and 95—103.

P. 7—15, Mr. Carte is employed in following the track of Monf. Pezron, and tracing those Celtæ who planted Gaul and peopled Britain, in their progress westward from the seat of their original patriarch. But this is a subject so compleatly enveloped in darkness, that we cannot advance a step upon certain ground. We are every moment in danger of stumbling upon stones or sinking into pitfalls. And not a rush-light appears at a distance, to direct us in the dubious and dangerous progress. I say not this, however, from the fashionable petulance of briskness and vanity, which often condemns the researches that it is too ignorant or too indolent to pursue itself, and hastily reprobates every attempt as impracticable which is attended with

difficulty. And I speak it only from the plain nature of the case. The Sacred History frequently lends us information with regard to the father of a people, and the first place of his settlement. But it goes no farther. The great Being, who amazingly condescended to become historian to man, became so only to promote the awful purposes of religion in the world. After the Dispersion, therefore, he confines himself entirely to the family of Abraham, and gives us only incidental notices concerning the nations that bordered immediately upon it. And profane history cannot supply its place; as it does not give us its light, till ages after these western regions of Europe were all inhabited.

That the isles of the Gentiles were first peopled by the descendants of Japhet, is a declaration of Infallibility; and means, I suppose, only the islands and shores on the northern side of the Mediterranean. But that the family of Tiras or Tirax, his youngest son, first planted Europe, and spread themselves to the western coast of the Atlantick, as is asserted by Mr. Carte in p. 8—11; and were afterwards subdued by colonies from the descendants of Gomer the eldest, as is affirmed in p. 11—12; is said without any authority of reason or of fact. Scripture only can carry us so far up the current of time. And it is quite silent on the subject. The only pretended proof of the former is the ungrounded affirmation, that the sons of Tirax had the names of Thraces, Briges, and Phryges; and the wild supposition, that these are the same with Frixi, Frigones, Frisones, Frisii, Parisii, Brigantes, Brisones, Britones, and Britanni (p. 9): when almost all these appellations

actually appear only as the names of the Gomerians or Celtæ many centuries afterward. And the only argument in favour of that Gomerian history, which is related in p. 12—15, is this, That the fabulous stories of the antients concerning their gods Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, and Pluto, seem to have related to the antient princes on the northern coast of the Mediterranean. But this is no evidence, that these princes were kings of the Gomerians. It particularly does not shew, whether they were Gomerian or Thracian monarchs. And it much less proves, that the Thracians were the first planters of Europe, and afterwards subdued by the Gomerians.

There are, I believe, no traces in any part of Celtick Europe, of an original settlement there by the sons of Tirax, or of a subsequent reduction of these by the children of Gomer. And this part of Mr. Carte's or Monf. Pezron's system has not even the usual ground-work of such precarious speculations, a semblance of historical probability. If indeed they had thought judiciously over their scheme, and endeavoured to give their airy hypothesis a more substantial form; they would have cut off the whole of the Thracian plantation of western Europe, and made the Gomerian invasion the primary establishment of it. And undertaken upon better principles, and executed in a more argumentative manner, this would pretty certainly have given us the true origin of our Celtick ancestors.

N.B. I pass over the etymologies with which Mr. Carte has presented us, to confirm his positions. The former indeed have, many of them, been given very often before.

But

But they are as ridiculous as the latter are visionary. And it would be too degrading for criticism, to refute seriously the derivation of the national names of Parthi and Sacæ from the Welsh Parthy and the English To Part and Sack (p. 11); and the deduction of Uranus, the Greek *ουρανός* or heaven, from the Armorick Ur-én a man of the heavens (p. 12); of Mercury from Merc a Latin-British word, and Ur, signifying a man of merchandise (p. 14); of Cronos, the Greek *χρόνος* or time, from Corona, Kroon, or Crown, and of Pluto from the Greek *πλοῦτος* or riches (p. 13); the fantastical but-
tresses of a whimsical building.

P. 16. "This [Thracian or Phrygian] descent of
" theirs [the Britons] seems to be sufficiently pointed
" out, and the memory of it to be preserved, in the
" name of the Brigantes, who were known to be,
" what Cæsar calls; the Aborigines, the first inhabi-
" tants of this island. This was certainly the old tra-
" dition of the natives; not only in his time, agree-
" ably to what he tells of their first coming over from
" Gaul; but also in Bede's, who, living in the heart
" of the country of the Brigantes, speaks of it, as their
" received opinion, that Great Britain was first peopled
" ex Armoricano tractu, not from the particular pro-
" vince of Bretagne, but from the whole tract of the
" sea-coast."

In this specimen of inaccurate and vague reasoning are many mistakes.—Cæsar says not, either that the Brigantes were the Aborigines of Britain, or that the
latter

latter came over from Gaul. His words are these : *Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur quos *natos in insulâ ipsâ* memoriâ proditum dicunt ; maritima pars ab iis qui ex Belgis tranfierant.* And I have shewn before, ch. i. f. 1, and in the History of the Britons asserted p. 71—74, that the name of Brigantes was not peculiar to the aboriginal Britons, but common to them and the Belgæ. The Belgick Trinovantes are particularly mentioned as Brigantes by the famous Galgacus. And the whole body of the British Belgæ are denominated Allobroges by Richard. — But how can any intimation in Cæsar, if there had been any, that the Aborigines came over from Gaul ; or any in Bede, of their derivation ex Armoricano tractu ; prove the Phrygian or Thracian descent of the first colonists, and in opposition too to the Gomerian of the second ?—Cæsar opposes the Aborigines to the Belgæ ; but Mr. Carte contrasts them with the Gomerians or Celtæ. And Bede, in his traditionary derivation of the Britons ex Armoricano tractu, extends it to all of them ; while Mr. Carte confines and appropriates it to the Aborigines. —Did not the Gomerians also, even according to Mr. Carte's own representations, come equally with his fancied Thracians from Gaul, and (as he himself extends the words to all the sea-coast of France) ex Armoricano tractu ? And are not all the Belgæ in Britain, as I have mentioned above, denominated Broges and Brigantes ?

P. 17. “ Mr. Camden seems entirely of opinion, that
 “ the first inhabitants of this island came from the Go-
 “ marians, the proper and peculiar name of the Britons,
 “ being called (as the Welsh, their genuine remains,
 “ call themselves at this day) Kumero, Cumero, Cymro,
 “ and Cumeri, like as a British or Welsh woman, Ku-
 “ merae, and the tongue itself Kumeraeg: This of it-
 “ self is a strong presumption, and he enforces it with
 “ several reasons, to which I readily subscribe.”

The inconsistency of this extract, and indeed of the whole paragraph from which I have taken it, with all the preceding account, is very apparent. The first colonists of the island are derived, before, from the sons of Tirax, and now from the descendants of Gomer. Their Thracian or Phrygian descent is endeavoured to be proved, before, from the name of Brigantes, the testimony of Cæsar, and the tradition of Bede. Now, all these arguments are set aside by Mr. Carte himself, and the author readily subscribes to an opinion the very reverse of his own. He here assigns reasons and expresses a belief, entirely subversive of all the former parts of his system. And, what is as remarkable, this is no accidental and occasional deviation from his settled opinion; and he persists ever afterwards in this new belief.

P. 17—21. In these pages the author endeavours to fix the first population of this island: And at the close he says thus—“ It seems impossible to conceive, but
 “ that Great Britain must at the latest be planted in one
 “ of

“ of those reigns [Pluto's or Mercury's]—, which
 “ took up together the space of a century. It was pro-
 “ bably in the former, that the first Gomerian or Cel-
 “ tic colonies were settled in this island, which must
 “ consequently have been planted 2000 years before
 “ the Christian æra.”

In the former edition, and in answer to this very argument, I had observed, That the series of Mr. Carte's own history pretty plainly opposes this notion of his; as it settles in p. 22 the first migrations of the Gauls of which we can ascertain the period, migrations too occasioned by populousness, not till nearly 1500 years after the æra assigned here for the first inhabitation of Britain. And I had equally observed, That the history of population in England and Ireland seems strongly to prove the country not to have been inhabited till about 1000 years before Christ. The latter argument I have since enlarged in the Hist. of the Britons asserted. And from the progress of population in the island and on the continent, the concurrence of one with the other, the coincidence of both with the notices of history, and the convergence of all to one common point of time, I have there shewn with as much certainty, I think, as the nature of the subject will admit, That Britain was not peopled till ten ages after the period set down by Mr. Carte for the fact. See p. 29—32 of the Hist. of the Britons.

P. 21—23. “ About 150 years before Christ, the
 “ Belgæ—crossed the Rhine, and took possession of the
 “ maritime

“ maritime provinces of Gaule, — transported over
 “ forces to Britain, and—reduced at last all the southern
 “ parts of this island from Kent to the Land’s End.”

This invasion of Gaul by the Belgæ must have happened much earlier, as they even invaded Britain 200 years before it. See before ch. xii. f. 4, and Hist. of the Britons p. 64.

P. 23—24. The progress of the Cimbri here from the Palus Mæotis to the northern parts of Germany, and afterwards into the midland regions of it, is entirely false, I apprehend, and is certainly un-authenticated by Mr. Carte. The Cimbri of Jutland, like the Si-cambri on the Rhine, were assuredly derived, as they are in ch. xii. f. 4. above and in The Hist. of the Britons p. 51—53, from the great stock of the Cimbri in Gaul.

P. 24. “ Hither—the old inhabitants of Belgium
 “ came—; and in all probability found the Britains
 “ willing to receive their new guests, and give them
 “ vast quantities of land, which they did not cultivate.
 “ —Devonshire and Cornwalle were all in a manner a
 “ wild forest at the coming of the Belgæ, as they con-
 “ tinued to be in a great degree till within one hundred
 “ and fifty years after the Conquest. Somersetshire
 “ was the same for the most part.—Dorsetshire too was
 “ full of the like forests. And it is well known, how
 “ widely extended that of Anderida was, and what a
 “ large

“ large tract of country it took up in Kent and Suffex.
 “ These seem accordingly to have been the parts where
 “ the Belgic Britanni first settled.”

All this is plainly erroneous. There is a mistake equally in the facts alledged, and in their application to the present subject.—The quiet settlement of the Belgæ in Britain is asserted in direct opposition to Cæsar. *Britannia*—*maritima pars* (he says) *ab iis [incolitur] qui, prædæ ac belli inferendi causâ, ex Belgis transferant; qui omnes,—bello illato, ibi remanserunt.* See also before ch. xii. f. 4.—And, though these counties had been in a manner a wild forest at the coming of the Belgæ, yet this would be no proof of their being uninhabited by the Britons before. The whole kingdom of the Coritani was nothing but one great forest, to the coming of the Romans (see ch. v. f. 3. before).—Kent, Suffex, Devonshire, Cornwall, Dorsetshire, and Somersetshire were also inhabited by no less than seven tribes, and three of them actually British, before and after the Belgæ came. And these three were the Carnabii, the Cimbri, and the Hædui; all equally subdued by the Proper Belgæ of Hampshire, and the Damnonian of Devonshire.—The six counties were so far from continuing in a great degree a forest to the Conquest, that they had each of them many British towns in them even before the Romans came, and many Roman cities afterwards. And, if they had remained in a great degree a forest for so many ages after the Belgick settlements, then these must have made very little alteration in the state and aspect of the country; and the lands must have been almost as little occupied by the Belgæ now, as by
 the

the Britons before.—Nor could the Belgæ have settled, as they are here supposed by Mr. Carte, in these countries at first. Passing assuredly across the narrowest part of the sea, and confining themselves, as Cæsar informs us, to the southern shore; they must gradually have extended their dominions from Kent to the Land's End. And their first possessions would be Kent, Sussex, and Hampshire; and Dorsetshire, Devonshire, Somersetshire, and Cornwall, their last.—So pregnant with errors is this passage!

P. 25. "These colonies from Belgium had been used to live—, not—, like the Brigantes [or native Britons], in woods,—but—in towns and villages; and—towns and cities now began to be founded."

For a refutation of this wild opinion, which throws a shade over all the author's account here, we need only appeal to one authority, Cæsar's, and to his account of the only two British towns which he stormed. One was in the country of the Belgick Cantii, and the other in the dominions of Cassivellaunus, a monarch of the aboriginal Britons. And they appear both the same. The former was no more a modern town or village, than the latter; but merely, like it, a fortress in the woods. And Cæsar expressly assures us, that there was no other sort of towns in the island. *Oppidum Britanni vocant, quum silvas impeditas valle atque fossâ munierunt* (p. 92).

—“ Such

—“ Such were the numbers [of Belgæ] which came
 “ over thither [into Kent], that, instead of mixing
 “ with the Britains, as the others seem to have done,
 “ they formed a distinct people of themselves, known
 “ by the name of Nouantæ or New Inhabitants, or
 “ Nou Cantæ or New Kentishmen, from whom Ptolemy
 “ calls the Foreland of Kent Promontorium Nou-
 “ cantium.”

The Nouantæ were not the inhabitants of Kent, but
 are placed in Essex by Ptolemy, and in Essex and Mid-
 dlessex by Richard and the truth.—And, that they are
 sometimes denominated Noucantæ, is a strange mistake.
 They are never called so.—And, that the Foreland of
 Kent is called Promontorium Noucantium by Ptolemy,
 is as strange a one. It bears only the names of Can-
 tion and A-Cantion in him and Strabo (p. 294 and
 304); signifying Promontory and The Promontory.

P. 26. “ As for the true Belgæ, they had no man-
 “ ner of taste for trade: their disposition was entirely
 “ warlike.—Their time too was taken up in Gaule
 “ &c.”

Such is the character here given of the Belgæ that
 migrated into Britain. And yet, the very page before,
 we have one given of them that is just the reverse of
 this. In p. 25 it is said of the Belgæ of Britain, that
 “ *Commerce* and husbandry had been their chief em-
 “ ployments in Gaule.” How unguarded and contra-
 dictory!

—“ Divitiacus assembling a large body of forces,
 “ composed of his own subjects, the Bibroci in the
 “ Rhemois, the Atrebatas, and other Belgic nations,—
 “ passed the sea into Britain; and reduced a great part
 “ of it into his obedience. The chief scene of his con-
 “ quests lay in the counties of Berks and Oxford,
 “ where he planted the Bibroci and Atrebatas; and in
 “ those of Hants, Wilts, and the bordering parts of
 “ Somerset and Suffex, where he settled the other ad-
 “ venturers, who went by the general name of Belgæ;
 “ expelling the Regni and other clans of the old inha-
 “ bitants from their seats in those countries.”

Here is a variety of mistakes, all resulting principally from Mr. Carte's inattentiveness to that line of distinction, which facts point out and I have traced above, betwixt the Belgick and Aboriginal tribes of the island.—The Bibroces and Atrebatas I have shewn in ch. v. f. 3. to have been both Aboriginal, and not Belgick, nations. They could not therefore be transported into Britain at this period. And they could not have been settled in their dominions by Divitiacus.—Nor did these dominions extend into Oxfordshire. They were all confined to the south of the Thames.—And the chief scene of Divitiacus's conquests did not lie in Oxfordshire and Berkshire. These counties were so far from being the principal theater of his actions, that they were actually none at all. And in ch. xii. f. 2. I have shewn, in what part of the island his conquests probably lay.—They were not in Somersetshire and Suffex. They could not be, even according to Mr.
 Carte's

Carte's own representation before. In p. 24 he has settled the first colonies of the Belgæ in Suffex and Somersetshire. And those countries were therefore possessed by the Belgæ before Divitiacus came over, and could not be conquered by them now.—In p. 24 Mr. Carte has also fixed the earliest colonies in Kent, Suffex, &c., as lying all waste, and being unpossessed by the Britons. But here it appears, that some part of Suffex, particularly, did not lie waste, and was actually possessed by a whole nation of the Britons, the Regni.—And these Regni inhabited not merely those parts of Suffex that border upon Hampshire. They extended over the whole of it (see ch. iii. f. 2).—And the conquests of Divitiacus could have as little to do with Hampshire, as with Suffex. This, as I have shewed before, must naturally have been a part of the first possessions of the Belgæ; as they spread successively from Kent into Cornwall. And therefore it could not be conquered now.—Nor were the Regni expelled from their possessions at this period. They continued in them, and were masters of all Suffex, even to the period of the Roman settlement among us (see ch. iii. f. 2).—Nor were the Regni likely to be expelled by the Belgæ. They were Belgæ themselves. *Maritima pars* (says Cæsar) *ab iis [incolitur] qui ex Belgis transierant.* And see ch. xii. f. 2.

P. 26—27. “ It is very probable, that—he [Divitiacus] subdued a good part of the Iceni.”

This is a supposition not at all probable in itself. And it is certainly not true. In ch. v. f. 3. I have shewn, that it is not; and that the Cassi, the great enemies of the Belgæ, and the subduers of the Belgick Trinovantes, lay betwixt them and the Iceni.

P. 27. " That great prince's ambition [Divitiacus's] " had involved them [the Belgæ] in wars with the " natives; in which the Atrebates and Trinobantes, " lying upon the borders, suffered most; and—the " Iceni and Cattivellauni found it no difficult matter " to recover their liberty. Had it not been for that " reigning passion in Divitiacus,—the Belgæ might " probably have continued much longer in amity with " the Britons—."

The Belgæ, as I have already shewn in these remarks, had been previously engaged in wars with the natives. And they had been so from the first moment of their descent on the country. *Prædæ ac belli inferendi causâ ex Belgis tranſierant, et bello illato ibi remanserunt* (Cæsar p. 92).—In these wars the Atrebates and Trinobantes could not suffer more than any other Belgæ. The Atrebates were not of the Belgæ. They were Aboriginal Britons.—The Cattivellauni are now first mentioned by Mr. Carte. And they are here represented as throwing off the yoke of the Belgæ, when we have yet had no account of their reduction by them.—But the reduction of either them or the Iceni, and the posterior recovery of both from the yoke, are incidents forged only in the fancy of the historian, contrary to the

the testimony of authentick history, and indubitably untrue.

N. B. From p. 27 to 71 is a history of Druidism, and, in general, a good one; but marked in many places with those strokes of the conjectural and fanciful, which it is perhaps difficult to avoid in a work of this nature. And from p. 71 to 77 is an account of the Gauls.—I have little to do with either. And I shall note only two or three passages, that contradict my former accounts.

P. 43. “Gildas informs us, that the Britons in his time had very ill-favoured statues, and paid divine honours to mountains, hills, and rivers.”

This is very inaccurately stated. Gildas says only, that the Britons worshipped these objects, and had ill-favoured statues; before they were converted to Christianity; and that some of the latter remained to his own time. He will not enumerate (he says c. 2) *patriæ portenta ipsa diabolica, pænè numero vincentia Egyptiaca, quorum nonnulla lineamentis adhuc deformibus intra vel extra deserta mœnia, solito more rigentia, torvis vultibus intuemur; neque—montes ipsos—vel fluvios,—quibus divinus honor a cæco tunc populo cumulabatur.* Here, we see, he speaks not of any idolatrous worship remaining to his own time. He only says, that some monuments of it continued till then. And these were not, as Mr. Carte has made them, the images formed and worshipped by the primitive Britons;

but those of the Roman only. They were seen, he observes, *intra vel extra deserta moenia*, at the sites of the Roman-British cities that had been recently destroyed by the Saxons. And several of them have come down to the present times.

P. 73. "Some flesh-meat,—but chiefly milk,—and bread, were their ordinary food; though the Gauls regaled themselves—with cheese, which the Britons had not learned to make."

Mr. Carte has before represented the high degree of civility to which the Belgæ of Britain had arrived, by giving them regular towns. But he here makes a large deduction from that account, and denies them even the art of making cheese. The panegyrick was exaggerated. And the deduction is unjust. They had no regular towns. And they actually made cheeses. Some of the Britons, says Strabo, know not how to make cheese; *ἐνὶς μὴ τοιοῦτον διὰ τὴν ὀσπερίαν*, p. 305. Many of them therefore did; and all assuredly that understood agriculture, the Belgæ, and even some of the neighbouring Britons.—And, as to bread, it is highly probable that it was not the ordinary food of one half of the Britons. Where agriculture was practised, as among the Belgæ and some of the adjoining Aborigines, there bread undoubtedly would be used. But where the former was unknown, as among all the other Britons, there the latter could not ordinarily be had. And it was most probably not had at all. Barley indeed seems to have been brought into the northern kingdoms from the

the south, for the service of the breweries. But it would naturally be appropriated to them. The want of bread might be supplied by the ministry of roots. But there could be no substitute for a cordial, exhilarating, and animating liquor. And the latter would, in every ruder age and colder climate, be infinitely preferred to the former. That therefore would be kept up by barley expensively fetched from the southern regions of the island, while this would be neglected or over-looked.

P. 74. "In Cæsar's time neither they [the Gauls], nor the Belgæ of the south parts of Britain, painted their bodies."

This assertion concerning the Belgæ is directly contrary to Cæsar's own account of the Britons. *Longè sunt humanissimi qui Cantium incolunt* (says he), *quæ regio est maritima omnis, neque multùm a Gallicâ differunt consuetudine: interiores plerique frumenta non ferunt: omnes verò se Britanni vitro inficiunt.* Here the Belgæ of the sea-coast are expressly declared to have been equally painted with the interiour or Aboriginal Britons.

— "The Gauls had a like advantage, in the largeness of their houses, over the Britains, whose cabins were very mean, made up of reeds and wood, or of fods and hurdles."

To this false account there needs no other reply, than to observe, that Cæsar expressly contradicts it. The houses of the Britons, he remarks, were almost exactly the same with those of the Gauls: *Ædificia ferè Gallicis*

consimilia. The latter therefore could have little or no advantage over the former, either in the size or the nature of their houses.

P. 75. "The Celtæ despised death so much, as often
"to fight naked; the Gauls doing that out of a brava-
"do, which the Britons were forced to submit to out of
"necessity."

This is in the general strain of our historians. But I have shewn before, ch. vii. s. 5, in opposition to them all, that the Britons were as regularly clothed as the Gauls; that they appeared naked only in the hour of battle; that some even of the Gauls retained the custom to the days of Diodorus; and that, still more wonderful, the Highlanders even partially preserved it to the reign of King William, throwing off their plaids and short coats, and fighting in their shirts, as late as the battle of Killicranky.

—"The Britains—had the broad sword without a
"point, as well as the shorter dagger, and such jav-
"lins and arrows as they used in their hunting; but
"the common people were ill provided in this respect,
"their darts being generally sticks of wood, burnt and
"sharpened at both ends, and a long staff edged to-
"wards the end with flint or headed with a piece of
"copper [a celt], instead of halberts: these were their
"offensive weapons. A light round target—was all they
"used for their defence; having neither coats of mail
"nor helmets, as Tacitus assures us."

In the lines immediately preceding this extract we are told, that the Gauls had coats of mail, helmets, broad long swords without points, and short ones; darts, javelins, and battle-axes. And if this representation of the Gallick armouries be, as it is, just and true; the British must have been better provided than they are here described to be. The weapons of all the Celtae would naturally be the same, with only those small and incidental variations which commerce might have introduced among them. And, that the British and Gallick arms were exactly the same, we are expressly assured by Mela; who says, that the Britons were Gallicè armati (see ch. i. f. 2. before).—Nor does Tacitus's account contradict this, even as applied by Mr. Carte. He says, that the bulk of the Caledonians had no coats of mail or helmets. And this is very consistent with the other. The principal warriors only wore them, as I have shewn in ch. i. f. 2. And those only must have worn them in Gaul, as only such were clad in them even to these later times.—The British halbert in Mr. Carte I have shewn above, ch. i. f. 2, to have been the same instrument that he here assigns to the Gauls, a battle-axe. And the agreement of the British and Gallick weapons is an additional evidence in favour of the opinion.—That the darts of the Britons were generally sticks of wood burnt and sharpened at both ends, is all an assertion without proof. And it is clearly unjust. The Caledonian spears (says Dio) had a brazen apple at the end (see ch. i. f. 2). And, if they had this at one end, they were certainly pointed with metal at the other.—Nor was the British target always round. Generally it was so. But
we

we have one upon a coin of Cunobeline, which is in the form of a lozenge; as I have remarked in ch. ix, f. 2.

P. 76. “Before that time [the Roman conquest], the greatest part of Britain lay uncultivated—; the old Britains not understanding husbandry.—The Belgic colonies—first began to—build houses substantial enough to last for a considerable time, as well as contiguous to each other, and to live together in towns and villages. The Britains still went on in their old way.”

All the old Britons, without exception, are here declared not to understand husbandry. But the declaration is not true. Some of them did. *Plerique interiores frumenta non serunt*, says Cæsar.—The houses also of the Britons and Belgæ were exactly the same. They were built in the same manner with the Gallick. And they were, consequently, of one and the same nature, alike in materials and form.—And that the Belgæ first began to build houses contiguous to each other, and live together in towns and villages, has been already refuted. They had just such towns as the Britons, at the period of the Roman conquest.

“—The Britains still went on in their old way—. Their cattle—they drove from place to place, according to the season of the year and the nature of the soil—. Thus Westmoreland and Somersetshire, being moist and morassy countries, served the Brigantes and Dum-

“nonii

“ nonii for the summer pastures, as Cumberland, Cornwall, —having a dryer soil, did for their winter.”

That the nations of the Britons, in general, did drive their cattle from one county to another in summer and winter, is impossible to be fully true. Few of them possessed little more than a county or two. And many of them had only a single one.—Nor could the Brigantes have used Westmoreland and Cumberland for their summer and winter pastures. Westmoreland is far from being a moist and morassy country, or Cumberland from being remarkably dry. The hills of the former must have been as good a winter pasture, as any lands in the latter. And the Brigantes could have nothing to do with either, till their reduction of them; which was only about the beginning of the Christian æra. Nor did they then find them desolate. Cumberland was even then inhabited by a nation, that had extended itself over half Westmoreland.—And all the change of pastures, that was made by the Britons, was the same undoubtedly as is made to this day, by the Highlanders; driving the cattle to the valleys in the summer, and re-driving them to the hills in winter.—Somersetshire therefore, as such, could not be the winter or summer pastures of any tribe of the Britons. And it did not belong to the Dumnonii. It was inhabited by the whole nation of the Hædui, and a part of the Cimbri. And only a very small portion of it, to the south-east, was possessed by the Dumnonii.—A great part of Cornwall was equally inhabited by the whole tribe of the Carnabii, and the rest by the Cimbri and Dumnonii.—And it is remarkable that

Mr. Carte, in speaking of the mode of living among the *old Britons*, instances in a couple of tribes, the *Dumnonii* and *Brigantes*; when one of them, the former, is according to truth, and even his own accounts both before (p. 23 and 24) and after (p. 103), a tribe of the *Belgæ*.

—The old Britons “had no cities or towns, except
“ such transitory ones as are described by Strabo, who
“ says that woods served them in stead of cities, “ for
“ cutting down a number of trees, they inclose a
“ circle, and put up huts in it for themselves and stalls
“ for their cattle to serve them for a little time.”
“ These cabins were only for a present shelter, whilst
“ their cattle fed in a certain place.”

That the old Britons had cities, and such as the *Belgæ* had, has been convincingly shewn before. They had, neither of them, any but towns in the woods. And they both had them equally.—The transitory cities founded on Strabo’s authority are only the fancies of his mis-informed criticks. And his words are these.

Περιφραξάντες δένδρεσι καταβεβλημένοις ευρυχωρά κυκλον, και αυτοι ελκευθαι καλυβοποιεσθαι, και τα βοσκηματα κατασθαι-
μευσιν; & πρὸ πολλῶν χρόνων. And here is no account

of the Britons shifting their habitations, and much less of their changing their cities. The whole is a description of a British town. And Strabo says, that it was composed of cabins for the garrison and hovels for the cattle, & πρὸ πολλῶν χρόνων, built of no durable materials; being not constructed, like those of Italy, with

stone

stone or bricks, but with timber and plaister. I have shewn already from Cæsar, that they were of the same materials generally with the Gallick houses. And they were mean habitations; says Diodorus expressly, because they were composed principally of timber and reeds (p. 346).—Strabo's words also, which are here confined by Mr. Carte to the old Britons, are extended in the original to all of them, the Belgæ as well as the Aborigines. And, as they are descriptive of a British town, they shew the old Britons and the Belgæ to have equally had towns among them, and equally the same sort of towns; and so defeat the very design for which Mr. Carte has produced them.

P. 77. "Colonies, from a corruption of which word
" that of clan is derived."

How is this possible! How could the appellation of clan, which is retained to this day in the un-romanized regions of Caledonia and Ireland only, be derived to them from the Romans! The word indeed is purely British. And it has no relation to colony, either in its origin or import. It signifies only a progeny or family.

P. 80, Mr. Carte closes his account of the Britons with these remarks. The old Britons were "without
" military skill or experience, the necessary consequence
" of a long course of peace, interrupted nowhere ex-

“ cept on the borders of the Belgic colonies ; in a
 “ country generally—open, without any inclosure, with-
 “ out a single town or fortification from one end of
 “ the kingdom to the other.”

That the old Britons had no military skill or experience, is said, because it is supposed that they had no wars, except with the Belgick colonies. And, as this is not true, the other must be false. Diodorus, indeed, says something like it, taking notice that the kings of Britain were generally at peace one with another (p. 347). But then he extends the observation equally to the old Britons and the Belgæ. And history and fact concur to disprove both his and Mr. Carte's assertion. *Causas ac bella contrahunt*, says Mela of the Britons in general, *ac se frequenter invicem infestant, maximè imperitandi cupidine, studioque ea prolatandi quæ possident* (lib. iii. c. 6). And I have, accordingly, shewn the old Britons of Yorkshire and Durham to have reduced the Sifuntii and Volantii, the Selgovæ, and Carnabii ; the Iceni to have subdued the Coritani ; and the Cassii the Dobuni, &c. — Nor was Britain generally open and without inclosures. It could not be, when the face of the country was so greatly intersected with woods, as Strabo assures us that it was (p. 305). — And, that there was not a single town or fortification among the old Britons, is a continuation of the error refuted above, and the unjustest representation that ever was given. Mr. Carte indeed appears to have *nodded* over this part of his history. For does not he himself gives us an account in p. 94, of Cassivelaun's town being fortified by the old Britons “ very strongly
 “ both

“ both by art and nature,” and actually stormed by the Romans? Does he not in p. 101 speak of Camulodunum, the capital of Cunobeline, a monarch of the old Britons? And do we not meet with an infinite variety of towns, both in Britain and in Ireland, among the geographers and historians of Rome? —

P. 94. “ Cassivelaun sent instructions to Cingetorix and Taximagulus, two Kentish potentates, Carvilius, chief of the Carvili in Wilts, and Segonax, a prince of the Segontiaci in Hampshire, to assemble all their forces and surprise the naval camp of the Romans.”

The making Carvilius chief of the Carvili, a tribe existing only in imagination, and Segonax prince of the Segontiaci, a nation much too remote to be concerned in an attack upon Cæsar’s naval camp, is borrowed from the very fanciful, and generally mistaken, Mr. Baxter. And Dr. Stukeley in his Stonehenge, to the affront of his better judgment, has adopted the same wild notion. Cæsar expressly declares them all to have been of Kent; Cantium,—*quibus regionibus quatuor reges præerant* (p. 92).

P. 103. “ In all those territories of the Damnonii [Cornwall, Devon, and the adjoining parts of Somersetshire] there is not the least vestige of any Roman station or encampment [and therefore it is argued, that no stations were ever settled there].”

There

There were Isca Damnoniorum, Moridunum, Cenia, Voluba, Durius, Tamara, &c. These Ptolemy and the Itineraries mention. And there were various others without question, of which they give no account. One or two of these last are actually described in Dr. Borlase's Cornwall.

N. B. In p. 91, 98, 100, 104, 114, 119, &c. &c., are great mistakes concerning the position of the British tribes. And I do not wonder at it. The Roman-British geography of the island has never yet been satisfactorily settled, unless it is perhaps in the present work.—But I wonder at one thing. That is the inconsistency in the accounts of the tribes. The Dumnonii I have remarked before to be represented as Belgæ in p. 23, and in p. 76 as old Britons. The Trinobantes, who are always very justly noted before as Belgæ, are all at once in p. 114—117 transformed into old Britons. The Regni in p. 16 are placed in the adjoining parts of Sussex and Hampshire, and made old Britons: but a part of them in p. 96 is fixed in Surry, and converted into Belgæ; and all of them make their appearance as Belgæ in p. 100, and again in p. 107. And the Cassii or Cattivellauni are Aborigines in p. 17, Belgæ in p. 90 and 94, and Aborigines again in p. 100.

P. 129. "The inhabitants of the Lowlands of Scotland were, before the Romans came hither, either dependants or vassals of the Brigantes properly so called,

“ called, or at least confederates with them and of
“ their race; having the same divinity for their parti-
“ cular patroness, as appears from the inscription on
“ an altar dug up in Scotland, and inscribed to the
“ Goddess Brigantia.”

I have touched upon this subject in ch. iv. § 2, and have there shewn; that the statue (not the altar), which was dug up in Scotland, was found in Anandale, and is answered by a correspondent stone discovered in Cheshire. And I have observed from both, that the Brigantes in Yorkshire and Durham appear, not to have conquered or confederated with all the nations of Valentia, but on their subjection of Lancashire, Westmoreland, and Cumberland, to have crossed the Solway and the Mersey, and reduced the Carnabii of Cheshire and the Selgovæ of Anandale. This the inscriptions prove. And they prove nothing more. Because the Selgovæ of Anandale appear to have been conquered by the Brigantes, it will not follow that the Damnii, the Ottadini, the Novantes, and the Gadeni had been equally conquered. And we might as well argue, that all Flavia had been likewise reduced by the same enterprising tribe, because Cheshire had.

P. 130. " Whether they [the Novantes of Valentia]
 " were a colony of the Belgic Britains (and they should
 " be Britains, since Al-cluid, their capital, was called
 " Dan-Briton), or of any other Celtic nation settled
 " there upon the old inhabitants removing into Ire-
 " land,—they certainly spoke a different language from
 Vol. II. X " that

“ that of the Irish, Caledonians, and other Britains;
“ and the Lowland Scots are, in the Irish language to
“ this day, called Galdach na Halbuin, from Gall, a
“ stranger.”

The hint here, concerning the Belgick origin of the Novantes in Valentia, must appear very ridiculous to any one that knows the interior geography of Britain. There were no Belgick colonies within 300 miles from Valentia.—And the proof, that the Novantes were Britons, is almost as ridiculous as the hint before it. Alclud or Dunbriton was never the capital of the Novantes. It was not even any town of theirs. And their dominions did not reach within eighty or a hundred miles from it.—But the assertion, that they spoke a very different language from the other Britons, and the evidence produced in favour of it, is more ridiculous than either. Though the Irish do call the Lowland Scots Galdach na Halbuin, and though they meant to call them Strangers by the name; would this prove any particular and small part of the Lowlanders to be peculiarly strangers? And, still more, would it argue them to speak a different language from the rest of the islanders? It certainly would not do either. The Lowlanders might in general be strangers, and yet a particular part of them not be so. And they might even all be strangers, and yet not speak a different language. The Belgæ of Middlesex and Essex were equally denominated Novantes, and were actually strangers: and yet their language was the same with the British. But the Lowlanders might be called strangers by the Irish, because they are Saxons; as the English in Ireland are
said

said to be equally called so by the natives. And even the Highlanders call themselves to this day by the same name of Caeldoch or Galldach. Do they therefore acknowledge themselves to be strangers in their own country? Or do they speak a very different language from the South-British, Caledonian, and Irish? The real truth is this. The name Galldach na Halbuin signifies strangers no more than the inhabitants of the moon. And all our etymologists are mistaken about it. It means only the Gauls of Albion; as the Irish call themselves the Caelich Eirinach or Gauls of Ireland, and call the English in Ireland the Ghaill, and the French the Gallta and Galltach. And see also ch. xii. f. 4, and the History of the Britons asserted against Mr. Macpherfon p. 120—121.

This observation concerning the original meaning of the word Gael, Gallt, and Galltach, is the more proper to be insisted upon; as not only Mr. Carte, but even Mr. Macpherfon, a native Highlander, and Mr. O'Halloran, a native Irishman, have equally mistaken the meaning, and built schemes of fictitious history upon it. And the last gentleman, in his New Introduction to the History and Annals of Ireland, has even gone so far, as to draw a line of distinction betwixt two words that are one and the same, Gael and Gathel; and made them, because the Irish (he says) popularly make them at present, to stand Gathel for a Gaul or Irishman, and Gael for a stranger (p. 192). Gathel, however, I have shewn before to be pronounced like Gael in the language equally of the Highlands and of Ireland to this day, and to be equally with it the generical appellation of all

the Britons (ch. xii. f. 4, and History of the Britons asserted p. 77 — 78 and 120 — 121). And this Introduction to the Irish history, though it is animated with an uncommon spirit of patriotism, and has actually vindicated Ireland from many gross and established misrepresentations, is not written in a strain of cool and judicious argumentation. I am sorry to say it, because I esteem the patriot and honour the vindicator in Mr. O'Hallorán. But in reasoning he is often impertinent, in etymology generally ridiculous (see p. 199, &c.), and in early history astonishingly credulous, as visionary as a winter's tale, and as fantastical as the dream of a feverish brain. And I force myself to speak thus strongly against the Introduction, in order to check (if I can) that torrent of ridiculous and imaginary history, which the Irish are now busily discharging upon us; as I have recently endeavoured to dam up that for ever, which their brethren and antagonists of the Highlands have equally let loose upon the nation. True history can only subsist upon the destruction of both. And to beat down that wretched spirit of credulity, which has been in every age the fixed and hereditary feature of all the remains of the ancient Britons among us, is absolutely necessary, in order to maintain the dignity of the national history, and to vindicate the honour of the national understanding.

H U M E.

Vol. I. 8vo.

P. 1—2. Mr. Hume appears in his history to be frequently seduced from the truth by pursuing a splendour of sentiment, and led away by an affectation of singularity into wildness and extravagance. And he sometimes appears adapting his sentiments to his situation, and throwing out such observations as will best serve the present purpose. And both these principles seem to have concurred in the production of his remarkable preface. There he advances a position, convenient perhaps for himself, but certainly unjust in its nature, That the history of nations in their infancy is not worthy a recital; as if the commencement of civil life, the dawn of the arts, and the rise of literature, were not incidents as important and interesting, as the posteriour account of them, their occasional eclipses or accidental illuminations. And on this false principle he proposes to run briefly over the events, which attended the Roman conquest of Britain.—He assigns also this additional reason for it, that they “belong more to Roman than “British story” (p. 2). For the same reason he must as briefly run over the Saxon, the Danish, and the Norman invasions, the irruptions of the Scots into our borders, and the descents of the French upon our coasts, as belonging rather to the history of Saxony, and Denmark, Neustria, Scotland, and France. And in writing the annals of

X 3

France,

France, Scotland, or Ireland, he would take very little notice of the English transactions in those countries. — Such are the trifling arguments adduced, for giving us so short an account of the Roman history of Britain. And Mr. Hume adds, in prosecution of the former principle, what (as I have observed above) the latter would equally have led him to, That he shall also “hasten through the obscure and un-interesting “period of the Saxon annals” (p. 2). By this means, that whole portion of our history, which (as I have formerly remarked) is the most important in all our annals, is consigned over to neglect and carelessness, as unworthy a man of genius for its writer, and incapable of affording entertainment and instruction to the reader. And a strong brand is fixed upon that period of our annals, which is (as I may say) the great seed-plot of our national history, as it gives us the origin and institution of all our government, all our civility, and all our religion; and is therefore fraught with infinite variety of instruction and pleasure to the man, the Christian, and the critic.

The extravagance of sentiment in these positions, and, what as strongly marks them, the fastidious affectation of delicacy, must have been very manifest to a gentleman of Mr. Hume's strong and masculine judgment. And his severer reflections must have been disgusted with both. But it was not convenient for him, to travel properly through the period preceding the Conquest. And yet it was necessary in itself, in order to give a seeming and saleable compleatness to his history. In this dilemma, not furnished with the requisite

quisite knowledge, and yet obliged to engage in the work, he naturally resolved to skim lightly along the surface, and throw an air of propriety over his conduct by some general reasons at the beginning. These, however slight and flimsy in themselves, would engage attention from their novelty, and perhaps convert even a deficiency into a grace. And that this was actually the reason for the preface and the practice of Mr. Hume, is plain (I think) from the innumerable mistakes which he has made, even in his method of writing history, in the British, Roman, and Saxon periods of it. Some of these I shall now point out, and nearly transcribe the whole of his general account of the Britons.

P. 2. " All antient writers agree in representing the
 " first inhabitants of Britain as a tribe of the Gauls or
 " Celtæ, who peopled that island from the neighbour-
 " ing continent. Their language was the same, their
 " manners, their government, and superstition; varied
 " only by those small differences, which time or a com-
 " munication with the bordering nations must necessa-
 " rily introduce."

Mr. Carte p. 7. says thus. And Mr. Hume sets out the mere abridger of him. " That they [the Britons]
 " were a Celtic nation, and came hither from Gaule,
 " is no longer doubted by any body: the perfect con-
 " formity between them and the old Gaulois in their
 " manners, customs, habits, buildings, temper, war-
 " like genius, superstitions of religion, and above all
 " in

“ in their language, joined to the situation of the
 “ two countries, not allowing on this head the least
 “ room for dispute.” And Mr. Hume appears to
 have judiciously compacted what had been diffusively
 said by Mr. Carte, and to have given us his argument
 in a better form,—But he has varied a little from his
 original, and thereby fallen into mistakes. Mr. Carte
 says, that the Gallick derivation of the Britons is no
 longer doubted by any one ; and Mr. Hume, that it is
 unanimously asserted by all the antient writers. These
 are very different propositions. And the former is ge-
 nerally true, but the latter entirely false. There are
 only two antient writers, I think, that speak of the
 Gallick descent of the Britons. One is Cæsar, who
 does not agree with Mr. Hume. And the other is Ta-
 citus, who directly opposes him. Cæsar says not, whence
 the great body of the islanders was derived ; and he
 speaks only of the southern Britons as Gallick Belgæ.
Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur quos natos in in-
sulâ ipsâ memoriâ proditum dicunt ; maritima pars ab iis
qui—ex Belgis transierant (p. 88). And Tacitus ex-
 pressly affirms the origin of the Britons to be a thing
 unknown. *Britanniam qui mortales initio coluerint,*
indigenæ an advecti, ut inter barbaros, parum comper-
tum (Agric. Vit. c. xi). He then advances several con-
 jectures, that the Caledonians were of German origin,
 and the Silures of Spanish ; or rather upon the whole,
 that they were all of Gallick. But he advances these
 only as conjectures, as problematical reasonings from
 the aspect of the men, the vicinity of the several parts
 of the continent, or a conformity of religious principles.

And

And “ all the antient writers, that agree in representing the *first* inhabitants of Britain as a tribe of the “ Gauls,” appear to be only one, who only *conjectures* that they were so, but asserts their real origin to have been utterly unknown.—I mention not this, to destroy or render dubious the Gallick origin of the old Britons. I do it, merely to vindicate the truth. The argument is a good one in itself. And I have endeavoured to improve it into a demonstration, in ch. xii. f. 4 and History of the Britons asserted p. 28—29.

—“ Their language was the same, their manners, “ their government, their superstition ; varied only by “ those small differences, which time and a communication with the bordering nations must necessarily “ introduce.”

This account is evidently taken from Tacitus, though neither Tacitus nor any other historian is quoted for it. His words are these. Eorum [Gallorum] sacra deprehendas, superstitionum persuasione. Sermo haud multum diversus ; in deposcendis periculis eadem audacia, et, ubi advenerint, in detrectandis eadem formido. And Mr. Hume appears to have added to Tacitus's account, and thrown in a circumstance that is not true. Tacitus says not, that the governments of the Gauls and Britons were the same. And they were not. The Gauls had nothing but a kind of aristocratical republicks among them, in the days of Cæsar and Strabo. And the Britons had none at all. The magistrates of the former, therefore, were always elective and

and generally annual; and those of the latter hereditary and for life. See Cæsar and Strabo for the Gallick republicks; Cæsar p. 2, 3, and 5 for the Helvetian, p. 9 and 34 for the Æduan, and p. 32 and Strabo p. 301 for all.

P. 3. "The Greek and Roman navigators or merchants brought back the most shocking accounts of the ferocity of the people, which they magnified, as usual, in order to excite the admiration of their countrymen. The south-east parts, however, of Britain had already, before the age of Cæsar, made the first and most requisite step towards a civil settlement; and the Britains, by tillage and agriculture, had there encreased to a great multitude (Cæsar lib. iv)."

Where are these most shocking accounts of our ancestors to be found at present? I remember nothing but the *Britannos hospitibus feros* of Horace, which is not very shocking, and could not have been much magnified. And the quotation here from Cæsar is the first in the history, and is greatly misapplied.—That only the *south-eastern* parts of Britain were acquainted with tillage, is not said by Cæsar. His words are these. *Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur, quos natos in insulâ ipsâ memoriâ proditum dicunt; maritima pars ab iis qui—ex Belgis transierant: and, Ex his omnibus longè sunt humanissimi qui Cantium incolunt; quæ regio est maritima omnis, neque multùm a Gallicâ differunt consuetudine; interiores plerique frumenta non ferunt* (p. 89). Here we see, not merely the south-eastern,

eastern, but all the maritime Britons, all on the southern coast of the island, expressly declared to practise agriculture. And not only these, but some of the inland tribes, are equally declared to have practised it. So grossly erroneous is this account of Mr. Hume's! And another passage in Cæsar coincides with this, and two in Tacitus and Dio confirm both. *Maritima pars [Britanniæ] ab iis [incolitur] qui ex Belgis transferant, qui omnes bello illato ibi remanserunt, atque agros colere coeperunt.* And we find the Britons under Boadicia, the Trinobantes, a Belgick tribe, and the Cassii and Iceni, two Aboriginal ones, and running up to the north as far as Lincolnshire at least, all well acquainted with the arts of agriculture; and the more northerly of them, the Iceni, even before their reduction by the Romans. This appears with regard to the last from the notice given us by Tacitus concerning them, That previously to their insurrection under Boadicia, and while they were meditating it, they had been *serendis frugibus incuriosi* (Ann. lib. xiv. c. 38). And it appears equally with regard to all from Boadicia's address to them all, That they were obliged to cultivate their lands, γεωργεῖν, with heavy taxes upon them (1004).—Nor had the *south-eastern* Britons, merely, increased to a great multitude. Mr. Hume had before restricted to the *south-east* of Britain, what Cæsar had applied to all the southern coast, and even to some of the interior parts of the country. And he now advances farther; and confines equally to the *south-east* what Cæsar has spoken of all the island. So inaccurate and careless is he, in merely copying the notices of Cæsar! The latter having
divided

divided the islanders more accurately than any other of his countrymen, into Belgæ and Aborigines, and assigned them their respective possessions in general; he proceeds to an account of both, and begins with this remark, That both Aborigines and Belgæ were exceedingly numerous, *Hominum est infinita multitudo*. And Diodorus accordingly calls Britain the well-peopled island, πολυ-ανθρωπηνησ (p. 347).—But Mr. Hume, even in the compass of this very extract, has fallen into two other inaccuracies. Cæsar's *Hominum infinita multitudo* he translates into “a great multitude”; words much below the standard. And this populousness he ascribes to the practice of agriculture; when the facts appear not with the smallest connexion in his author, and could not possibly have any at all. The practice of agriculture was confined to the more southerly parts of the island. And the populousness extended over the whole of it.

—“The other inhabitants of the island still maintained themselves by pasturage: they were cloathed with skins of beasts: they dwelt in huts, which they reared in the forests and marshes, with which the country was covered: they shifted easily their habitations, when actuated either by the hopes of plunder or the fear of an enemy: the convenience of feeding their cattle was even a sufficient motive for removing their seats: and being ignorant of all the refinements of life, their wants and their possessions were equally scanty and limited.”

This

This general account of the Britons is all one accumulation of errors, formed partly by a repetition of the preceding mistakes, and partly by an addition of others.—The preceding have occasioned Mr. Hume to represent all but the south-eastern Britons, as maintaining themselves by pasturage, all but the south-eastern as clothed with skins, and all but them as dwelling in huts reared among the forests and marshes, easily shifting their habitations, and having few wants and small possessions. And we must once more produce the oft-cited passage of Cæsar, in opposition to this strange account. *Interiores plerique, says he, — lacte et carne vivunt, pellibusque sunt vestiti.* They were not all but the south-eastern Britons, they were not even any of the more westerly Belgæ, and they were not even some of the more inland Britons; they were only the generality of the Aborigines; who lived upon milk and flesh, and clothed themselves in skins.—Nor did all but the south-eastern Britons dwell in huts constructed amid the forests and marshes. Strabo p. 306 informs us, that the Britons lived in cabins among the forests. But then he confines not the remark to all except the south-eastern Britons. He applies it to all the Britons of the south. He extends it to all the Britons of the inland country. And he carries it over all the island.—That all but the south-eastern Britons easily shifted their habitations and seats, is also equally false. Strabo, I think, is the only author that has been quoted by others (for Mr. Hume quotes nobody here), in proof of this opinion. And I have already shewn, that his words carry no such meaning with them. And, even if they did,

did, they are not restricted to the south-eastern Britons, but are equally spoken of all.—Such are the many mistakes in this small extract! And there are still more.

None of the Britons shifted their habitations and seats easily, as the hope of plunder or the fear of being plundered, or as the want of pasturage for their cattle, led them. Nor were all but the south-eastern ignorant of every refinement of life.—Mr. Hume has erred throughout this whole passage, from a strange indistinctness and confusion of ideas concerning the Britons. The other inhabitants were equally with the south-eastern divided into tribes and kingdoms. Their possessions were equally fixed and known among both. They roved not, any more than these, over the face of the country, sometimes settling in one place and sometimes in another. Each tribe had its distinct territory. And some of their dominions were not scanty and narrow. When they were alarmed by the plundering inroads of their neighbours, they drove off their cattle before the invaders. And they left their houses. Many of them were also employed in looking after the herds, the droves, and the flocks of their lords, along the woods or the heaths of the country; and gradually moved from the hills to the vallies, and from the vallies to the hills, for the sake of pasturage. But the tribe never shifted its position. And nothing but a total inattentiveness to what appears manifest upon the face of Mr. Hume's own history, the regular division of the island into principalities and kingdoms, could have seduced the author into this extravagant representation of the natives. The Britons did not live, as Mr. Hume describes them,

them, like so many hords of Tartars or tribes of wild Indians. They were formed into regular kingdoms. They had ascertained possessions. And they were governed by stated laws.—This account will serve of itself to demonstrate the fallacy of the other assertion in Mr. Hume, That all but the south-eastern Britons were unacquainted with every refinement of life. Where a regular frame of polity had been erected, and where property was regularly ascertained, there many of the refinements must necessarily have been known. And, that they actually were among the Britons, I have already shewn in the preceding chapters. The labours of the pottery, the loom, and the furnace, were successfully practised among them. The arts of the turner, the carpenter, the miner, and the architect, were studied and known. And many of the ruling principles of mechanicks, many of the more mysterious truths of geometry, and various secrets in medicine, botany, astronomy, and religion, were familiar to the scholars of the island. And were such men ignorant of all the refinements of life? Common sense is shocked at the suggestion. And we need only appeal against it to a slight but remarkable fact, known to every reader, and of which we have demonstration remaining at present. I speak of the piles at Coway, which the Britons contrived to drive into the hard bed of the Thames, several feet under the surface of the water; and to fix so firmly in the ground, that they have continued amid all the waste of time, the violence of floods, and the plunder of interest or curiosity, the admiration of every age. And, even if Mr. Hume's representation of the Britons had been as

gene-

generally true as it is false, his extension of the censure to all but the south-eastern must have destroyed the whole of it. All the *southern* Britons were equally Belgæ, equally engaged in trade, and equally conversant with foreigners. Cæsar indeed speaks of the Cantii as the most humanized tribe of the island. But Diodorus says the same of the Britons in the most south-westerly parts of it. And, even according to Cæsar's account, agriculture particularly was practised by all the Belgæ, and also by several tribes of the Aborigines. The refinements of life, that I have shewn to have been cultivated in the island, were all cultivated equally by the Britons of the south. And most of them were known to all the Britons.

—" The Britains were divided into many small nations or tribes ; and being a military people, whose sole property was their sword and their cattle, it was impossible, after they had acquired a relish of liberty, for their princes or chieftains to establish any despotic authority over them."

We have been told immediately before, that all but the south-eastern Britons roved over the country, and shifted their habitations as the hope of plundering or the fear of being plundered led them. And yet here, in the very next words, we find all the Britons as I have before represented them, formed into regular kingdoms and subject to regular governments. Both however, as I have observed above, cannot be true. Regular kingdoms and governments, in an island especially

that was infinitely populous and full of buildings, necessarily involve in their ideas a permanent residence and defined possessions. And, if the point wanted any additional proof, we might remark that Mela describes Britain thus: Fert populos regeſque populorum, ſed, —ut longius a continenti abſint, ita, aliarum opum ignari magis, tantum pecore ac *ſinibus* dites; and, bella contrahunt, ac ſe frequenter invicem infeſtant,—ſtudio *prolatandi* ea quæ poſſident (l. iii. c. 6). So inconſiſtent is Mr. Hume with himſelf, even within the compaſs of two ſucceeding ſentences!

Nor was the ſole property of the Britons their ſword and their cattle. It was not, either as they were nations or individuals. The ſoil muſt neceſſarily have been property with both. And the numerous houſes of the Britons muſt have been equally ſo with all. So vague and unmeaning is Mr. Hume's hypotheſis, all the airy ſpeculation of a mind that has taken a haſty view of the iſland, and never attended even to the conſequence of his own notices and representations.—And Mr. Hume ſays further, That it was impoſſible, after the Britons had acquired a reliſh of liberty, for their chieftains to tyrannize over them. But how were the Britons to acquire this reliſh? By roving with their cattle over the country? Mr. Hume's argument plainly intimates this. And yet he cannot mean it. For this reliſh is attributed to all the Britons without exception: and the ſouth-eaſtern are expreſsly excepted from the roving. And how could the rovers obtain the reliſh, when even they, as appears from this very quotation, were in regular communities and under regular govern-

ments? But let us suppose the Britons possess of this relish, and then see the result. It was then impossible, says Mr. Hume, for their princes to tyrannize over them. And why was it impossible? Is the Genius of liberty, like some of the knight-errants in antient story, cased by the Gods in a coat of impenetrable armour? And has that heroick spirit, which blusters and bullies in these our days, never crouched under the feet of our kings? For the safety of liberty, I wish the one could be imagined without credulity. And, for its credit with the world, I should be glad that the other could be said with truth.

—“ Their governments, though monarchical, were
 “ free (Diod. Sic. l. iv, Mela lib. iii. cap. 6, Strabo
 “ lib. iv), as well as those of all the Celtic nations;
 “ and the common people seem to have enjoyed more
 “ liberty among them (Dion Cassius lib. 75), than
 “ among the nations of Gaul.”

This passage is full of mistakes. And I shall endeavour to point them all out.—Mr. Hume here says, that the British government was monarchical. And yet in p. 2. he tells us, that it was the same with the Gallick, which I have shewed before not to have been monarchical.—Mr. Hume also says, that the British monarchies were free governments; and quotes for it Diodorus, Mela, and Strabo. All that the last says, is this. *Δυναστεῖαι δ' εἰσι παρ' αὐτοῖς*, there are many monarchies among the Britons; and immediately afterwards he speaks of their monarchs, *τῶν Δυναστῶν τινες τῶν αὐτῶν* (p. 306).

(p. 306). And here is evidently not a single syllable concerning the free nature of the British monarchies. But perhaps we may find the proper notices in Diodorus or Mela. What the former says is this; Βασιλεις τε και Δυνασταις πολλας εχειν, that the island had many kings and monarchs in it (p. 347). And here therefore is as little as in Strabo, concerning the freedom of the Britons under their kings. If it is found any where, it must appear in Mela. And his words are these: Fert populos regesque populorum, there are many communities in the country under their distinct princes. All these evidences, we see, prove nothing more than the monarchical nature of the governments. And the freedom enjoyed under them, for any thing that yet appears, is all an additional touch from Mr. Hume's pencil.—But perhaps Dion Cassius, quoted afterwards for the greater freedom of the Britons than the Gauls, may at least prove the positive point. And his words seem likely to do it. Among the Caledonians and Mæatae, says he, δημοκρατῆσαι ως πληθει (p. 1280); the generality of their tribes are under republican governments. This is a very extraordinary assertion. And it deserves to be considered.

The words, we see, are restricted by Dio to the Mæatae and Caledonians, and applied by Mr. Hume to the Britons in general. But we have a testimony equal to Dio's, even his own, That the Britons in general were not under republican governments. They were, he expressly assures us in p. 957, under kingly. And therefore, as Mr. Hume has applied the words, there is a direct contradictoriness in Dio, which necessarily de-

stroy his credibility. This takes off at once the whole weight of his testimony here. And as the one intimation, concerning the general freedom of the British monarchies, either rests upon Dio or is totally ungrounded; and the other, concerning the greater liberty of the Britons than the Gauls, is entirely built upon him; they both fall with him to the ground.—It may be proper, however, to observe in addition to this remark, That Dio speaks not of the Britons enjoying a greater share of liberty under their kings, as Mr. Hume interprets him. And, even if his account had not been superseded by himself in another place, it would not prove the point for which it is adduced by Mr. Hume. It would not shew the freedom of the monarchical government in Britain. It would only prove the existence of a popular one. And consequently, even if its testimony was of any moment, it would be in direct opposition to Mr. Hume's representation.—But Dio's account is not only contradicted by himself, but by every other writer. As applied by Mr. Hume to the whole island, it is encountered equally by the very Diodorus, Mela, and Strabo, whom Mr. Hume quotes immediately before, and by Cæsar (p. 74, 92, &c.), Tacitus (*Agric. Vit.* c. 15), and others. Each of these is an authority fully equal to Dio's. And the concurrence of all forms an irresistible weight of evidence against him. And, even in their natural signification, and as applied only to the generality of the Picts, the words of Dio are directly confronted by a passage in Martial; which of itself is perhaps not an inferiour testimony to Dio's, and,

by its coincidence with all the other accounts of the island, becomes greatly superiour to it:

Turpes, humiles, supplicesque,
Pictorum sola basiate regum.

Lib. x. E. 72.

I have gone over this extract from Mr. Hume the more circumstantially, in order fully to open the extravagance of it. I have shewn in the body of this work, that the monarchies of Britain were founded on a regular system of liberty. And so far I have asserted the interests of freedom and of man. But the spirit of the times, if not properly checked, would carry us into absurdities that disgrace the cause. We should see the Tartuffes of liberty, like those of religion formerly, throwing a discredit over it by their follies. And antient history would be gradually drest up in the cropt hair, the cloak, and the band of political puritanism. And there is the more reason for this apprehension, when we see so philosophical a spirit as Mr. Hume's carried away by the civil fanaticism of the times, and sacrificing truth at the shrine of freedom.

P. 3—4. " Each state was divided into factions within itself (Tacit. Agric.): it was agitated with emulation towards the neighbouring states: and while the arts of peace were yet unknown, wars were the chief occupation, and formed the chief object of ambition among the people."

All this implies a fixedness of possession and dominion among the Britons, which very ill agrees with the account before of their roving over the face of the island. But indeed all this description of our forefathers, short and scanty as it is, is little more than a mass of gross contradictions. And the lines are like the British kingdoms in the present extract, almost each of them in a state of hostility with its neighbour.—But that each kingdom was divided into factions within itself, is not true, as deduced from the work here quoted for it, Tacitus's *Life of Agricola*. That indeed proves just the reverse. *Olim*, says Tacitus, *regibus parebant, nunc per principes factionibus et studiis trahuntur* (c. 12).—And, that the arts of peace were not unknown to the Britons, is plain from Mr. Hume's own words, which allow tillage and agriculture to have been known to the south-eastern natives; and is still plainer from Cæsar's, which shew them to have been familiar to all the southern and some of the inland Britons. And in the present work I have even shewn all the mechanical arts to have been practised in every part of the island.

So grossly inaccurate as Mr. Hume is in his general representation of the civil state of the Britons, we cannot expect him to be commonly precise with regard to their geographical divisions. If he has erred in a plain path and at noon-day, he must be sure to deviate upon a winding one and in the shade of the evening. And

to criticize upon these mistakes would perhaps be cruel; like arraigning a person for the breach of laws with which he was never acquainted. I shall therefore pass them all over. Only let me observe, that there is a capital absurdity both in Mr. Carte's and Mr. Hume's histories, which appears manifest upon the face of them. And that is the relating the military transactions of the island, without any previous information concerning the names, the position, and the power of the respective tribes in it. In this mode of writing history, the reader is introduced into a sort of fairy land, where beings arise with whom he has no previous acquaintance, and kingdoms are mentioned of which we have never yet heard the existence. Thus the Trinobantes are mentioned for the first time in p. 6 of the one, and the Iceni and Cativellauni in p. 27 of the other, without one note of their situation and strength. And the reader is left entirely in the dark, whether they resided in Kent or Cornwall, in Middlesex or Cathness.

I HAVE here laid open a variety of errors within the compass only of two or three pages in Mr. Hume's history. And I may subjoin one remark to the whole, That his in-accuracy and in-attention have made him give us scarcely any real information, concerning the interior state of the island, even for the whole of the Roman period. His hastiness to discharge himself of this

part of his work, has increased and multiplied his mistakes. * And yet it has in all probability preserved him from more ; as upon a rough road a brisk pace is frequently safer for a fine horse, than a slow one.

A P P E N D I X.

N° II.

I Have here subjoined what I have frequently referred to in the work, the Itinerary of Ricardus Corinensis. Such a curiosity ought no longer to be locked up in the few copies of Dr. Stukeley's comment, or the fewer of Mr. Bertram's original. To this I have added the parallel parts of Antonine's, that the one may reflect a light on the other. And I have annexed to the whole the modern places correspondent to each antient name, as they are assigned by Gale, Horfeley, and Stukeley,

DIA-

DIAPHRAGMATA¹

ITER I.

A RHUTUPI VIA DUCTA EST GUETHELINGA DICTA
USQUE IN SEGONTIUM PER M. P. 324. PLUS MINUS
SIC.

			Antoninus Iter 2 inverted
Iter 15 of Richard Durelevum	CANTIOPOLIS quæ et DU- ROVERNO m. p. 10	Duroverno	12
	DUROSEVO — 12	Durolevo	12
Durobrovæ	DUROPROVIS — 25 ²	Durobrovis	16
	DEINDE — m. p. 27		
	TRANSIS THAMESIN IN- TRASQUE PROVINCIAM FLAVIAM ET CIVITA- TEM LONDINIUM AU- GUSTAM	Iter 3 inverted from Duro- brovis to Londinium	27
Dr. Stukeley's Copy		Iter 2 inv.	
Sulloniagis	SULO MAGO m. p. 9	Sulloniacis	12
	VEROLAMIO MUNICIPIO ³ 12	Verolamio	9
	FORO DIANÆ 12	Durocobravis	12
	MAGIO VINIO — 12	Magiovinto	12
	LACTORODO — 12	Lactodoro	17

¹ The Itinera are so called from their similitude to the animal midriff, which passes through the body from side to side (Stukeley).

² This number appears from the distances preceding and following to be faulty. Antonine's therefore is the right one.

³ In this and one or two other places I have omitted the notices concerning martyrs, the mere interpolations of the monk.

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Canterbury	Canterbury	Canterbury
Lenham	Milton	Sittingburne
Rochester	Rochester	Rochester
London	London	London
Shenley near Brock- ley Hills Verulam	Brockley Hills Verulam	Edgeware near Brockley Hills Verulam
Hertford	Dunstable	Market-street near Dunstable Dunstable
Dunstable	Fenny Stratford	Dunstable
Stony Stratford	Towcester	Stony Stratford

Iter 18 inv.
Ifannavaria

ISANTA VARIA — 12

Antoninus.
Bennavenna (Iter
6. Ifanavatia) 12
Iter 6

Tripontio 12

TRIPONTIO — 12

Tripontio 12

Benonnis 11

BENONIS — — 9

Vennonis 9

HIC BISECATUR VIA;
ALTERUTERUMQUE
EJUS BRACHIUM LIN-
DUM USQUE¹, AL-
TRUM VERSUS VIRI-
CONIUM, PROTEN-
DITUR SIC.

Iter 18 inv.
Manduesuedo 12

MANDUESSEDO m. p. 12

Iter 2 inv.
Manduesfedo 12

Etoceto 16

ETOCETO — 13

Etoceto 16

PENNOCRUCIO — 12

Pennocrucio 12

UXACONIA — 12

Uxacona 12

VIRIOCONIO — 11

Urioconio 11

BANCHORIO — 26

Bovium

DEVA COLONIA — 10

Deva Leg. 20
Vict. 10

¹ This road, the eastern branch of the Fosseway, the second Iter of Antonine pursues.

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Castle Dykes near Wedon	Near Daventry	Towcester
Dowbridge near Lilburne	Bugby	Dowbridge or Showel
High Cross or Claychester	Claychester	Claychester or High Cross
Mancefter	Mancefter	Mancefter
Wall near Litchfield	Wall	Wall
Stretton near Penkridge	Near the river Penk	Penkridge
Oken-yate	Near Sheriff-Hales	Oken-yate
Wroxeter	Wroxeter	Wroxeter
Banchor	Near Stretton in Cheshire	Banchor
Chester	Chester	Chester

FINES FLAVLÆ ET SECUNDÆ			Antoninus
			Iter I I inv.
VARIS	—	m. p. 30	Varis 32
CONOVIO		20	Conovio 19
SEGUNTIO	—	24	Segontio 24

* The sum total at the end is just ten more than the number prefixed, the latter being three hundred and twenty-four and the former three hundred and thirty-four. The nine or ten additional miles, in the faulty number annexed to Duroprovis, account for the difference.

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Bodvary	Bodvary	Bodvary
Caer Rhun	Caer Rhun	Caer Rhun
Caer Segont near Caernarvon	Caer Segont	Caer Segont

ITER II.			Antoninus
A SEGUNTIO VIRIO- CONIUM USQUE m. p. 73, SIC.			
HERIRI MONTE	m. p. 25		Iter 2.
MEDIOLANO	— 25	Mediolano	
RUTUNIO	— 12	Rutunio	12
VIRIOCONIO	— 11	Virioconio	11

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Meivod, North-
Wales

Rowton Castle

Wroxeter

Draiton, Shropshire

Near Wem

Wroxeter

Raranvaur Hill by
Bala in Merio-
nethshire

Meivod, Montgome-
ryshire

Rowton

Wroxeter

ITER III.			Antoninus
A LONDINIO LINDUM COLONIAM USQUE, SIC.			
DUROSITO	—	12	Iter 9 inv. Durelithum 15
CÆSARO MAGO	—	16	Cæfaromago 16
CANONIO	—	15	Canonia 18
CAMALODUNO COLONIA		9	Camaloduno 9
IBI ERAT TEMPLUM CLAUDII, ARX TRI- UMPHALIS, ET I- MAGO VICTORLÆ DEÆ ¹ .			
AD STURIUM AMNEM			Ad Ansfam 6
		m. p. 6	
ET FINIBUS TRINO- BANTUM CENIMAN- NOS ADVENIS.			
COMBRETONIO	m. p.	15	Combretonio 15
SITO MAGO	—	22	Sitomago 22
VENTA CENOM.	—	23	Venta Icenorum 31

¹ This Note seems to have been copied by Richard from some account, that was previous to the destruction of Camulodunum by Boadicia.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Leighton-stone

Leighton-stone

Rumford

Writtle or Witham

Near Chelmsford

Chelmsford

Little Canfield

Fambridge

Kelvedon, Essex

Walden

Malden

Colchester

Barklow or near Har-
verill

Witham

Stretford-street,
Suffolk

Brettenham

Stretford

Brettenham, Bradfield
Combus, SuffolkThetford or Wul-
pitt

Wulpitt

Thetford, Norfolk

Caster near Nor-
wich

Caster

Caster

				Antoninus Iter 5	
Iter 17. Durolisponte Durnomago Corisennis Lindo		ICIANIS ² — m. p. 27		Icianos
		CAMBORICO COLONIA 20		Camborico	35
		DURALI PONTE — 20		Duroliponte	25
		DURNO MAGO — 20		Durobrovis	35
	m. p. 30	ISINNIS — 20		Caufennis	30
	30	LINDO — 20		Lindo	26

² Several little differences occur in the copies which were published by Dr. Stukeley and Mr. Bertram, which I shall regularly note. And this is one. Icianos has only a vacancy in Bertram, but is inserted in Stukeley. And the latter is evidently right.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Ickburrow	Chesterford	Ixworth, Icklingham
Near Cambridge	Icklingham	Chesterford, Cam- bridgeshire
Godmanchester	Cambridge	Godmanchester
Brig Casterton	Caster by Peterbo- rough	Caster
Nottingham	Ancaster	Stanfield by Bourn, Lincolnshire
Lincoln	Lincoln	Lincoln

ITER IV.			Antoninus.
A LINDO AD VALLUM USQUE, SIC.			
Iter 18 Legolium Iter 5 inv. and Iter 6. from York	ARGOLICO —	m. p. 14	Iter 5 Segelocum (Iter 8 Agelocum) 14
	DANO —	m. p. 20	Danum 21
IBI INTRAS MAXI- MAM CÆSARIEN- SEM.			
C. tarractoni 40 {	LEGOTIO —	m. p. 16	Legolium (Iter 8. Legecium) 16
	EBURACO MUNICIPIOLIM COLONIA SEXTA	21	Eburacum 21
	ISURIO —	16	Ifubrigantum 17
	CATARRACTONI	24	Catarractoni 24
	AD TISAM —	10	— — —
	VINOVIO —	19	Iter 1 inv. Vinovia 22
	EPIACO —	19	— — —
	AD MURUM —	9	— — —

* This Note has been interpolated by Richard,

Little

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Littleburrow

Littleburrow

Littleburrow

Doncaster

Doncaster

Doncaster

Castleford

Castleford

Castleford

York

York

York

Aldborough

Aldborough

Aldborough

Cattarick

Cattarick

Cattarick

Bincheſter

Bincheſter

Pierce Bridge,
Ovynford
Bincheſter

Hexham

Cheſter in the Street

Newcaſtle

TRANS MURUM IN- TRAS VALENTIAM

Antoninus

ALAUNA AMNE m. p. 25	— — —
----------------------	-------

TUEDA FLUMINE 30	— — —
------------------	-------

AD VALLUM m. p. 70	— — —
--------------------	-------

* Dr. Stukeley gives us the numerals which Mr. Bertram has omitted.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	Alnwick, Northum-
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	berland
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	Berwick on Tweed
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	Falkirk

ITER

Dr. Stukeley's
Copy
Corium

ITER V.			Antoninus
A LIMITE PRÆTURI- AM-USQUE, SIC.			
CURIA	—	m. p. . . .	—————
AD FINES ¹	—	m. p. . . .	—————
BREMENIO	—	m. p. . . .	Iter L Bramenium
CORSTOPLIO	—	20	Corstopitum 20
VINDOMORA	—	9	Vindomora 9
VINDOVIO	—	19	Vinovia 19
CATARRACTONI	—	22	Catarractoni 22
EBORACO	—	40	Ifurium & Ebo- racum 41
DERVENTIONE	—	7	Derventio 7
DELGOVICIA	—	13	Delgovitia 13
PRÆTURIO	—	25	Prætorium 25

¹ Dr. Stukeley by a strange mistake reads Ad Tines, and therefore fixes the station upon the North-Tyne. It was upon the limits of the Gadenian and Ottadinian territories, and somewhere, I suppose, on the banks of the Tweed in Tweeddale.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

		Romanhow, Cor-
		stonlaw
		Rochester on Tyne
Brampton	Riechester	Riechester
Corbridge	Corbridge	Corbridge
Dolande	Ebchester	Ebchester
Binchester	Binchester	Binchester
Cattarick	Cattarick	Cattarick
York	York	York
Aldby on the Der-	On the Derwent	Stanford Bridge,
went		Yorkshire
Wigton	Wigton	Wigton
Patrington	Hebberstow Fields or Broughton	Patrinton

ITER VI.			Antoninus	
AB EBURACO DEVAM USQUE, SIC.			Iter 2.	
CALCARIA	—	m. p. 9	Calcaria	9
CAMBODUNO	—	22	Camboduno	20
MANCUNIO	—	18	Manucio	18
FINIBUS MAXIMÆ ET FLA- VIÆ			m. p. 18	
CONDATÆ	—	18	Condate	18
DEVA	—	18	Deva Leg. 20. Viæ.	20

GALL	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Tadcaster	Tadcaster	Tadcaster
Almondbury	Near Gretland	Almondbury
Manchester	Man-castle near Manchester	Man-castle
		Stretford on Mersey
Congleton	Near Northwich	Northwich
Chester	Chester	Chester

ITER VII.		Antoninus
A PORTU SISTUNTI- ORUM EBORACUM USQUE, SIC.		— — —
RERIGONIO	— m. p. 23	— — —
AD ALPES PENINOS	8	— — —
ALICANA	— 10	— — —
Dr. S. Isurio — 19	ISURIO — 18	— — —
	EBORACO — 16	— — —

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
		The mouth of the Lune
		Burton on Lune, or Ribchester
		Pendleton, Pendlebury, Lancashire
	Ilkley	Skipton in Craven
Aldborough	Aldborough	Aldborough
York	York	York

ITER VIII.				Antoninus	
AB EBORACO LUGU- VALIUM USQUE, SIC.				Iter 2 inv.	
Dr. Stukeley's Copy		CATARRACTONI m. p. 40		Catarractoni	41
Lataris	18	LATARIS —	16	Lavatris	16
Vataris	13	VATARIS —	16	Verteris	14
Brocavonacis	20	BROCAVONACIS —	18	Brovonacis	13
Voreda	13	VORREDA ¹ —	18	Voreda	13
Luguvalia	13	LUGUVALIA —	18	Luguvalle	14

¹ Iter 10 inv. from Brocavonacis to Luguballia 22.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Catarick

Catarick

Catarick

Bowes

Bowes

Bowes

Brough under Stan-
more

Brough

Brough

Kendal

Kirby Thure

Browham

Penrith

Old Penrith

Castle Voran

Old Carlisle

Carlisle

Carlisle

ITER IX.		Antoninus		
A LUGUBALLIO PTO- ROTONIM USQUE, SIC.				
TRIMONTIO	m. p. . . .	—	—	—
GADANICA	m. p. . . .	—	—	—
CORIO	m. p. . . .	—	—	—
AD VALLUM	m. p. . . .	—	—	—
INCIPIIT VESPASIANA				
ALAUNA	m. p. 12	—	—	—
LINDO	9	—	—	—
VICTORIA	9	—	—	—
AD HIERNAM	9	—	—	—
ORREA	14	—	—	—
AD TAVUM	19	—	—	—
AD ÆSIÇAM	23	—	—	—
AD TINAM	8	—	—	—
DEVANA	23	—	—	—
AD ITUNAM	24	—	—	—

GALE		HORSELEY		STUKELEY	
—	—	—	—	—	Cannaby
—	—	—	—	—	Colecester, or Peebles
—	—	—	—	—	Corsford by Lanerk
—	—	—	—	—	Falkirk
—	—	—	—	—	Sterling on Alon river
—	—	—	—	—	Dunblane
—	—	—	—	—	Kinkel upon Erne
—	—	—	—	—	Perth, Airdoch
—	—	—	—	—	Perth, Dunkeld, St. Johnston
—	—	—	—	—	Brumchester on Tay frith
—	—	—	—	—	Brechin on S. Esk river
—	—	—	—	—	Eshlie on N. Esk
—	—	—	—	—	Aberdeen
—	—	—	—	—	Fyvie

		Antoninus.		
AD MONTEM GRAMPIUM	m. p. . . .	—	—	—
AD SELINAM	m. p. . . .	—	—	—
TUSSIS	— 19	—	—	—
PTOROTONE	m. p. ¹ 27	—	—	—

¹ The vacancy, which appears here in Bertram's edition, is filled up with these numerals by Dr. Stukeley.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	On Dovern river	—
—	—	—	Nairne	—	—	—	Roths on the Spay	—
—	—	—	Inverness	—	—	—	Inverness	—

		I T E R X.			Antoninus		
		AB ULTIMA PROROTONE PER MEDIAM INSULÆ ISCA DAMNONORUM USQUE, SIC.					
Dr. Stukeley's Copy	9	VARIS	—	m. p. 8	—	—	—
		AD TUESSIM	—	18	—	—	—
Dr. Stukeley's Copy	20	TAMEA	—	29	—	—	—
		—	—	m. p. 21	—	—	—
		IN MEDIO	—	9	—	—	—
		ORREA	—	9	—	—	—
		VICTORIA	—	18	—	—	—
Iter 9 Ad Vallum	30	AD VALLUM	—	32	—	—	—
		LUGUBALLIA	—	80	—	—	—
		BROCAVONACIS	—	22	—	—	—
Dr. Stukeley's Copy		AD ALAUNAM	m. p. . . .	—	—	—	—
Coccio	66	COCCIO	—	m. p. . . .	Iter 10 Coccio		
		MANCUNIO	—	18	Mancunio	17	
		CONDAT	—	23	Condate	18	

GALB	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
—	—	Nairne *
—	—	Ruthvan on Spay
—	About Dunkeld or Blair	Brumchester or Blair
—	—	Spittle in Glenfhire
—	—	Strumnie on Erie river
—	Orrock in Fife	Perth, Dunkeld, St. Johnston
—	Abernethy	Perth, Airdoch
—	—	Falkirk
Carlisle	Carlisle	Carlisle
Kendal	Kirby Thure	Browham
—	—	Lancaster
Ribchester	Ribchester	Burton by Lancaster
Manchester	Man-castle by Manchester	Man-castle
Congleton	Near Northwich	Northwich

* Farr on Nairne river.

			Antoninus		
	MEDIOLANO	— 18	Mediolano	18	
	ETOCETO	— m. p. . . .	—	—	—
	BREMENIUM ¹	—	—	—	—
	SALINIS	— m. p. . . .	—	—	—
	BRANNOGENIUM ¹	—	—	—
	GLEBON COLONIA	m. p. . . .	Iter 3. Clevo		
	CORINO	— 14	Durocornovio	14	
	AQUAS SOLIS	— m. p. . . .	—	—	—
	AD AQUAS	— 18	—	—	—
Dr. S.	AD UXELLAM AMNEM				
Ad Uxellam . . .		m. p. . . .	—	—	—
Ifca — . . .	Isca	— m. p. . . .	—	—	—

¹ The names of these two stations are taken from Dr. Stukeley. Only blanks appear in Bertram.

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Meivod

Near Draiton

Myvod

Wall near Litchfield

Wall

Wall

— — —

— — —

Birmingham

— — —

— — —

Droitwich in Wor-
cestershire

— — —

Ludlow

Worcester

Gloucester

Gloucester

Gloucester

Cirencester

Cirencester

Cirencester

Bath

Bath

Bath

— — —

— — —

Wells

— — —

Exeter

Barton on the Foss,
Somersetshire

Exeter

Chifelborough

Exeter

		ITER XI.		Antoninus	
		AB AQUIS, PER VIAM JULIAM, MENAPIAM USQUE, SIC.			
		Ad ABONAM — m. p. 6		Iter 14 inv. Traiectus	'6
		Ad SABRINAM — 6		— — —	
		UNDE TRAJECTU IN- TRAS IN BRITTANI- AM SECUNDAM ET			
Dr. Stukeley's Copy		STATIONEM TTRAJECTUM m. p. 3		Abone	'9
Venta Sil.	9	VENTA SILURUM — 8		Venta Silurum	9
Ifca	9	ISCA COLONIA — 9		Ifca	9
Tibia	7	TIBIA AMNE — m. p. 8		— — —	
		BOVIO — 20		Iter 12 inv. Nido	'15
		NIDO — 15		Bomio	'15
		LEUCARO — 15		Leucaro	15
		AD VIGESSIMUM — 20		— — —	
		AD MENAPIAM — 19		— — —	
		AB HAC URBE PER 30 m. p. NAVIGAS IN HYBER- NIAM.			

* Dr. Gale supposes Abone and Traiectus to be transposed. Mr. Horsley opposes the supposition. But the order of Richard's Iter shews the former to be right.

* Dr. Gale again supposes a transposition; and the order of Richard's Iter again confirms his notion.

GALR	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Hanham	Aunbury	Olland naar Rainsham
— — —	— — —	Auft on Severne
Oldbury	Henham	Tydenham or Chepstow
Caer Gwent	Caer Gwent	Caer Gwent
Caerleon	Caerleon	Caerleon
— — —	— — —	Caerdiff
Boverton	Near Axbridge	Boverton
Neath	Near Portbury	Neath
Logher	Near Glaffonbury	Logher
— — —	— — —	Narbath Castle
— — —	— — —	St. David's

ITER XII.			Antoninus		
AB AQUIS LONDINUM USQUE, SIC.			Iter 14		
VERLUCIONE	m. p.	15	Verlucione	15	
CUNETIONE	—	20	Cunetione	20	
SPINIS	—	15	Spinis	15	
CALLEBA ATTREBATUM					
		15	Calleba	15	
BIBRACTE	—	20	—	—	—
LONDINIO	—	20	—	—	—

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Westbury	Near Leckham	Lacock on Avon, Wilts
Kennet	Marlborough	Marlborough
Spene	Spene	Spene
Henley	Silchester	Wallingford
-----	-----	Bray
London	London	London

ITER XIII.				Antoninus.	
Dr. Stukeley's Copy		AB ISCA URICONIUM USQUE, SIC.		Iter 12	
Bultro	9	BULTRO	— m. p. 8	Burrio	9
		GOBANNIO	— 12	Gobannior	12
		MAGNA	— 23	Magnis	23
		BRANOGENIO	— 23	Bravinio	24
Urioconio	28	URIOCONIO	— 27	Urioconio	27

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Brubege

Ulk

Caerphylli

Aber-gavenny

Aber-gavenny

Aber-gavenny

Old Radnor

Kencheffer

Old Radnor

Rushbury

Ludlow

Worcester

Wroxeter

Wroxeter

Wroxeter

ITER XIV.		Antoninus
AB ISCA PER GLEBON LINDUM USQUE, SIC.		
Iter 13. Bultro	BALLIO — m. p. 8	Iter 13. Burrio 9
	BLESTIO — 12	Blestio 11
	SARICONIO — 11	Ariconio 11
	GLEBON COLONIA — 15	Clevo 15
	AD ANTONAM — 15	— — —
	ALAUNA — 15	— — —
	PRÆSIDIUM ¹ —	— — —
	VENNONIS — 12	Iter 8 inv. Vemmonis
	RATIS CORION — 12	Ratis 12
	VENROMENTO — 12	Vernometo 22
Bertram's Copy thus, Croco Colana Lindum 12	MARGIDUNO — 12	Margiduno 12
	AD PONTEM — 12	Iter 6. Ad Pontem 7
	CROCO COLANA — ² 7	Croco-colana 7
	LINDUM — 12	Lindo 12

¹ This name is taken from Dr. S.'s Copy.² This number is equally from the Dr.'s. Copy.

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Brubege	Ulk	Caerphylli Castle
Old Town	Monmouth	Old Town
Kenchester	Near Rosse	Kenchester
Gloucester	Gloucester	Gloucester
— — —	— — —	Evesham, Worcester-
— — —	— — —	shire
— — —	— — —	Alcester, Warwick-
— — —	— — —	shire
— — —	— — —	Warwick
Claychester	Claychester	Claychester or High
Leicester	Leicester	Cross
Charnley	Near Willoughby	Leicester
Willoughby	Near East Bridge-	Cosington on Soar,
East Bridgeford	ford	Leicestershire
Collingham	Near Southwell	Willoughby, Not-
Lincoln	Brugh near Colling-	tinghamshire
	ham	Bridgeford
	Lincoln	Collingham
		Lincoln

ITER XV.			Antoninus	
A LONDINIO PER CLAUSENTUM IN LONDINIUM, SIC.				
			Iter 7 inv.	
CALEBA	—	m. p. 44	Caleba	44
			Iter 12.	
VINDOMI	—	15	Vindomi	15
VENTA BELGARUM		21	Venta B.	21
AD LAPIDEM	—	6	— — — — —	
			Iter 7 inv.	
CLAUSENTO	—	4	Claufento	10
PORTU MAGNO	—	10	— — — — —	
REGNO	—	10	Regno	20
AD DECIMUM	—	10	— — — — —	
ANDERIDA PORTU				
		m. p. ¹ 10	— — — — —	
AD LEMANUM		m. p. 25	— — — — —	
LEMANIANO PORTU		10	— — — — —	
DUBRIS	—	10	— — — — —	

¹ These numerals are taken from Stukeley. A large vacuity is left for them in Bertram.

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Henley	Silchester	Wallingford
Sylchester	Farnham	Silchester
Winchester	Winchester	Winchester
_____	_____	Stoneham, Hants
Southampton	Old Southampton	Southampton
_____	Pool	Portchester
Ringwood	Chichester	Chichester
_____	_____	Arundel, Suffex
_____	_____	Newhaven, Suffex
Lyme	Lyme	Old Romney
_____	_____	Lyme
Dover	Dover	Dover

			Antoninus		
RHUTUPIS COLONIA	10	—	—	—	—
REGULBIO	—	10	—	—	—
CONTIOPOLI	— m. p.	10	—	—	—
DURELEVO	—	18	—	—	—
MADO	—	12	—	—	—
VAGNACA	—	18	Iter 2 inv. Vagniacis		
NOVIO MAGO	—	18	Noviomago	18	
LONDINIO	—	15	Londinio	10	

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Richborough	Richborough	Richborough
— — —	— — —	Reculver
Canterbury	Canterbury	Canterbury
Lenham	Milton	Sittingburne
— — —	— — —	Maidstone
Maidstone	Northfleet	Sevenoke
Woodcote near	Woodcote	Croydon
Croydon		
London	London	London

ITER XVI.			Antoninus		
A LONDINIO CENIAM USQUE, SIC			Iter 6 inv.		
Iter 15.			Venta B.	66	
Venta B.	80		Iter 12,		
		m. p. 90	Brige	11	
		11			
		8	Sorvioduno	9	
		12	Vindocladia	13	
		9	Durnovaria	8	
		33	Muriduno	36	
		15	Sca Dumunnaio- rum	15	
		—	—	—	—
		m. p. . . .	—	—	—
		m. p. . . .	—	—	—
		m. p. . . .	—	—	—
		m. p. . . .	—	—	—

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
Winchester	Winchester	Winchester
Broughton	Broughton	Broughton
Old Sarum	Old Sarum	Old Sarum
Winburne	Near Cranburne	Winburne
Dorchester	Dorchester	Dorchester
Seaton	Near Eggerton	Seaton
Exeter	Near Chifelborough	Exeter
— —	— —	— —
— —	— —	— Ashburton, Devon-
— —	— —	shire
— —	— —	— By Saltash
— —	— —	— Grampound
— —	— —	— Tregency, Falmouth

		ITER XVII.		Antoninus
		AB ANDERIDA [EBORACUM] USQUE, SIC.		
		SYLVA ANDERIDA		— — —
Iter 15.		m. p. . . .	Iter 2 inv.	
Novio Mago	—	NOVIO MAGO	m. p. . . .	Noviomago ...
Londinio	15	LONDINIO —	m. p. 15	Londinio 10
		AD FINES —	m. p. 30	— — —
Iter 3.		DUROLISPONTE		Iter 5.
Durali Ponte	—	m. p. . . .		Duroliponte ...
Durnomago		DURNOMAGO —	m. p. 30	Durobrovis 35
m. p. 20				
Ifinnis	20	CORISENNIS —	m. p. 30	Caufennis 30
Lindo	20	LINDO —	30	Lindo 26
		IN MEDIO —	15	— — —
		AD ABUM —	15	— — —
		UNDE TRANSIS IN MAXIMAM.		
Iter 5. from Preturium		AD PETUARIAM	m. p. 6	— — —
Delgovitia	25	DEINDE		
Derventio	13			
Eburacum	7	EBORACO UT SUPRA		— — —
	45	m. p. 46		

* The numerals appear in Stukeley only.

GALE	HORSELEY	STUKELEY
— — — — —	— — — — —	— The Wild of Suffex near Newhaven Croydon
Woodcote	Woodcote	
London	London	London
— — — — —	— — — — —	— Roifton, Hertford- fhire Godmanchester
Godmanchester	Cambridge	
Brig Cafterton	Cafter	Cafter
Nottingham	Ancafter	Stanfield by Bourn, Lincolnfhire
Lincoln	Lincoln	Lincoln
— — — — —	— — — — —	— Kirkton in Lindfey
— — — — —	— — — — —	— Wintringham on the Humber
— — — — —	— Perhaps Brongh in Yorkfhire	Brongh
York	York	Yørk

ITER XVIII.

AB EBORACO PER MEDIUM INSULÆ CLAUSENTUM USQUE, SIC

		LEGEOLIO	—	m. p. 21	—	—	—
		AD FINES	—	18	—	—	—
		—	—	m. p. 16	—	—	—
Dr. S. more rightly perhaps		—	—	m. p. 16	—	—	—
—	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	10	—	—	—	—	—	—
Derventione	16	DERVENTIONE	m. p.	16	—	—	—
		AD TRIVONAM	—	12	—	—	—
Iter 1. inv.		ETOCETO	—	12	—	—	—
From Etocetum						Iter 2 from Etocetum	
Mandueffedo	13	MANDUESUEDO	—	16		Mandueffedo	16
Benonis	12	BENONNIS	—	12		Venonis	12
						Iter 6 inv.	
Tripontio	9	TRIPONTIO	—	12		Tripontio	9
Isanta Varia	12	ISANNAVARIA	—	12		Isannavatia	12
		BRINAVIS	—	12	—	—	—
		ÆLIA CASTRA	—	16	—	—	—
		DOROCINA	—	15	—	—	—
		TAMESI	—	6	—	—	—
		VINDOMI	—	15	—	—	—
		CLAUSENTO	—	46	—	—	—

GALE

HORSELEY

STUKELEY

Castleford

Castleford

Castleford

—	—	—	—	—	Graveſborough near Rotherham
—	—	—	—	—	Cheſterfield, Derby- ſhire
—	—	—	—	—	Alfreton
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	Little Cheſter by Derby
—	—	—	—	—	Burton upon Trent

Wall near Litchfield

Wall

Wall

Manceter

Manceter

Manceter

Claycheſter

Claycheſter

Claycheſter

Dowbridge near
Lilburne

Bugby

Dowbridge

Caſtle Dykes near
Wedon

Near Daventry

Towceſter

—	—	—	—	—	Banbury, Oxford- ſhire
—	—	—	—	—	Alceſter, Oxford- ſhire
—	—	—	—	—	Dorcheſter, Oxford- ſhire
—	—	—	—	—	Stretley on Thames

Silcheſter

Farnham

Silcheſter

Southampton

Old Southampton

Southampton



XXXXXX

THE END OF BOOK THE FIRST.

XXXXXX

I N D E X.

AD ALAUNAM

See LANCASTER.

AGRARIAN FORTS

Appendages to Roman stations in Britain, I. 223—234.—Never noticed before by any of our antiquarians, *ibid.*—Six of them pointed out about Manchester, *ibid.* and 234—244.

AGRICOLA

Julius—Subdues Lancashire, I. 39—41 and 220.—Bridles the Britons there with garrisons, 43—44 and 220.—Not, as generally imagined, the constructor of all the Roman roads in Britain, 107.—Causes the towns of Lancashire &c. to be founded, 267—269.—Attacks the Caledonians, but cannot subdue them, II. 212.

AGRICULTURE

Much studied by the Romans, I. 280.—By the Gauls, *ibid.*—And by some of the Britons, *ibid.*—The Celtick agriculture different from the Roman, *ibid.*—The great manure used peculiarly by the Celts, 280—283.—The Celtick scythe, 284.—The Celtick instrument for threshing, 284—285.—The Celtick whetstone, 285—286. The Celtick wheat, 286.—And the Celtick bread, 286—287.

ALDPORT

At Manchester—The site of the original town of Manchester, I. 271—272.—Aldport in it, the very remains of this original Manchester, *ibid.*—Why the latter is viciously called Hooperton at present, 274.

ALE

ALE

The festival liquor of the Britons before the Romans came, I. 276.—Its British name, *ibid.*—It therefore signifies a great feast at present in the Erse, 278.—How this sort of liquor came to be first invented, 271.—Where it was first made, *ibid.*—Drunk by all the Celts, *ibid.*—Its common name among them, and the meaning, *ibid.*—When first made in Lancashire probably, *ibid.*—And the Celtick ale very strong, *ibid.*

ALLODIUM

A new derivation of this word, I. 359—360.

ALPS

Mountains in England so called formerly, and which, I. 194.—These called the Pennine or Apennine Alps, and why, *ibid.*—A Roman station among them, what called, and where placed, 193—194.

ALTARS

Roman—One found at Manchester, and the oldest probably in Britain, I. 72—76.—Another in Yorkshire, 130.

AMBER

What it is, II. 26.—Necklaces of it worn by the British women, and within these two centuries by the Scotch, 27.—Vessels made of it by the Britons, *ibid.*

AMPHITHEATER

Two large Roman ones yet remaining in Britain, II. 99.—For what purposes they were built, *ibid.*

ANTONA

The river in Britain that is mentioned by Tacitus.—This settled decisively at last, II. 259 and 269.

APENNINE

See ALPS.

APPLE

When the tree was first brought into Britain, II. 49.

APRICOT

APRICOT

When this tree was first brought into the island, II. 49.—The meaning of the name, 49 and 55.

ARCHITECTURE

Curious specimens of British, I. 34-35.—Of Roman, 45-49.—Roman mortar, of what made frequently in Britain, 45-46.—Their lime-mortar, how made and applied, 46-47.—Why holes frequently left in the Roman ramparts, 48-49.—See CHIMNIES, HOUSES, &c.

ARDEN

A British appellative for forests, I. 36.—And why, 36-37.

ARMS

The British armouries much better furnished than our modern accounts represent them to be, I. 16.—How furnished, 16-26.—The Britons allowed to keep their arms, soon after their reduction by the Romans, II. 149.—See WAREFARE.

ARROW-HEADS

Of stone—Found in Scotland, I. 19.—Found also in Derbyshire, *ibid.*

A S S

This animal no native of Britain, II. 64.—When first introduced, and by whom, 64-65.—Its milk used as a cosmetick by the Roman ladies, *ibid.*

A X E S

For War—See CELT.

B.

BACK OF THE CHURCH

A street of Manchester—The ground a part formerly of the Prætorian foss to the Roman summer-camp, I. 249.

BAKE-HOUSES

Their origin in Britain, II. 54-55.—Publick ones, when first instituted, *ibid.*—One such at Manchester, *ibid.*

BARM

Or yeast—The word British, I. 287.—Why, *ibid.*—First used by the Celtæ in the composition of bread, *ibid.*—The advantage which it gave the Celtick bread before every other, *ibid.*

BARON

From what language this hitherto untraceable word is really derived, I. 360.—And its precise meaning, *ibid.*—The Baronial tenures of this island infinitely earlier than is universally supposed, 350—352 and 354—360.

BATHS

Warm—First made in Britain by the Romans, I. 200—201.—How early, *ibid.*—And at Bath, Buxton, and probably Wells, 201—203 and 207—208.—The remains of those at Buxton described, 202.—When finally destroyed, *ibid.*

BEACONS

Set up originally by the Britons, I. 163—164.

BEARS

Formerly inhabitants of our woods, II. 97.—How late they continued in them, 97.—Our bears carried into Italy to be baited by the Romans, 99.—Baited also in England very antiently, *ibid.*

BEASTS

Wild—New hypothesis to account for their being found in islands distant from the continent, II. 98.—See WOODS.

BEDS

What sort used by the Britons before and after the Roman arrival, II. 34—35.

BEECH

Denied by Cæsar to be a native of Britain, II. 44.—And believed without reason by the moderns, 48.

BELL-METAL

By whom originally invented, II. 41—42.

BERRY-BANK

Near Stone, Staffordshire—A Roman station, I. 222.

BIRDS

Many sorts pointed out as the true natives of the island, II. 81.—And many, as introduced by the Romans, 87—88.

BISHOPS

BISHOPS

The governors of the church in the days of the apostles, II. 191.—And ever since, 191—192.—When the first anti-episcopal church was erected, 191.—All the national churches in the world, a very few excepted, are episcopal at this day, 191—192.—Bishops coæval with Christianity in Britain, 192—195.—Which were the first bishopricks in the island, *ibid.*—And the see of Colonia Londinensium at last settled decisively, 193—195.

BLACKRODE

A town of the Britons before the Romans came, I. 161—164.—When founded by them probably, 162—164.—Made by them the capital of Lancashire, 161—162.—A Roman station fixed there, 113—115.—Its Roman roads, 154—157 and 114.—Its particular site, 157—159.—A regular town built there, and where and when, 269—271.—This honoured with the Latin privilege, 325.—And the Roman and British names of all three, 111—113 and 160—161.

BOARS

Frequent in our woods formerly, II. 96—97.

BONNETS

When first worn in this island, I. 302.—In what form, *ibid.* and 304—305.

BOX

When this tree was first introduced into Britain, II. 48.

BRASS

Not used before iron, though the Arundelian Marbles and general belief say that it was, II. 27—28 and 33.—Not made in the island at Cæsar's invasion, 29.—Brass-founderies erected afterwards, and before the Romans returned, 30.—The composition of the British bräs, 32.—And large quantities made in the island after the Roman settlement among us, 30—31.

BREAD

Unknown to the more un-civilized Britons before the Romans came, I. 287.—Parthian bread much admired at Rome for its lightness, *ibid.*—But the French and Spanish bread more so, *ibid.*—Why the latter were so light, *ibid.*

BREECHES

The first breeches were Trowfers, I. 300.—The British described, *ibid.*—Why called Breeches, *ibid.*

BREMETONACÆ

See OVERBOROUGH.

BRICKS

How early made in all probability, II. 122.—How soon used certainly, *ibid.*—The art of making them, known to the Gauls, *ibid.*—And probably to the Britons, *ibid.*—The Romans seem to have had a brick-kiln at every stationary town in Britain, *ibid.*—The nature of their bricks, 122.—The Romans never built houses of bricks, and why, *ibid.*

BRITAIN

When Britain was first peopled probably, and by whom, I. 7 and II. 284—285.—Whence the island was called Albion and Britain, and the inhabitants Britons, I. 10—12.—The progress of population in the island, 7—8.—The country very populous before the Romans came, 371.—How many little kingdoms among the Britons, 6, 92—98, and II. 201—205.—These had a variety of towns among them, 3, &c.—How many in general, 6.—The general nature of them, 5—6.—The particular, 28—35, &c.—The Britons not so poor as represented, II. 13.—In what their riches consisted, I. 15.—Some of the tribes, if not all, kept large herds of their cattle in the woods on their borders, under the care of their servants, 15—16 and 218—219.—Modern history very false in its accounts of the British manners, I. 16, II. 18, &c.—Their real manners, *passim*.

—The Roman-British geography of the island ascertained, I. 91—98, and II. 201—205.

—HIGHER BRITAIN, what, I. 92 and 98.—LOWER, what, *ibid.*

—BRITANNIA PRIMA, what, I. 92—93.—BRITANNIA SECUNDA, what, 94.—FLAVIA, what, 95—96.—VALENTIA, what, 91—97.—How long retained in the hands of the Romans, II. 261.—MAXIMA, what, I. 97—98.—VESPASIANA, what, II. 201—203.

—ANCALITES, their dominions, I. 96.—Aboriginal Britons, 205—206.—Retained the name of their parent tribe in Gaul, *ibid.*

—ATTREBATES, theirs, I. 93.—Equally Aboriginal Britons, 205.—And equally retained the name of their parent tribe in Gaul, *ibid.*

—ATTACOTTI, theirs, II. 203.—Subdued by Lollius, 212.

BELOE

—BELGÆ (in general), which tribes were not Belgæ, I. 205—206.—Which were, II. 205—206.—These encroach greatly upon the natives, where, and why, 205—206.

— (Proper), what tribe, and the extent of their kingdom, I. 93.—Their conquests, *ibid.*—And when made probably, II. 206.

—BIBROCES (or Rhemi), the extent of their kingdom, I. 92 and II. 206.—Aboriginal Britons, I. 205.—Retained the name of their parent tribe in Gaul, *ibid.*—Their conquests, where and when, II. 206.

—BRIGANTES, their country and towns, I. 6, 97—98, and 294—296.—The meaning of their name, 10—12.—Their conquests, 9—10 and 149—151.—Their rebellion against the Romans, 217.

—CALEDONIANS (Proper), their dominions, II. 203.—Why so called, 208.—(General), why all the tribes north of the firths called also Caledonians, 205—209.—When these were first formed into one kingdom, 207—208.—Their gallant opposition to the Romans, 211—215.

—CANGII, CANGI, CEANGI, CANGANI, and CONCANGII, what they were, I. 15.—Why so called, 15 and 23.—Where situated, 15—16 and 215—219.—Those of Cheshire, when subdued by the Romans, 219.—Their rebellion against them, *ibid.*

—CANTÆ, their possessions, II. 203—204.

—CANTII, theirs, I. 92.

—CARNABII (of Britannia Prima), theirs, I. 94.—(of Flavia), theirs, 96.—And their history, 147—151.—(of Vespasiana), theirs, II. 204.—The reason for all their names, I. 148—149.

—CARNONACÆ, their dominions, II. 204.

—CASSII, theirs, I. 95.—Their conquests, II. 206.

—CATINI, theirs, II. 204.

—CENOMANNI, theirs, I. 95.—The meaning of their name, 205.

—CERONES, theirs, II. 204.

—CIMBRI, theirs, I. 93—94.

—COITANI } their kingdom, I. 95.—The meaning of both
—CORITANI } names, 206.

—CREONES, theirs, II. 204—205.

—DAMNII, theirs, I. 97.

—DAMNII ALBANI, theirs, II. 202—203.—Why so called, 203.—Their conquests, 202.—Subdued by Lollius, 212.

—DAMNONII, theirs, I. 94.—Their conquests, and when made probably, II. 206.

—DEUCALEDONIANS, who, II. 209.—Why so called, *ibid.*

—DIMETÆ, theirs, I. 94.

—DOBUNI, theirs, I. 95—96.

—DUROTRIGES, theirs, I. 93.

—EPIDII, theirs, II. 205.

—GABRANTUICI, who, I. 15.—And why so called, I. 23.

—GADENI, their country, I. 96—97.—Their boundaries and towns, 294—296.

—HÆDUL, theirs, I. 93.—Aboriginal Britons, 205.—Retained the name of their parent tribe in Gaul, 93.—Conquered by the Proper Belgæ, *ibid.*—When probably, II. 206.—Their rebellion against the Romans, I. 217.

—HORESTII, theirs, II. 201—202.—Subdued by the Damnii, 202.—And reduced afterwards by Lollius, 212.

—ICENI (See CENOMANI, CORITANI, and COITANI), theirs, I. 95.—Why so called, 205.—Aboriginal Britons, 205—206.—Retained the name of their parent tribe in Gaul, *ibid.*—Their conquests, 207.

—JUGANTES, theirs, I. 203.—The same with the HUICCII, *ibid.*—Subdued by the Ordovices, 204.

—LOGI, theirs, II. 204.

—MÆATÆ, theirs, II. 209.—Why so called, *ibid.*

—MERTÆ, theirs, II. 204.

—MORINI. See DUROTRIGES.

—NOVANTES, theirs, I. 97.—The probable cause of their name, II. 234.

—ORDOVICES, theirs, I. 94. Their history before the coming of the Romans, 203—204.

—OTTADINI, theirs, I. 96.—And their boundaries and towns, 294—296.

—PARISI, who, I. 15.—Why so called, 23.

—PICTS, invariably supposed to be named from the Roman language, II. 209.—Supposed so even by some among the Romans themselves, 210.—But this notion false, *ibid.*—The name purely British, *ibid.*—Its British meaning, *ibid.*—And why the name was given, 211.

—REGNI, their territories, I. 92 and II. 205—206.—Subdued by the Bibroces, II. 206.

—RHEMI. See BIBROCES.

—SEGONTIACI, theirs, I. 93.

—SELGOVÆ, theirs, I. 96—97.—Their boundaries and towns, 294—296.—Reduced by the Brigantes, 149—150.

—SETANTII. See SISTUNTII.

—SILURES, theirs, I. 94.—Their conquests, *ibid.* and 204.

—SISTUNTII, theirs, I. 8—10, 39—41, and 97.—Reduced by the Brigantes, 9—10.

—TAIXALI, theirs, II. 202.

—TRINOVANTES, theirs, I. 95.—A colony of the Cantii, II. 205—206.—Why called Trinovantes, *ibid.*

—VACOMAGI, theirs, II. 202.

—VECTURIONES, theirs, II. 202.—Why so called, 211.—Subdued by Lollius, 212.

—VOLUNTII or VOLANTII, theirs, I. 9—10 and 97.

BROUGHTON

A township near Manchester.—All one wood in the time of the Romans, I. 238.—To what uses it was applied by them, 238—239.—Had a small station of theirs within it, and two upon the edge of it, 241, 239—240, and 237—239.—The hills of Broughton the winter-pastures of the Roman cattle, 242—244.

—A valley near Manchester.—It had a small Roman station within it, I. 240—241.—The intent of this camp, 233—234 and 240.—This valley the summer-pastures of the Romans, 242—244.

BULLA

A Roman one of gold found at Manchester, I. 79.—The real design of Bullas, 79—81.—The history of them, 80.—And a description and view of the Manchester one, 81.

BURYING

The mode of burying among the primitive Britons was of two sorts, II. 139.—Sepulture the original mode of the world, *ibid.*—Burning, posterior and artificial, *ibid.*—Sepulture principally used by the Britons, 139—140.—The forms of their graves, 140.—Stone-barrows the commonest, *ibid.*—These continued to the sixth or seventh century, *ibid.*—And traces of it remain to the present, 140—141.—A custom among the Britons to bury favourite implements with the dead, 141.—142.—Why, 142.—The religious respect of the Britons for their barrows, 142—143.

BUSTARDS

Common in various parts of the island formerly, II. 82.—Confined to what, at present, *ibid.*—How called in the north formerly, *ibid.*—Their nature, and how caught, *ibid.*

BUTTONS

When first used on cloaths in this island, I. 300.—Where they were then placed, 301.—The form of them then, *ibid.*

BUXTON

A Roman town, I. 198—199.—The site of the station, *ibid.*—Why the Romans settled one here, 200—201.—The Roman name of Buxton probably, 201.—The Roman bath there, 201—202.

C,

CAMBODUNUM

The site of it at last discovered, I. 118—138.—This town honoured with the Latin privilege, 325.

CAMBRIANS

See CIMBRI,

CAMULUS

The British God of war, I. 132 and 135—136.

CAMULODUNUM

See CAMBODUNUM.

CAPERCALZE

A bird of the Highlands.—Why so called, II. 82.—Its size, *ibid.*—Once common probably to all the island, *ibid.*—Why now confined to the Highlands, 82 and 83.—Confounded by Mr. Pennant with another bird, 83 and 89.

CAPONS

The thought of making capons most probably Roman, II. 84.—And certainly introduced into Britain by the Romans, *ibid.*

CAPS

When first worn in this island, I. 304.—The form of them among the Britons, *ibid.*

CARACTACUS

His true name, II. 4.—He had a mint, *ibid.*—His coins, *ibid.*—And he was the Pendragon of the southern Britons, 207.

CARTE

Mr.—Remarks on his history, II. 279—308.

CASSIVELLAUNUS

The first Pendragon among the Britons, II. 206.—His successes in war, 206—207.

CASTLE-FIELD

At Manchester.—The site of the first and original Manchester, I. 1—5.—Called Mancunium and Mancunium formerly, and why, 3, 5, and

and 54.—When the original Manchester was first fixed upon it probably, 20—28.—Why chosen for this purpose preferably to other sites, 28.—And the remains of the British Manchester here, 29—35.—A Roman station fixed upon it, 43.—And the remains of the Roman Manchester at it, 32, 45—82, 119—120, II. 20—21, &c.

CASTLE-HILL

At Manchester.—A small Roman station, I. 241.—The remains of it, *ibid.*—The design of it, 242.—And its garrison, 258.

CASTLE-SHAW

About twelve miles from Manchester.—Not Cambodunum, I. 7.—Not the Alunna of Ravennas, 137.—A British fortress probably, 133—134.—A Roman also, 231—232.—And for what the latter was designed, 233.

CATEATON-STREET

In Manchester.—One half of its houses stand within the fofs of the Roman summer-camp at Manchester, I. 247.—And the knoll at one end of it caused a bend in making the fofs, *ibid.*

CELT

A weapon of war.—Dr. Borlase's strange etymology of the name, I. 24.—So called because a Celtick weapon, and its use un-determined, 24.—Only a battle-axe, 17—22 and II. 297.—Three Manchester Celts, I. 17—18 and 20—21.—And two with handles on a British coin, 22.

CHAINS

When first worn about the neck in Britain, 302.

CHAIRS

What sort used by the primitive Britons, II. 21—23.—These still retained at Manchester, 21—23, 24, and 32.

CHARIOTS

Used by the Gauls, I. 22.—But more by the Britons, *ibid.*—When derived to the latter, *ibid.*—Their nature, *ibid.*—And their construction a full proof of the Britons being well acquainted with mechanics, II. 18—19.

CHENEROS

A British bird in Pliny.—What bird was meant by it, II. 83 and 90.

CHERRIES

When first raised in this island, II. 49.—And whence brought into it, *ibid.*

CHESTER

When first built, I. 257.—A Roman colony, 326.—Of what legion, 257.

CHESTNUT

When the tree was first brought into Britain, II. 50 and 56.

CHICHESTER

When first built, I. 267.

CHIMNIES

Those in the original houses of the Britons, II. 123.—What were afterwards introduced, *ibid.*—The first Roman chimney perhaps mentioned in history, 133.—And whence our name of chimney is derived, *ibid.*

CHURCH

A government certainly appointed by Christ for his church, II. 190—191.—This the episcopal, 191—195.

CIMBRI

The same with CYMRI and CAMBRIANS, and the general name of the Celts, II. 224.—Softened also into Umbri and Ambrones, 227.

CLANS

The word purely British, II. 301.—Signifies only a family, *ibid.*—The Britons universally divided into such, before the Romans came, I. 274.—The followers settled about the lord's house, *ibid.*—But always within call of the usual signals from it, 296.

CLAY

Used for mortar by the Britons, I. 34—35.—And by the Romans also in Britain, 45—46.—Derived from both to these modern times, 46.

CLOTH

First made of skins all over the world, II. 157.—So also among the natives of this island, *ibid.*—And hence the British mantles were afterwards called Saga probably, I. 311—312.—WOOLEN, its history, II. 158—160.—LINEN, its, 160 and 161.

CLUBS

Little societies of men.—These had their first origin among the primitive Britons, II. 134—135.—And a strange sort of matrimonial clubs universal among them, 135.

COAT

COAT

The first coats waistcoats, I. 300.—The British described, *ibid.*

COAL

See FIRING.

COCCIUM

See BLACKRODE.

COCK OF THE WOOD

A bird of the Highlands—Very different from the capercalze, II. 83.—Its size, *ibid.*—Once common probably to all the island, *ibid.*—And why confined to the Highlands at present, *ibid.*

COLCHESTER

When first built, I. 267.

COLLEGE

The collegiate church and house at Manchester.—The site of both formerly the ground of the Roman summer-camp, I. 246—249.—And the site of the house the area of its Prætorium. 249—250.

COLLYHURST

At Manchester—The clough there nothing but the cavity of a great mine, I. 35—36.—And this was first opened by the Britons, 35—36 and 34.

COLNE

In Lancashire—A Roman town, I. 186.—What called, and why, 187.—When it was first built, 269.

COLONIES

The Romans began to send out colonies, how early, I. 325.—The first that was settled in a province, when and where, 326.—What colonies there were in Britain, *ibid.*—And the general nature of their constitution, 326—328, and II. 197.

COMMERCE

The first commencement of the commerce of this island, II. 168.—Who brought the first trading vessel to our coasts, *ibid.*—When the fact happened, *ibid.*—With what part of the island the vessel traded, 169—

169—170.—And for what, 170.—This trade long confined, to what foreigners, *ibid.*—Who succeeded to it, and when, 170—171.—The new arrangements of the trade, 171.—The imports at this period, 173.—The exports, *ibid.*—And the inland commerce, I. 104—106.—Both the foreign and inland, carried on by barter, II. 1—2.—Both greatly improved by the Romans, 173—174.—The staple now fixed where, 174.—Port-towns for the first time established on our own coasts, *ibid.*—Which they were, *ibid.*—The imports at them, 174—175.—The exports, 175.—And both subjected to duties, I. 324.

COMMONS

Among the Britons.—All in a state of villainage, I. 352.

COMPURGATION

In use even among the Britons, I. 379.

CONDATE

See KINDERTON.

CONOVIVM

What town in Wales, I. 253.—The station of the tenth Antonian legion, 253 and 256.—Had a Roman mint at it probably, II. 13.

CORDAGE

The first in the world was probably thongs only of leather, II. 161.—So it certainly was in Britain and the north of Europe, 161—162.—This superseded by iron chains, 162.—And chains superseded afterwards by ropes woven of rushes, *ibid.*—Why cordage is called junk by our sailors, *ibid.*—And when it was first made of hemp, 163.

CORNAVY

A part of Warwickshire so called.—Why, I. 147—148.

CORNE

A brook at Manchester.—From what language its name is derived, I. 292.—And the meaning of it, *ibid.*

COURT

A royal one.—The several apartments of a Roman-British one described, I. 337.—The furniture of them, 337—338.—The monarch's dress, 338.—The officers attendant upon him, 338.—Their respective offices,

offices, 339.—Their privileges, 339—340.—The British ensign of royalty, 341—347.—When the crown was first taken up by our kings, 346—347.—And a view of a Roman-British one, *ibid.*

CRANES

These birds once natives of the island, II. 81.—Where they used to breed here, and how lately, 81—82.—Very numerous in Ireland, when, 82.

CUCKOW

No native of Britain, II. 87—88.—By whom introduced, *ibid.*—A young one reckoned an excellent dish by the Romans, 88.—Considered so by some few who have eaten it in England, *ibid.*—And still in high repute among the Italians, *ibid.*

CUMBERLAND

Very populous before the Romans came, I. 371.

CUNOBELINE

King of the Cassii and Trinobantes, II. 14 and 2.—First introducer of a mint into Britain, 2—3.—His coins, 3.—Pendragon probably of the southern Britons, 207.

CYDER

Why so called, II. 62.—And when the art of making it was first brought into Britain, *ibid.*

D.

DAMSON

Whence the plant was first brought into Europe, II. 50.—And when the fruit first raised in this island, 49—50.

DAUB-HOLES

At Manchester—The original marle-pits probably of the Britons of Manchester, I. 282—283.

DEER

Which probably are the common and British deer of the island, II. 94.—One of them was the MOOSE, 92—94.—This formerly frequent in Britain and Ireland, *ibid.*—And perhaps in the north of Germany, 93—94.—What called in Germany, *ibid.*—What in Britain and Ireland, 94.—How late it remained in Ireland, *ibid.*—See DOGS.

DOGS

DOGS

The British formerly ran wild in the woods probably, II. 65.—Five sorts of our present dogs pointed out, as peculiarly British, 66—75.—Three as Roman, 75—77.—The Irish wolf-dog, what, 94—95 and 106—107.—The Manchester hound the old moole-dog of the Britons, 95—96.—And the British dogs in general a gainful article of traffick to the Romans, 175.

DRESS

BRITISH—The hair how drest, I. 299.—Bodkins worn by the kings in their hair, 344—346 and 349—350.—The beard, 299—300.—The custom of appearing naked, confined to what, 300 and II. 157—158.—The body-painting, why, I. 300.—They wore a ring round the middle, *ibid*—The several parts of their dress, and the names of them, 300—302. The British dress the same that was worn within a century and a half by the Irish and to our own times by the Highlanders, 302.—But it appeared a very surprizing one to the Romans, *ibid*.—The Roman-British dress of the provincials, I. 302—309.

DURHAM

The bishoprick—Very populous even before the Romans came, I. 371.

E.

ELENBOROUGH

In Cumberland—What called formerly, I. 9.—Once the capital of Cumberland &c., *ibid*.—Remarkable for the Roman antiquities found there, 13.

ELM

When this tree was first planted in the island, II. 48.

ENGLISH

Language—The original English greatly enriched from the Latin, and how, II. 62.—But from the colloquial and later Latin, *ibid*.

ETYMOLOGY

ABALLABA, I. 296.—AGASSEUS, II. 71.—ALBANICH, 220.—ALCLUID, I. 297.—ALICANA, 195—196.—ALPS, 194.—AMBRONES, II. 227.—ANCALITES, 240—241.—APENNINES, I. 194.—ARECHA, ARCHE, ARKE, 293.—ARDUEN, ARDVEN, or ARDEN, 36—37.—ARICONIUM, 197.—AVALLONIA, II. 49.—AXELODUNUM, I. 297.

- BALCLUTHA, I. 296 and 297.—BANOVALUM, 296—297.
 —BELISAMA, BEALE, BEWL, BEILE, BELOW, BELLOW,
 BILY, 294.—BIBRACTE, BIBROCES, II. 235.—BRACE, I. 286
 and 289.—BRACCÆ, BRAGES, BREECHES, BREAC, and
 BREACAN, 300.—BREHON, 375.—BRIGANTES, 10—12.—
 BRITAIN, 10—12.
 CÆLIA, I. 276 and 278—279.—CAER, II. 239 and 240—241.
 —CAEL, CAELDOCH, 237—238.—CALEDONII, 208 and 240
 —241.—CALETES, 240—241.—CAMBODUNUM, CAMULO-
 DUNUM, I. 132.—CARACTACUS, II. 207.—CASSIVELLAU-
 NUS, 206.—CARNABII, I. 148—149.—CEANGII, 15—16 and 23.
 —CERIA and CERVISIA, 276 and 278—279.—CHARWELL, 293.
 —COCCIUM, 9 and 161—162.—COLANIA, 187.—CONCANGII,
 15—16 and 23.—CORNAVII, 148—149.—CORINIUM, CO-
 RIN, CORNE, CIREN, CHURN, 292.—COTA, 300.—CRU-
 THINICH, II. 220—221.—CUNOBELINE, 207.—CURMI,
 CURW, I. 276 and 278—279.
 DAFF, I. 291.—DANE, DAN, DAVON, DEE, DEEN, DE-
 VANA, 291.—DEUCALEDONES, II. 209.—DEUDRAETH,
 219.—DIFF, I. 291—292.—DOBUNI, 95—96.—DON, DONE,
 291.—DRUM-VACHTUR, II. 213.—DOVE, I. 291—292.—
 DUA-GHAEL and DUA-GHAELDOCK, II. 219.—DUBANA,
 219.—DUN, I. 291.—DUROCORNIVUM, 292.
 —EBLANA, II. 251.—EARKE, I. 293.—EREWASH, 293.
 FAEL or FAELLIN, II. 237—238.—FINGAL, 214.
 GABRANTUICI, 15—16 and 23.—GAER, II. 239 and 240—
 241.—GAILLAC, 267.—GALATÆ, 239—241.—GALAVA, I.
 296.—GALGACUS, II. 208.—GATHEL, 237—238 and 240—
 241.—GAUL, 237—238 and 240—241.—GENOUNIA, 270.—
 GIRCH, I. 293.—GUETHEL, and GUIDHIL, II. 237—238
 and 240—241.
 HARDINII, II. 244.—HERKE, I. 293.—HUICCIL, 203.—
 HUNNUM, 296.
 IBERNII, II. 242.—IREWER, I. 293.—IRKE, 293.—IRWELL,
 293.—ISURIUM, I. 183.—JUGANTES, 203.
 LOCH, and LOCHE, I. 290.—LOCHLYN and LOCHLYN-
 ACH, II. 255.—LOGI, 204.—LOGIA, I. 290.—LOXA, 290.—
 LUCENII, II. 242.—LUCUS, I. 290.—LUG, 290.—LUGU-
 VALLIUM, 296.
 MADUS, I. 290.—MÆATÆ, II. 209.—MANCUNIUM, I. 5
 and 54.—MARLE, I. 280 and 288.—MEDLOCK, MEDWAY,
 MEDUACUS, 290.—METARIS and METAURUS, 290.—MIC-
 TIS, II. 209—211.—MODEWY, I. 290.—MORICAMBE, 176.
 NEIL, II. 267.
 ORDOVICES, I. 204.
 PARISI, I. 15—16 and 23.—PENDRAGON, II. 206.—PE-
 NOXULLUM, II. 204.—PICTS, PICTONES, 209—211.
 RAGÆ and REGENTIUM, I. 161—162.—RERIGONIUM,
 182—183.—RHIGODUNUM, 161—162.

SACK and SAGUM, I. 300.—SAMBRE, 294.—SAXONS, II. 225.—SEAMER, I. 294.—SEGEDUNUM, 297.—SETANTIL, 0.—SETEIA, 188.—SISTUNTIL, 9.—SOME, SOMER-GILL, SOMME, 294.

TAM, I. 292.—TASCIA, II. 7—12.—TAVON, TAYNE, TAUNE or TONE, and TEYNE, I. 291.—TAVUS, TAVEE, TAY, TEIVI, and TOWEY, 291—292.—THAMES, 292.—TIB, TIBIA, and TOBIUS, 291—292.—TRENMOR, II. 221.—TRI-NOBANTES, II. 205 and 235.

F.

FEUDS

The introduction of these into the island constantly referred to the Norman conquest, I. 356.—But feuds discovered among the primitive Britons, 356—358.—A full account of the British feuds, 350—364.—How far the British and Norman differ, 358.—And the great original cause of all feuds, 358—359.—From what language the characteristic terms of the feudal system are derived, 359—360.—Gavelkind, an original and natural branch of the feudal tenures, 360—362.—All the territorial judicatures of later feuds exemplified among the Britons, 373—376.—And the general privileges of the feuds, 377.—All the political estates among the Britons, 350—354.—Their respective tenures, 354—355.—These continued under the Romans, 364.—And a species of feuds found among the Romans in Britain, II. 197.

FIGS

When first produced in Britain, II. 50.

FINGAL

The hero of Ossian's poems.—His genuine history, II. 214.

FIRING

When coal was first dug in Britain and Manchester parish, II. 36—39.—What was still the principal article of firing, 39.—When turf began to be burnt, 39—40.

FIRS

Denied by Cæsar to be natives of Britain, II. 44—45.—And yet too petulantly believed to be so by the moderns, *ibid.*—But here proved, in opposition to Cæsar, 45—47.—These firs, however, not of the common, but Scotch, sort, 48.

FISH

Not eaten by the primitive Britons, and why probably, II. 84—86.—This prejudice partly retained in the Highlands to this day, 86.—But fish was eaten by the Britons after the Roman conquest, *ibid.*—And hence the much greater frequency of Roman-British names for our fish than any other class of our animals, *ibid.*—And when fish-ponds and oyster-beds first begun among us, 86—87. See OYSTERS.

FLAIL.

Very early used in the East, I. 288.—Afterwards re-invented probably in Gaul, 285.—When first introduced into Italy, and from whence probably, 284—285.—And when, and from whence, into Britain, *ibid.*

FLAX

This plant an original native of the East probably, II. 160.—When first planted in Britain, 160—161.—The ancient process in manufacturing it, the same in general as the present, 160—161.—See SHIPS.

FOOTMEN

Servants—Their particoloured liveries and tasselled shoulder-knots the last remains of what among us, I. 303.

FRANCE

A test for ascertaining which of the French towns are Gallick and which Roman in their origin, I. 2—5.—The introduction and progress of vines in that country, II. 60.—The Gauls lived much upon swines-flesh, 81.—In the days of Augustus, the more northerly of them supplied Rome &c. with gammons &c., *ibid.*—Their swines-flesh the largest and best that was brought into Italy, *ibid.*—And some of them furnished Rome with geese, 83.—A large manufacture of woollen cloth in Gaul, as early as the first century, 158.—The general position of the houses among the Gallick gentlemen, I. 277.—And the nature of the Gallick agriculture, 280—287.

FRANK-PLEDGES

In use even among the Britons, I. 378.

FRECKLETON

In Lancashire—A Roman town, I. 180—181 and 269.—When first built, 269.—A Roman port-town, and how, II. 176—177.

G.

GAUL

This equally the name of the Britons in this island as of their brethren in France, II. 237—238.—The meaning of it, 238—241.—And the same with Galata, Gathel, and Galldach, 238—240 and 306—307.

GAVELKIND

The name purely British, I. 361.—The custom an original and natural branch of the feudal system, 360—362.—The different operation of this custom among the Britons and Saxons, 360—361.—How long it continued a part of the feudal tenures in Wales and Ireland, 362—363.—Still retained among ourselves in Yorkshire, &c., 368.—It did not, as is generally supposed, affect the crown among the Britons, 363.—And its operation was even in favour of the prerogative, 363—364.

GERMANS

Any strokes of character, attributed to the Germans by the antients, very idly transferred from them to the Britons, II. 132—133.—Though many of their nations were derived from Gaul, 223—225.

GIRDLE

When girdles first worn in this island, I. 301.—The form of one of these upon an antient coin, *ibid.*—These were greatly ornamented probably, *ibid.*

GLASS

First produced by accident, II. 24.—The first glass-houses mentioned in history, where, *ibid.*—Others afterward in Britain, 25—26.—The nature of the British glass, 25.—And that of the Roman-British, 26 and 32.

GLASTONBURY

Famous for its apple-trees before the Romans came, II. 49.

GLOUCESTER

A Roman colony, I. 326.—The seat of the seventh twin Claudian legion, 253—254 and 256—257.—When Gloucester was first built, 254 and 257.—And not the see of a Bishop in the British period, II. 196.

GOOSE

Flocks of geese driven regularly to Rome even from Picardy and Flanders; when, and how, II. 83.—Geese not eaten by the original Britons, and why, 84—85.—But eaten by the Roman Britons, *ibid.*—The goosander, what called probably by the antients, 83.—This bird described, 90.—And greatly valued by the Romans as a dainty, 83.

GOWN

When gowns were first worn by men in this island, I. 352—303.—From whom they were derived to us, 303.—Why now the robe of reverence only, *ibid.*—And why these are all of dark colours, *ibid.*

GRATES

For fires—The British and Roman-British, II. 35—36.

H.

HANFORD

In Cheshire—A small station of the Romans thereabouts, I. 232.—For what designed, 233.

HANGING-BRIDGE

A street in Manchester—It runs across the great fofs of the Roman summer-camp, I. 247.—The original depth of the fofs here, 248.—Whereabouts the original Hanging-bridge stood, 249.

HANGING-DITCH

A street in Manchester—The ground of it originally lower than on either side, I. 247.—The Romans therefore carried the great fofs of their summer-camp along it, *ibid.*—And diverted into it a stream of water from the Irke, 248.—The remains of the former described, 247.—And the opening for the latter, 248.

HARE

Not eaten or hunted by the original Britons, and why, II. 84—85 and 101.—But both eaten and hunted by the Roman-Britons, *ibid.* and 102.—A peculiar species of dogs formed by them for the sport probably, 102—103.—And this species described, *ibid.*

HATS

The use of hats in this island very much earlier than is supposed, I. 304.—The form of a hat 1700 years ago among us, 305.

HAWKING

How early practised in the island, II. 99—100.—Scarcely known even by relation to the Romans in Vespasian's time, 100.—Once confined to Britain and a small part of Thrace, *ibid.*—Seems to have been pursued with great spirit in Britain, *ibid.*—Adopted by the Romans, and from the Britons probably, *ibid.*—The British diversion improved by the Romans, 100—101.—Hawking now driven out of England, and why, 101.—But still kept up by the gentlemen of the Highlands, *ibid.*

HEMP

This plant an original native of the East probably, II. 161.—When planted first in this island, *ibid.*—And when our cordage was first made of it, 163.

HENS

Not eaten by the original Britons, and why, II. 84—85.—But eaten by the Roman Britons, *ibid.*—How fattened by the Romans, *ibid.*—The Romans had hen-pens, 90.

HERIOT

Derived from the British language, I. 359.—And its precise meaning there, *ibid.*—Incident to all citates among the Britons, 355.

HIDES

The first cloathing of man, II. 157—158.—How naturally succeeded by woollen cloth, 158.—Hides generally worn in Britain, I. 300.—Exchanged for woollen clothes by the gentlemen, 299—300.—And by the common people, 300.—But hides still used as sails and cordage, in the world at large, II. 161—162 and 163.—And in Gaul and Britain, 163.—And used as cordage to this day among the western islanders of Scotland, 161—162..

HIGHLANDERS

Their dress not the Roman, as has been wildly imagined, I. 302 and 312.—But the old British, 302.—The British practice of appearing naked in battle, retained in part by the Highlanders to the close of the last century, 300.—Their pins on the shoulder in the room of the

the British buttons there, 301.—Their girdle, British, *ibid.*—Their flat brogues, British, 302.—Their bonnets also, *ibid.*—Why they call themselves Albanich, II. 226.—And why they were called Cruithnich perhaps, 220—221.

HORSES

Numbers formerly ran wild in our woods, II. 63.—Which of our horses is the original breed of the island, *ibid.*—How and when the others came among us, 63—64.—The British horse-furniture, 64.—And what saddles were first used, *ibid.*

HOUSES

Those of the gentlemen among the primitive Britons, their nature, position, and aspect, I. 274—277.—Those of the commonalty among them, their general nature and site, 275—277.—The general height of houses in our towns formerly, II. 121.—The materials of them, 122.—The chimneys, 122—123.—The roofing, 123—124.—And the windows, 124—125.

HUE AND CRY

What called in our laws, II. 151.—And the origin of it British, 150—151.

HULME-FIELD

At Manchester.—Probably used as a pasture for their live stock by the Romans in Castle-field, I. 77.

HUME

Mr.—Remarks on his history, II. 309—328.

HUNDREDS

When these divisions of our country were first made in it, I. 370.—Prior to our towns in general, *ibid.*—How many hundreds among a single nation of the Gauls, *ibid.*—How many probably in Lancashire at first, I. 371.—And the interest of them among the Britons, 371—374.

HUNTSBANK

A street in Manchester.—When a way was first made along it, I. 168—169.—It was within the Roman summer-camp, 246—247 and 249.

HYPOCAUST

Roman, I. 136, &c.

I.

JET

The British, reckoned the best and most copious in Europe, II. 175.
—Exported by the Romans, *ibid.*—And England was remarkable for it in the Saxon period, 178—179.

ILKLEY

In Yorkshire—A Roman town, I. 192.—Its Roman roads, 191—192 and 193—195.—And its Roman remains, 195 and 196.

INSCRIPTIONS

Roman, I. 32, 59, 61, 62, 72, 78, 129, 130, and 215—216.

IRELAND

Its first name before it was inhabited, and the meaning of it, II. 233.—The first peopling of the island, when, and by whom, 232—233.—The second colony that came into Ireland, when and who, *ibid.*—Both these called, what and why, *ibid.*—The successive colonies and the periods of their arrival, 233—244.—All of them Britons, 236 &c.—The general appellation of the inhabitants, what and why, 237—241.—And the names and positions of all the tribes about A. D. 150, 228—232.—The first wars in Ireland, 244—249.—The country reduced by them under one monarch, 249.—And it sends a colony into Caledonia, when and why, 250—251.—A grand invasion of the Roman provinces from Ireland, when and why undertaken, its execution and result, 265—268.—The first of the sort, and the last, 266 and 268.—How long the old Celtick frame of government continued in Ireland, I. 362.—And whence the Irish fondness for fictitious and ridiculous history is derived, II. 308.

IRKE

A rivulet at Manchester.—From what language the name is derived, I. 293.—And the meaning of it, *ibid.*

IRON

When it began to be worked, shewn against the authority of the Arundelian marbles and general belief, II. 27.—When the iron ore of Britain first began to be worked, 28.—Considerable founderies here about half a century afterwards, *ibid.*—And these were enlarged and multiplied probably by the Romans, *ibid.*

IRWELL

IRWELL

The river at Manchester—From what language the name is derived, I. 293.—And the meaning of it, *ibid.*

ITINERARY

Richard's, its date, I. 85—88.—Antoninus's, its date, 88 and 90.—The superiour usefulness of the former, 88—89.—No fractions of miles in them, and why, 112.—Where both agree, nothing but demonstration can supersede their authority, 112—113.—They and Ravennas's have their names frequently with Greek terminations, especially Ravennas's, 206.—Some important and unobserved notices in Antonine's laid open, II. 262—264.—And remarks on Iter 10th of Antonine &c., 271—272.

JUDICATURES

What among the primitive Britons, I. 373—374.—The judges in them, 374—375.—How far the British agreed with the Norman, *ibid.*—The scale of subordination in these courts, *ibid.*—The official judges, who, 375.—Such found within these three or four centuries in Lancashire, 375—376.—Where and how the British courts were held, 376.—The code of laws for the judges, what, 376—377.—The general judicial principles of the Britons, 377—382.—And when Terms began, 381.

K.

KERSALL

At Manchester—All one wood in the time of the Romans, I. 238.—And to what uses it was applied by the Romans, 238—239.

KINDERTON

In Cheshire—Formerly the British capital of West-Cheshire, I. 147—149.—What then called, 138—147.—How stript of that dignity, 149—151.—And when the road from it to the Roman town near Litchfield was first laid probably by Newcastle and Stone, 222.

KINE

Wild—Our cows and bulls must frequently have run wild in the woods formerly, II. 97.—Such numerous here in the fourth century, and for several ages afterwards, *ibid.*—Their aspect and nature, *ibid.*

L.

LANCASHIRE

When first inhabited probably, I. 7—8.—Formed into a kingdom, 9.—The extent of this, 15—16.—What it was called and why, 8—9.—Its towns and capital, 9 and 133.—And when originally built probably, 26—28 and 162—163.—One of them particularly described, 28—35.—The arms of the natives, 16—26.—Subdued by the Britons of Yorkshire, 9—10.—How long the kingdom had continued probably before it was reduced, 9.—What the people were called upon the conquest, and why, 10—12.—And again reduced by the Romans, 39—41 and 220.—Roman forts constructed in the country to bridle the people, 43—44 and 220.—One, 110—111.—Another, 112—115 and 153—166.—A third, 111.—And others, 167—191 and 209—215.—Great roads carried across the country, 107—108, 110—114, 120—126, 139—140, 154—157, 167—171, 176, 180, 181, and 182, 186, 191, 199—200, and 210—211.—The state and aspect of the country in the second, third, and fourth centuries, II. 109.—And the head of a Lancashire Briton sketched out by Tacitus, I. 299.—Whence the names of our country rivers are derived, and their meaning, 289—294.—The origin of our mosses and black moors, II. 111—114.—The wild beasts originally among us, 115—116.—And Lancashire very populous before the Romans came, 321.

LANCASTER

A Roman town, I. 110—111.—Its Roman name, *ibid.*—The site and remains of the station, *ibid.*—And when the town was first built, 269.

LAND-TAX

First introduced into this kingdom by the Romans, I. 324.—And what the rate of it was, *ibid.*

LATIN

Understood by many persons in this island before the Romans came, II. 148.—Generally spoken probably by the gentlemen afterwards, *ibid.*—The epitaphs of the British monarchs in Latin, even after the Romans were gone, *ibid.*—And the parental appellations are Latin among our gentry, and British among our common people, at present, *ibid.*—How much the Latin is incorporated with the British, *ibid.*

LATIUM

The privilege of Latium, what, I. 324—325.—To whom communicated afterwards by the Romans, 325.—The provincial towns

that were honoured with it, *ibid.*—And which of our British ones had it, *ibid.*

LEARNING

The general state of it in this island before the Romans came, II. 184—185.—The state of it afterwards, *ibid.* &c.

LEICESTER

A British town, and the capital of the Coritani, I. 206—207.—Its name then both *Ratæ* and *Ragæ*, 207.—And probably compounded of both originally, 209.—The meaning of both, 207 and 209.—And the town reduced by the Iceni, 207.

LETTERS

A new origin assigned to them, II. 145—146.—How the middle ages of the world came to be without letters, 146.—Whether the Gauls had any, *ibid.*—Whether the Britons had, 147.—And when letters were first introduced into Britain, *ibid.*—See *PAPER*.

LINEN

Cloth—Its origin in the world, II. 160.—The manufacture had risen to a high degree of refinement very early in the east, *ibid.*—The great staple of the linen trade there, *ibid.*—Its progress into western Europe and Britain, *ibid.*—See *FLAX* and *HEMP*.

LITTLEBOROUGH

In Lancashire—A small station of the Romans probably, I. 232.—Where placed probably, *ibid.*—And what designed for, 233.

LOEGR

Why England is so called by the Welsh, II. 224—225.

LONDON

When first built, I. 267.—And whereabouts, 270.

LORDS

The British, each the chieftain of a clan, I. 274.—The general positions of their houses, *ibid.*—The settlement of their followers in and about the houses, 274—275.—And the nature and aspect of the buildings, 275.

LOWCASTER

At Manchester—Where, I. 237—238.—A small station of the Romans, 238.—The remains of the station, *ibid.*—What it was intended for, 238—239.—And its garrison, 258.

LUCIUS

The story of this king in all probability spurious, II. 196.—And his two coins certainly so, *ibid.*

M.

MACPHERSON

Mr.—His translation of a passage in Ossian marked as vicious, I. 278.—And his reasonings against the Britons being idolaters refuted, II. 91 and 188—189.

MAGICK

Only the daughter of Medicine at first, II. 130.

MANCHESTER

When the parish was first entered probably by British colonists from the south, I. 7—8.—The particular name assumed by them, 8—9.—To what British kingdom it belonged, 5—9.—All covered over with a forest at this time, 36—37.—And has a British town fixed in the midst of it, 2—5 and 26—35.—This original Manchester was in the Castle-field, 2—5.—Called what and why, 5.—And about what time Manchester was first founded there, 26—28 and 162.—A description of this town and its present remains, 28—35.—Why it was fixed in the Castle-field, 28.—And the name of the wood around it, 36—37 and II. 110.—The arms of its inhabitants, I. 16—26.—And its reduction by a neighbouring nation of the Britons, 9—10.—A British mint perhaps established there, II. 6—7.—And its second reduction by the Romans, I. 39—41 and 226.

The original Manchester in the Castle-field immediately converted by the Romans into a station for themselves, 43.—This one of the few points of the same nature, which is universally allowed, 1—2.—What it was then called, 14.—And great roads made from it into Yorkshire, Cheshire, Derbyshire, &c., 119—138 and 191—192, 199—200, &c. &c.—When, particularly, 107.—Who directed and executed them, 108.—And some general observations upon them, 225—230.—Several little camps fixed about Manchester, where and why, 230—244.—A summer-station made at Manchester, 244—250.—And the number of men kept in the principal and subordinate stations, 54—56 and 251—257.

A regular town first built at Manchester, why, when, and where, 267—272.—The ground cleared of the trees, 272—273.—The houses raised and a street laid out, 273.—And the land immediately around it cultivated, 279.—The general mode of living about Manchester before, 274—277.—And names given to the principal objects around it, when and what, 289—297.

The dress of the townsmen, 298—309.

The general refinement of their manners, 309—311.

A view of the country immediately about the town, at the close of the first century, 315—319.

The rank and constitution of the town, 321—329.

The national government, &c. over the townsmen, 331—347.

The tenures among them, 350—364.

And the administration of justice, 369—382.

The state of the mechanick arts in the town, II. 18—31, &c.

The money, 11—14.—Furniture &c. of the houses, 34—43, 52—55, &c.—Trees, plants, and flowers, 44—52.—Liquors, 58—63.—Domestick animals, 63—79.—Provision for the table, I. 86—87 and II. 80—91.—And recreations, 92—109.

The Manchester hound described and delineated, 72—75.—This the original moose-dog of the Britons, 95—96.—And its original and British name, 102—103.

The Manchester beagle described, 102.—Its origin probably, 102 and 103.—And its remarkable name, 103.

When the present mode of agriculture was introduced into the parish, and from whence, I. 280—287.

The growth of the town, II. 118—120.—Its streets, *ibid.*—Its whole extent, 120.—Its market-place, *ibid.*—The narrowness of its streets by what occasioned, 120—121.—Its streets paved, *ibid.*—Nature of the houses, 120—126.—Its supplies of water, 125—126.—Its measures of time, 126—128.—And its trades, 128—132.

The nature of the marriages, 134—139.—Of the burials, 139—143.—Of letters and language there, 145—148.—And of the military art, 149—155.

The state and aspect of the parish in the 2d, 3d, and 4th centuries, 109.—Its mosses, 111—114.—Its black moors, 114.—And its wild beasts, 115—116.

The manufactures, 157—165.—The commerce, 168—177.—The religion, 179—187.—And the ecclesiastical government, 189—195.

The great reasons of the Roman departure from Manchester and the island, and the state of their legions, disposition of their forces, and extent of their empire, at it, 197—272.

The sum and substance of the whole history, 274—276.

MANOUR

From what language this hitherto untracable word is derived, I. 360.—And its precise meaning there, *ibid.*

MAPS

The oldest map of Roman Britain now perhaps remaining, I. 90.—Maps of this island not uncommon even in the fourteenth century, *ibid.*

MARKETS

When first begun in the island, II. 120.

MARLE

The use of it in agriculture, found out first in France and this island, I. 280.—By whom it was first called marle, and why, 280 and 288.—The knowledge of the manure communicated to the Greeks by the Gauls and Britons, 280.—The general sorts of marle in use among both the latter, 280—281.—The particular, 281.—To which of the modern marles these answer, 281—282.—When several of these sorts were discovered, 282.—And one of them, which, exported to the countries on the Rhine, II. 175.—When the use of marle was first introduced into the parish of Manchester, I. 282.—How dug by the first Mancunians, 282—283. Their original marle-pits, 283.—And the application of marle better understood in Cheshire and Lancashire, than in any other part of the kingdom, 283—284.

MATRIMONY

A strange sort of matrimonial clubs among the Britons, II. 135.—Inocuous and unnatural mixtures occasioned by them, 134—135 and 143—144.—When a virgin was marriageable by the laws of the Britons, 136.—The nature of the British courtships, *ibid.*—Portions and settlements among the Britons, *ibid.*—The peculiar nature of the latter, 136—137.—Three crimes, for which the husband might correct his wife, or require legal satisfaction from her, II. 138.—Divorces allowed by mutual consent, and for what reasons, *ibid.*—The division of the property on a divorce, *ibid.*—How severely adultery was punished, 138—139.—A wife lost her settlement for even allowing a man to salute her, 139.—Sanctified girdles bound round the British wives near the time of delivery, as charms, *ibid.*—And these were preserved nearly to our own times in many Highland families, *ibid.*

MEALES

MEALES

Sea-sands so called in Lincolnshire, Lancashire, Norfolk, and Wales, II. 173.—Why called so, *ibid.*

MEDICINE

The knowledge of herbs, and the medicinal application of them, much cultivated by the original Britons, II. 129.—And lately very common among the Highlanders, *ibid.*—The study of medicine a part of the Druidical religion, 129—130.—Medicinal Botany, then the only branch of medicine, 129.—The favourite plants of the Druidical pharmacy, 130—131.—All deemed infallible in their operations, and why, 131.—And the traditionary prescriptions among our common people all probably Druidical in their origin, 132.

MEDLARS

When first raised in this island, II. 50.—And whence the plant was derived to us, *ibid.*

MEDLOCK

A rivulet at Manchester—From what language the name is, I. 289—290.—What it means, 290.—And when it was given, 294.

MERCHETA

This famous principle of the Scottish feuds has been universally misrepresented, I. 359.—What it really was, *ibid.*—And common to all the inhabitants of this island, *ibid.*

MERSEY

The ancient name of this river, I. 174—176.—From what language it is derived, 289—290.—And the meaning of it, 293—294.

MILLS

The probable origin of hand-mills, II. 52.—Their introduction into Britain, *ibid.*—What called by the Britons, and why, *ibid.*—The probable origin of water-mills, *ibid.*—Their early appearance, *ibid.*—Their introduction into Britain, 52 and 54.—And one erected at Manchester, 53—54.

MILL-GATE

LONG, a street of Manchester—The upper part of it, from the school to the church, was the foss to the prætorium of the Roman summer-

summer-camp, I. 249—250.—And all its houses, from the end of Toadlane, are within the area of the camp, 247—248.

MISLETOE

Of the oak—Why so prized by the Druidical religion, II. 131.—What medical effects attributed to it then, *ibid.*—And some of these retained their credit with our physicians, how late, 132.

MONARCHY

Originated in the paternal authority, I. 331.—And continued by the institution of the right of primogeniture, *ibid.*—Therefore the first government of the world, *ibid.*—And particularly of the Britons, *ibid.*—Was continued here under the Romans, and how, 331—335.—But the British monarchs were not absolute and arbitrary, 336—337.—And their mode of succession lineally, but not indefeasibly, hereditary, 335—336.—The British monarchy, however, would naturally have a strong tendency to be arbitrary, from the predominant principle of Gavelkind, 363.

MONEY

The British, at Cæsar's descent, II. 2.—And before Claudius's, 2—4.—When a mint was first introduced into Britain, from whence, and by whom, *ibid.*—Where the first mint was set up, 2.—Where others were afterwards, 4—7.—The composition and aspect of these British coins, 3 and 7.—A very common legend upon them explained, 7—12.—Roman mints set up, where probably, 13.—And the Roman money was very plentiful in the island, 13—14.

MOORS

Black—Their physical cause, II. 114.—See MOSSES.

MOOSE

See DEER.

MOSSES

A Roman road over one, I. 123—126.—Another, 140—141.—Articles discovered in the mosses, II. 32, 117—118, &c.—When the mosses of this island were generally formed, 111—112 and 114.—Their physical cause, 112—114.—And their occasional eruptions, 113—114.

MULBERRIES

MULBERRIES

When first raised in this island, II. 50.

MULES

When first produced in this island, II. 65.

MUNICIPIES

The nature and privileges of the Roman municipies, I. 328—329.—Which of our towns were Roman ones, *ibid.*—And these were military ones, *ibid.*

N.

NEB OF THE NESE

A Roman station there, I. 180—182.—Intended to guard the Roman harbour there, 181.—This harbour now almost all dry land, its form and size, 181—182.—See FRECKLETON.

NICO-DITCH

At Manchester—What it is that is so called, I. 235—236.—Attributed to the Danes, and why, 236.—And noticed in a record of 1422, *ibid.*

NOTITIA

The Roman—Some new light thrown upon its account of the stations in Britain that were per lineam valli, II. 263 and 265.

O.

OATHS

How administered among the Britons probably, I. 379.

O'HALLORAN

Mr.—His late introduction to the history of Ireland praised for its usefulness in many particulars, II. 308.—And condemned for its attachment to the fictions and legends of earlier history, *ibid.*—This, however, the fault of his countrymen, and common to them, the Highlanders, &c.. *ibid.*

OSSIAN

OSSIAN

The poems that bear his name are plainly authentick, I. 23—24.—The whole body of the Highlanders are living witnesses of their authenticity, 24.—But the translation of a passage in them marked as vicious, and the true meaning pointed out, 278.—And the translator called upon to publish the original, or deposit it in some publick library, *ibid.*—The striking coincidence of the notices in them with those of true history, II. 214 &c.

OVERBOROUGH

In Lancashire—A British town before the Romans came, I. 221.—Taken by the Romans, 220.—Made a Roman one, 111.—Its British and Roman name, 80.—And a regular town built there, when and why, 269.

OYSTERS

The British very famous among the Romans, II. 86—87.—Ever carried into Italy, *ibid.*—And how early, *ibid.*—From what part of the island the Romans got them, 87.—Which of our present sorts they were, 87.—Beds for fattening oysters, when first invented, *ibid.*—And by whom introduced into Britain, *ibid.*

P.

PAPER

The first paper of the world, the leaves of the palm-tree, II. 163.—This succeeded by the bark of various trees, *ibid.*—By lead, linen, and wax. *ibid.*—When the reed Papyrus was first applied as paper, *ibid.*—What gave occasion to parchment, and where it was first made, 163—164.—And when parchment and paper were first manufactured in this island, 164.

PARLIAMENTS

Coeval probably with the first plantation of this island, I. 336—337.—Found evidently among the Britons, *ibid.*—Their consent requisite to the making of laws, 336.—And this the most natural check that can be devised against the exorbitancy of monarchical power, 337.—The constituent members of the British parliaments, 372.

PARTRIDGE

Not a native of the island, II. 87.—First brought into it, when, *ibid.*

PEACH

PEACH

When first raised in this island, II. 49—50.—And whence brought, *ibid.*

PEACOCK

An original native of the East-Indies probably, II. 87.—How early brought into Europe, *ibid.*—By whom brought into Britain, *ibid.*—An esteemed dish among the Romans, *ibid.*—When first placed on the table in these western parts of Europe, *ibid.*

PEARS

When first raised in Britain, and whence brought into it, II. 49—50.—And who taught us the art of making perry, 62.

PENDLE-HILL

In Lancashire—Why so called, I. 194 and 197.—Its perpendicular height, 194.

PENDRAGONSHIP

A sort of dictatorship among the Britons, II. 206.—When this office was first instituted among them, 205—206.—The first pendragon in the island, 206.—The dignity was for life, and even hereditary in all probability, 207.—And certainly hereditary among the Caledonians and Irish, *ibid.*

PENIGENT

A hill on the borders of Lancashire and Yorkshire.—Why so called, I. 194.—Its perpendicular height, *ibid.*

PEZRON

Monfieur—His account of the original Gauls condemned, II. 279—281.

PEWTER

How early in use, II. 42.—What called by the Romans, *ibid.*—By whom introduced into Britain, 42—43.—And the price of it at Rome in the 1st century, 43.

PHEASANT

A native originally of Colchos only; II. 88.—When carried into Italy, *ibid.*—And when into Britain, *ibid.*

PHYSICIANS

PHYSICIANS

The first in this island, who, II. 129—130.

PIGEON

The stock-dove, a native of Britain, II. 81.—The common pigeon, not, 88.—And by whom the latter was introduced, *ibid.*

PLAIDS

These universally worn once by the inhabitants of this island, I. 299—302.—When first laid aside by many of the gentlemen, 302—303.—How late retained by the generality, 303.—And still retained among us, in what, 303.

PLANE

When this tree was first brought into the island, II. 48.

PLOVER

Not a native of Britain, II. 87.—And by whom introduced into it, *ibid.*

POLL-TAX

First introduced into this kingdom by the Romans, I. 324.

POPLAR

When this tree was first brought into the island, II. 48.

PORTUS SISTUNTIORUM

See NEB OF THE NESE.

POTTERY

The primitive Britons well acquainted with the art, II. 19—20.—Their drinking-vessels, however, were shells, *ibid.*—And the refinements of the Campanian potteries introduced by the Romans, 20—21.

PTOLEMY

Inaccurate, I. 99 &c.—Misunderstood, *ibid.*—His accounts sometimes taken from records of two different dates, I. 100, &c.—His absolute positions of towns scarcely more inaccurate than his relative, 160.—His relative bearings of the coast sufficiently exact, *ibid.*—And the positions of towns best determined from both, *ibid.*—His account of almost all the western shore of England explained and ascertained, 174—176.

Q.

QUINCES

Their original country, II. 49—50.—And when first raised in this island, *ibid.*

RABBIT

R.

RABBIT

Originally a native only of Spain and its isles, II. 87.—When first brought into Italy, 87—88.—And when into Britain, 88.

RAINESHOW

A large mount near Manchester—A small station of the Romans, I. 239—240.—Its remains, *ibid.*—Design, 233—234 and 239.—And garrison, 258.

RELIGION

The origin of evil in the world, II. 180—181.—The cause of idolatry, 180—182.—The general nature of heathenism, 182—183.—The particular nature of Druidism, 183—184.—This was partly sinking before the Roman heathenism, and partly mixing with it, when Christianity came in, 183 and 184—185.—The general character and genius of the last, 185—187.—And its reception in this island, 187 and 189—190.

RERIGONIUM

See RIBCHESTER.

RHIGODUNUM

See BLACKRODE.

RIBCHESTER

A British town, I. 182—183.—Its British name, *ibid.*—Taken by the Romans, 220.—And made into a Roman station, 167—171 and 182.—Where the British town and Roman station stood, 183—186.—A regular town built there, 269—270.—And this a Roman port-town, 177—182.—The Ribble was then navigable up to it, 177—178.—How changed probably, 178—179.—Where the Roman harbour was, its nature and size, 181.—And the foreign and inland commerce of Ribchester, II. 175—177.

RICHARD

Of Cirencester—An account of his Commentary, and the date of the Itinerary in it ascertained, I. 83—89.—Its map of Britain, 90, 99, 101, 102, &c.—And his history of England, 90—91.

RINGS

When first worn upon the fingers among us, I. 302.—On which finger they were placed at first, *ibid.*—Worn also on both hands, *ibid.*
VOL. II. E e —And

—And another at the same time about the middle, 300.—The metals of both, 300 and 302.

RIVERS

Their names in England generally British, and why, I. 289—290.—They have sometimes a duplicate of British names, 174, 175, and 188, &c.—Made into divinities by the Britons, II. 91.—Particularly the Wherf, I. 193.

ROADS

BRITISH, I. 102—106 and 109.—ROMAN, an argument of the Roman grandeur of soul, 102.—Watling and Ikening Streets, whence so called, 103—106.—When the former was made probably, II. 235.—When and by what commander the Roman roads in general were made, I. 107—108.—The northern Ikenild, or Ricnild, Street, why so called perhaps, 109.—The name of Street a sure evidence of a Roman road, 114—115.—The Roman roads later than the stations, 118.—Roman roads traced, 119—127, 139—143, 154—157, 167—171, 182, 191—192, 193, 194—195, 199—200, and 209—211.—With what sort of gravel they were made, 171—172.—Which of them were paved, 171.—Some new observations on the nature of the Roman roads in general, 225—230.

ROMANS

Seldom shifted the quarters of their forces in Britain, I. 55.—The number of cohorts, troops, and men in one of their legions and its auxiliaries, 55—56.—The number and nature of their legions a little cleared up, 254—257 and 261—266.—The state of their legions in Britain a little before their departure from the island, II. 197—201 and 257—258.—The number of native legionaries in the island at it, 199.—The state of their troops and extent of their empire in Britain at it, 257—272.—The Romans a remarkably religious people, and therefore perhaps exalted by Providence above the rest of the world, I. 71.—The great reasons of the Roman departure from this island, placed in new points of view, II. 201—256.—The Romans left a vast number of their countrymen behind them in Britain, 198—200.—Their general provincial regimen, I. 321—329.—And the fall of their empire, II. 268—269.

ROME

Antient—Its streets very narrow, II. 121.—And, when they were widened by Nero, the citizens complained, *ibid.*—The houses remarkably lofty, *ibid.*—Covered with shingles for nearly five centuries, 123.—Afterwards with tiles, 124.—And windowed with ising-glass stone, 125.—Bears sent for from Britain to be baited at Rome, 99.—The citizenship of Rome extended to every subject of property and worth, I. 329.—Afterwards to all, *ibid.*—The privileges annexed to citizenship, *ibid.*

ROOFING

Made originally in the north of Europe of long reeds generally, II. 123.—In this island of them or skins, I. 33.—When straw was first used probably, II. 123.—Shingles used to these later ages, *ibid.*—When first introduced, *ibid.*—When tiles were introduced, 123—124.—And when slates, 124.

S. -

SACK

A dress—When sacks were first worn in this island, I. 300.—The first so called, because made of hides, 311—312.—Made of woollen afterwards, 300.—These described, *ibid.*

SADDLEWORTH

A part of Lancashire formerly, I. 134.

SALT

The primitive Britons ignorant of the art of making it, II. 164.—When this art was brought into Britain, 164—165.—The finest and firmest salt in Europe made here in the fourth century, 165.—This made only on the sea-shore, *ibid.*—When the salt-springs of Cheshire and Worcestershire were first discovered, *ibid.*—Mines even of rock-salt known to the antients, 167.—And when those of Cheshire were first found out, 165.

SAXONS

Derived by our writers from very different places, II. 222.—Really derived at first from Gaul, 223.—Had migrated from thence with many other tribes, and settled in Germany, 223—224.—Their position there, 224.—There called by the general names of Celts and Cimbri, *ibid.*—And called also Ambrones and Ligurians, 224—225.—Why Ambrones, 227.—Called also Sueffones or Saxons, 225.—The probable meaning of this name, *ibid.*—These, once very formidable to the Romans by land, became equally so by sea, *ibid.*—And their exploits at sea to their invasion of Britain, 225—226.

SCOTS

The different origins that have been attributed to them, II. 228.—The long and sharp contests betwixt the Irish and Scotch writers concerning their origin, *ibid.*—Their real origin, 228—251.—The first occasion of their name, 233.—The communication of it to all the nations of Ireland, 244—249.—And the first establishment of the Scots in Caledonia, 250—251.

SCYTHES

Two forts used in Europe during the first century, I. 284.—Which of them is our present scythe, *ibid.*

SEA

Its encroachments upon and receding from our coast in different parts of it, II. 172—173.

SEAMROG

Pronounced Shambrog.—What it is, II. 130.—Why worn by the Irish probably on St. Patrick's day, *ibid.*

SEVERUS

The emperor—His invasion of Caledonia, II. 214.—Who was his Caledonian antagonist, *ibid.*

SERVIS

When the fruit was first raised in Britain, II. 59.

SHOES

Worn by the Britons, I. 302.—Of two sorts, *ibid.*—The Welsh buskins, *ibid.*—And the light flat brogues of the Highlanders, *ibid.*—Both made, of what, *ibid.*

SHIPS

The history of naval cordage, II. 161—163.—Why our sailors call their cables and ropes *Junk*, 162.—The British ships described, 162—163.—Their competency for the transportation of armies, 163 and 167.—The tackle and sails, of what composed, 163.—These superseded by the Roman, *ibid.*—Of what the Roman sails were composed in the first century, *ibid.*—And why we call our sails *canvas*, *ibid.*—The state of navigation among the primitive Britons, 267.

SIEVES

Of horse-hair—When invented, I. 286.

SILCHESTER

Its streets very narrow, II. 121.—How narrow, *ibid.*

SILLEY

Isles—These more than 140 at present, II. 169.—Only ten, at the beginning of the first century, *ibid.*—One of them was then much larger

larger than the rest, *ibid.*—This called Silura by the Britons, *ibid.*—And it reached from the present Silley rock very near to Cornwall, 169—170.—It abounded with tin, *ibid.*—This was the first land which the Phœnicians reached, *ibid.*—Therefore called by them Casteris infula, *ibid.*—What has destroyed this island, and about what time, 172 and 177—178.—See also 241—242.

SLATES

For roofing of houses—When first used for this purpose, and where, II. 124.—And when they first appear to be used in this island, *ibid.*—How they were antiently fastened to the roofs, *ibid.*

SPAIN

The antient Spaniards fed much upon swines-flesh, II. 81.—See RABBIT.

SPINNING

The regular employ of the young women among the Roman Britons, II. 136.—And the spindle the British symbol for the sex, *ibid.*

STATIONS

Roman—Fixed generally upon the sites of British fortresses, I. 2—5.—How we may know when they are, *ibid.*—The whole stationary œconomy of the Romans laid open, 44—82 &c.—The name of Chester a sure evidence of a Roman camp, 114—115.—The stations made before the roads, 118.—A station described, 143—144, 159—195, 211—214, &c.—The only sure marks of a station, 165—166, &c.—A new set of subordinate stations pointed out, and their use ascertained, 231—244.—A summer-station described, 244—250.—The garrison competent to a station and its appendages, 252.—Almost all their stations deserted by the Romans, when and why, II. 258—259.—Which, in general, still garrisoned, 265.

STOCKPORT

Why called Stockport, I. 237.—Why also Stopford, 200.—Where the ford over the river Mersey was, *ibid.*—This town in the course of a Roman road, *ibid.*—A small Roman station at it, 236—237.—Where it was placed, 237.—What it was designed for, 233—234 and 237.—Its garrison, 258.

STONY-KNOLLS

At Manchester—Why so called, I. 169—170.

STORKS

Once natives of the island, II. 81.—And of Ireland, 82.

STRET.

STRETFORD

Near Manchester—A small Roman station adjoining to it, 234—236.—The site of the camp, 235.—The intent of it, 235—236.—And its garrison, 258.

SUGAR

When first brought into this island, II. 175.—What it was made of, *ibid.*—Where brought from, *ibid.*—Used only for medicinal purposes at first, *ibid.*

T.

TABLE

That of the original Britons, how furnished, II. 81—83.—That of the Roman Britons, how, 84—88.

TAME

A rivulet near Manchester—From what language its name is derived, I. 289—290.—And the meaning of it, 292.

TASC

This puzzling inscription upon many of the British coins, explained in a new manner, II. 7—12.

TAXES

What, imposed by the Romans on this island, I. 324.—Not heavy, *ibid.*—Scarcely enough to pay for the civil and military establishments here, *ibid.*

TEIL

When this tree was first brought into the island, II. 48.

TIB

A brook at Manchester—From what language its name is derived, I. 290—291.—And the meaning of it, 291—292.

TILES

Where first invented, II. 124.—When first used in this island, *ibid.*

TIME-PIECES

The first dial that appears in history, when and where, II. 127.—How rudely made, *ibid.*—When first furnished with a Gnomon, *ibid.*—The first dial at Rome, when, *ibid.*—When hour-glasses with water were

were first invented, and by whom, II. 128.—The first that were brought into Britain, when, *ibid.*

TIN

The most remarkable production of the island formerly, II. 41.—Used by the Britons in a variety of domestick utensils, *ibid.*—Tinning copper vessels within, how early in use, *ibid.*—And the price of tin at Rome in the first century, 43.

TOAD-LANE

A street in Manchester—The ground of it naturally and originally lower than on either side of it, I. 247.—The Romans therefore carried the great fofs of their summer-camp along it, *ibid.*—And diverted a stream of water into it, 248.—The opening made from the Irke for this purpose, *ibid.*—And the remains of the Roman fofs in Toad-lane, 247.

TOWNS

The origin of many of our towns is actually British, I. 2—5.—And that of many, Roman, *ibid.*—How to distinguish one from the other, *ibid.* and 294—296.—Both had sometimes a duplicate of names, 162 and 327.—What would naturally be the first idea of a town to the mind of man, 5.—When and why our present towns were first built, 267—268.—When they were first paved, II. 121.—Why the streets of all our old towns are narrow, 120—121.—The first market-towns in the island, which and when, 120.—The original height of our houses in towns, 121.—The general oeconomy of our towns at first, 321—329.—How many towns in the island at the close of the first century, 322.—Which were stipendiary, 323.—Which Latin towns, 324—325.—Which, colonies, 326.—And which, municipies, 328—329.

TOWNSHIPS

Began among the primitive Britons, I. 369.—At the first plantation of the island, *ibid.*—What they were at first, *ibid.*—Their British name, *ibid.*—And how many there were among the Helvetii, 370.—The use of them among the Britons, 372—374.

TRADES

When distinct occupations and professions were first formed in the island, II. 128.—Which are of British origin, *ibid.*—And which of Roman, *ibid.* and 129.—The first barber that opened a shop at Rome, when, and under whose patronage, *ibid.*

TURTLE

The bird—Not a native of the island, II. 87.—By whom introduced, *ibid.*

V.

VENISON

How cooked among the primitive Britons, I. 275.—The same mode of cookery once practised in Ireland, 277.—And it is in some measure retained by the Highlanders on their hunting parties at present, *ibid.*

VILLAIN

A person in villainage.—The term is derived from the British language, I. 359—360.—Its precise meaning there, *ibid.*—And the tenure common among the Britons, 352—355 and 356—358.

VINES

Very common in this island formerly, II. 58.—By whom introduced, 58—59.—When, 59.—What called then, 58—59.—And what the grape was called, 59.—Whence our first vines were brought, and what sort probably they were, 60—61.—And wine formerly made in considerable quantities within this island, 59—60.—What sort of vines found by experience the fittest for the country, 61.—No vines in Gaul at Cæsar's reduction of it, 60.—Very many in Strabo's time, *ibid.*—And the country had become remarkable for its vines and wines in Vespasian's, *ibid.*—Very little wine made in Italy, even nearly to Lucullus's days, 61.—Wine rarely produced therefore at the Roman entertainments, and the guests allowed only a single draught, 61.—A little afterwards much wine made in Italy, *ibid.*—But factitious wines invented before in Italy, 61—62.—First made in Britain, when, 62.—And which, *ibid.*

W.

WALLS

A new history of the Roman walls across the island, II. 259—261.—The first merely a chain of forts, and when and where placed, 259.—A second the same, and when and where placed also, *ibid.*—A third, *ibid.*—The first wall built to connect one of these sets of forts together, and when and why, 260.—The second also, and when and why, *ibid.*—These two last not intended as the boundaries of the Roman empire, *ibid.*—Their real design, 260—261.—The more northerly

therly wall had a Roman garrison at it, how late, 261.—But the southerly one had a much greater, and why, *ibid.*—How many forts garrisoned at the latter, 265.—How many at the former, and which, *ibid.*—And the original height and thickness of that, *ibid.*

WARFARE

The Britons allowed to form distinct bodies in the Roman armies within the island, II. 150.—The method of calling out their warriours into the field, 150—152.—The subordination in their troops, 152.—The striking attachment of the men to the officers, 152—153.—And their military discipline, 153—154.—How armed after the Roman arrival, 153.—How they arranged their armies afterwards, 154—155.—And both gentlemen and peasants continually exercised in war, through the whole of the Roman period, 155.

WARRINGTON

A British town before the Romans came, I. 212—213.—Where the British fortress was, 211—214.—Its British name, and the meaning of it, 214—215.—Taken by the Romans, 220.—Made a Roman station, 209—211.—Where the station was, 211—215.—Its Roman name, 214—215.—Why so late, probably, before it is noticed by the Romans, 221.—When the town was first built, 269.—Where and why, 271.—And when the great north-western road was first turned through it, 221—222.

WELLS

In Somersetshire—Called *Aquæ* by the Romans, I. 201.—And had therefore some Roman baths at it, 201 and 207—208.

WELSH

The original name of all the inhabitants of this island and of Ireland, II. 237—238.—Its meaning, 238—241.

WESTMORELAND

Why so called probably, I. 16.

WHEAT

The original wheat of Gaul and Britain, what, I. 286.—What called, *ibid.*—This the present wheat of Lancashire, *ibid.*—And the superiour advantage of it to other sorts, 287.

I N D E X.

WHET-STONES

Whence the Romans originally fetched their whet-stones, I. 285.—These good for nothing without oil, *ibid.*—When good whet-stones, that needed only water, were first found in Italy, *ibid.*—Such previously used in Gaul and Britain, *ibid.*—The Celtick name for them, *ibid.*—And two such found in Yorkshire and Lancashire, 285—286.—The Yorkshire one described, 285—286.—And the Lancashire one, 286.

WIGHT

Isle of.—Formerly joined to this island at the tide of ebb, II. 171—172.—And the Britons drove their carts over the isthmus, *ibid.*—This was at the point near Hurst-castle, where the channel is very narrow at present, 171.—And this island was then the staple of our foreign trade, 174.

WINDOWS

Originally nothing but an opening for the air, II. 132.—This afterwards closed with paper, 124—125.—Such windows still used in Lancashire and Italy, *ibid.*—No glass-windows in Europe at this period, 125.—Ifing-glass stone used at Rome, but not in Britain probably, 125.—The superiour windows among us made either of lattices or linen, *ibid.*—And whence the name of window is derived, 133.—Why the compartments in windows are called casements, and the pieces of glass quarries and quarrels, 133—134.—And why our old windows in general are called transomes and transops, 134.

WOLF

Called a wild dog in Irish, II. 96.—And used as a dog for hunting by the original inhabitants of North-America, *ibid.*—It existed in England many ages after the Roman conquest, *ibid.*—Continued in Scotland to the beginning of the last century, *ibid.*—And remained in Ireland to the present, *ibid.*

WOODS

The face of this island generally covered with them at the coming of the Romans, II. 92.—Three particularly extensive forests of that period, pointed out, *ibid.*—All replenished with wild beasts, *ibid.*—And what these were, 92—97.

WOOLEN

Cloth—How early invented by man, II. 158.—How early worn in Britain, *ibid.*—When first made here, 158—159.—The manufacture
seon

soon diffused over the island, 159.—The name of the cloth made by the Britons, *ibid.*—And the manufacture greatly improved by the Romans, 159-160.

Y.

YORK

A colony of the sixth legion, I. 97 &c.—How early made so, *ibid.*—The metropolis of Brigantia or Maxima, 98.—The Roman governor of Maxima resided here, 322.—His mansion-house, *ibid.*

YORKSHIRE

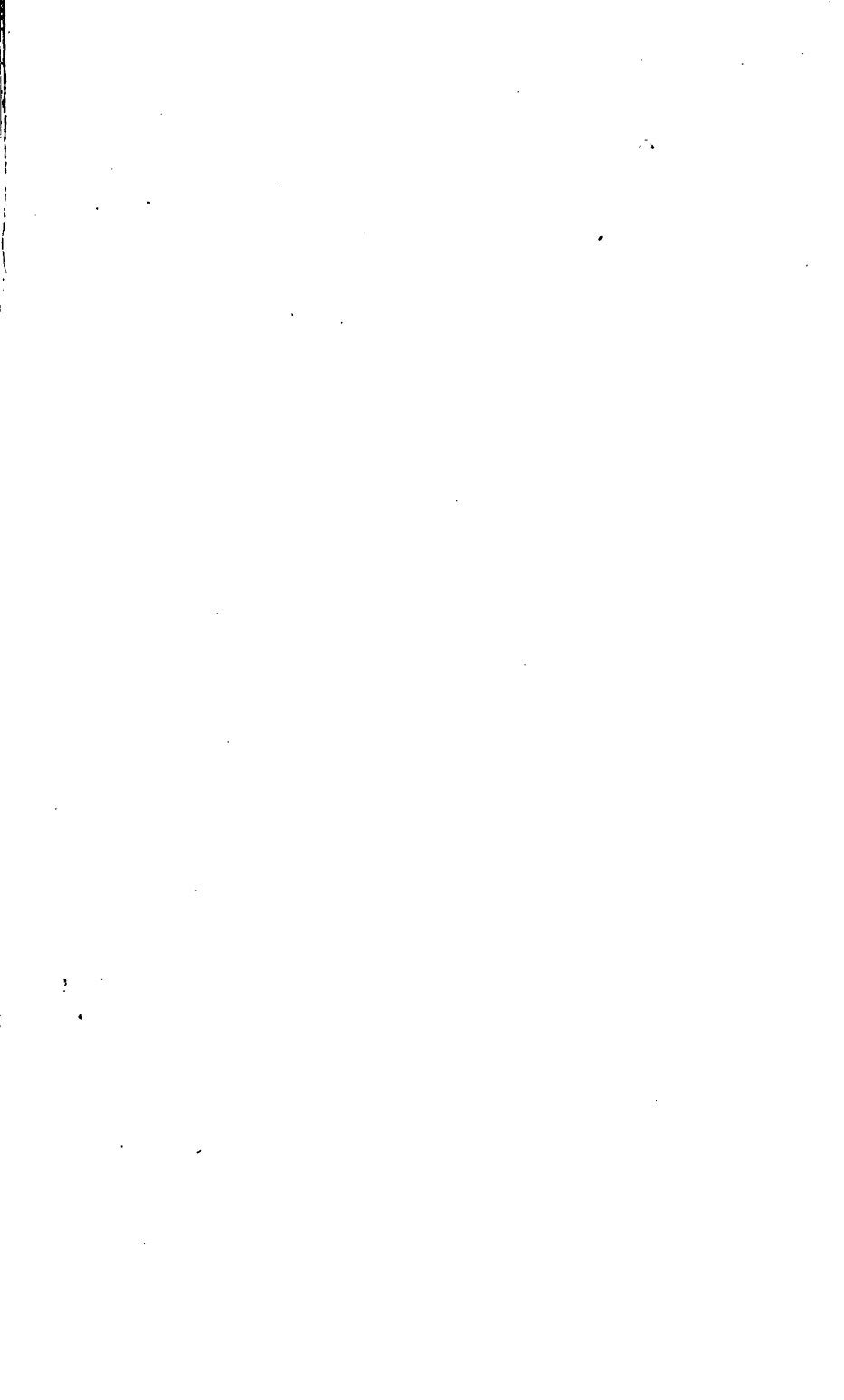
Very populous before the Romans came, I. 371.

THE END OF VOLUME THE SECOND.

THIS DAY IS ALSO PUBLISHED
BY THE SAME AUTHOR,
A SECOND EDITION, CORRECTED,
OF THE
GENUINE HISTORY
OF THE
BRITONS
ASSERTED
AGAINST MR. MACPHERSON.

MEM.

To this edition are subjoined Mr. Macpherson's short reply, ingenuously giving up the whole, and two observations upon it ; which ~~are~~ also printed separate, and given to the purchasers of the former impression.





MAR 8 1912

